



The Umbraticke shape yr Artist could but Grave,  
The Solid Substance in his Booke you have:  
This but to life is Drawne, that life gives:  
Heere but the Person, there the Patient lives.  
Guil: Faithorne sculp:      Jo: Spratt.



The Umbraticke shape yr Artist could but Grave,  
The Solid Substance in his Booke you have:  
This but to life is Drawne, that life gives:  
Heere but the Person, there the Patient lives.  
Guil: Faithorne sculp:      Jo: Spratt.

# ENCHIRIDION MEDICUM:

Containing the Causes, Signs, and  
Cures of all those diseases, that do  
chiefly affect the body of Man:  
divided into three Books.

With Alphabetical TABLES  
of such matters as are therein  
contained.

Whereunto is added a TREATISE,  
*De Facultatibus medicamentorum  
compositorum, & dosibus.*

By ROBERT BAYFIELD.

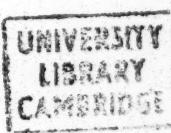
---

ἘΣΣὸν οὐ βερχύς ἡ τέχνη μακρίν. ὀξὺς ὁ καρπός.  
Ἐν πτῖσι σολεψήν. ἡ δὲ κελοίς χαλεπή  
Δεῖ δὲ τὸν ἵπτερον νοσήσοντά τε καὶ παρεδύσας  
Ποιέμεναι τὰ δέοντα. Εὐ δὲ τὰ ἔξω ἔχειν.

---

LONDON,

Printed by Evan Tyler for John Sprat Bookseller  
in Norwich, Anno Dom. 1655.



89.32602

*Bayfitt's Enchiridion Medicum.*



TO THE  
RIGHT WORSHIPFULL,  
And my much honoured Christian  
Friend, TOBIAS FRERE Esquire,  
Justice of Peace in *Norfolk*, and now  
a Member of the High and  
Honourable Court of  
PARLIAMENT.

R. B. *Wisbeth all Grace, Health, and  
Happinesse in this life, and eternal Bles-  
sednesse in the life to come.*

*Right Worshipfull,*



AN, who is called of the Phylosopher μικέζνοσμος, or the little world, being an Epitome or Map of the great Universe, although he be of the most beautiful form, and fairest shape, excelling all other living creatures upon earth; being styled of *Hermes* or *Mercurius*, A great miracle, a creature like the Creator. Of Pythagoras, μέτρον ἀπάνθων, The measure of all things. Of Plato, θαῦμα θαυμάτων, The wonder of wonders. Of

A 2                   Theophras-

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

*Theophrastus*, αυτίμιμον παρεξδεῖγμα, The pattern of the whole Universe. Finally, that Ancient Zoroaster, having long admired the singular workmanship shining in the frame of man, at length cryed out; Ὡ Αὐθεωπε, τολμητάτης τῆς φύσεως ἀγαλμα, O man, the glory of nature, even in her chiefeſt ruffe and pride, and her Master-piece, when ſhe durſt contend with heaven it ſelf. The Divines call him *Omnem creaturam*, because he is in power (in a manner) all things; not for matter and ſubſtance, but by participation or re-ception of the ſeveral ſpecies or kindes of things. Others call him the royal temple, but I am ſure he is the image of God. For as in coine, the picture of *Cæſar*, ſo in man the Image of God is apparently diſcerned. The Kingly Prophet *David* full of heavenly inſpiration, deciſiphereth the dignity of man on this manner; Thou haſt made him little lower than the Angels, Thou haſt crowned him with Glory and Honour, and given him Dominion over the works of thy hands. *Plato* ſaith, (and *Aristotle* from him) that in the ſoule of man are three eſpecial faculties.

1. The firſt he calleth ζητυμπτική, The vegetative faculty, which of others is called *Virtus naturalis*, the natural vertue of increaſing; and the ſeat of this in man, he ſaith to be

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

be the liver ; the properties whereof are to nourish, and to beget, &c.

2. The second he calleth *συμοδεῖς*, The sensitive faculty, whose seat (he saith) is in the heart ; and to which he ascribeth the vital vertue, and the motions of the sensitive appetite.

3. The third he calleth *νημονικὸν* the reasonable faculty, whose seat (saith *Galenus*) is the head ; and whose operations are to imagine, to remember, to understand, to judge, and to guide all voluntary motions. In the reasonable soule, is a lively resemblance of the ineffable Trinity, represented by the two principal faculties, the understanding, and the will ; with the intellective memory. But alas, who can describe the essence of the soule ? *Hippocrates* calleth it, *Φύσιν ἀφαίτα*, The inspectable or invisible nature, which can no more be described by us ; then our eye is able to see it self. For could the soul be discerned with the eye, or conceived by the mind, how would it ravish us, and lead us into an excessive love of it selfe.

This only is indivisible, and immaterial, this alone is incorporeal, immortal, *ἀναληπτός*, or immutable ; and may be called the receptacle, promptuary, or storehouse of all the species or kinds of things, being a created

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

ted substance, and wholly in every particular part of man. These are excellent commendations, which man hath partly from his soule, the most excellent of all forms; and partly from his body, which is, as it were, the measure and exemplary pattern of all corporal things; Also he is rightly indued with goodly gifts of nature, so that by him are wrought and invented marvellous things.

And as the natural influences of the high lights (moveable and fixed in the firmament) be known unto mankind; even so be the vertues of every creature here in earth: as Beasts, Foul, Fish, Serpents, Trees, Plants, Fruits, Flowers, Herbs, Grasse, Gumme, Stone, and Mettal: There is nothing so secret, hidden within the Minerals of the earth, or lurking so low under the flouds of the Sea, but by means and policy they are brought to use. Their Names, Qualities, and Natures, are known unto mankind; To this end, that he should serve his Creator in righteousness and holiness all the dayes of his life, for these his gifts: Although, I say, man was thus gloriously created by the wise God of Nature, at the first, good and healthful; God communicating to him wisdom, and holiness; and all the perfections of other creatures being summed up in him, and the rule, and dominion of all the works of God delivered

### *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

delivered up into his hands; Though he were thus happy in his first estate, and should have continued so for ever, if he had continued in obedience: Yet by disobedience, eating the forbidden fruit (tempted thereunto by the old Serpent who envied his happiness) he brought a ruine upon both worlds; upon the great world calamities, &c. upon the little world, diseases and death. So that the whole life of man is full of misery, and there be more wayes of death, then there be means to preserve our life: for as the Poet saith,

*Mille modis lethi miseros mors una fatigat.*

Though there be but one way for all men to come into the world, yet there are a thousand wayes for every man to go out. And so we find, some have perished with sudden death, as *Ananias* and *Saphira*; Some with gluttony, as *Domitius Afer*; others with drunckenesse, as *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*; others by waters, as *Marcus Marcellus*; Some with hunger, as *Cleanthes*; others with thirst, as *Thales Milesius*; some were stifled with smoak, as *Catulus*; others died with a fall, as *Nestorius*; others with overwatchings, as *M. Attilius*; some with poyson, as *Phocion*; others choked with flies, as *Pope Adrian*; And *Anacreon* with a kernel of a Raisin;

The Epistle Dedicatory.

others borne in pieces by wild beasts , as *Heraclius* , *Lucan* , and *Aetœon* by dogges ; *Hypolitus*, by wild horses ; *Licus* the Emperour by Lyons; *Ancaeus* King of *Samos*, by Bores ; and *Hatto* Bishop of *Mentz*, by Rats ; And so some with joy , as *Chylo* the Lacedemonian ; And *Diagoras* the Rhodian ; who seeing his three sons crowned Champions in one day, he rejoiced so much , that he died for joy in the same place , more die with grieve ; *Quia spiritus tristis exiccat ossa* ; because a broken spirit drieth the bones ; But most men die with sicknesses and dileasles, Feavers, Fluxes, Gouts, Dopsies, Plagues, and 1000. more, they being so many that neither *Galenus* nor

Bsq. de fi-  
nibus bono-  
rum &  
mal pag.  
31. & 32. *Hippocrates*, nor all the best Physicians in the world can number them, saith *Bosquierus*; the generations of men here on earth , being as *Homer* saith, οιηπρφ φύλλων, γενεὴ τοίνδε καὶ ἀνθεῶν. Like unto the leaves of the tree , whereof some do perish, and others spring in their places : They spring , they flourish , they waxe old , and soon wither away ; *Et tum quoque cum crescimus, vita decrescit* , and our life then decreaseth, as our years increase.

• *Ut rosa manè viget, & serò vespere languet,  
Sic modo qui fuimus, cras levius umbras sumus.*

That is , in the Prophets phrase , we  
bring

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

bring our yeares to an end , as a tale that is told. So that for all the excellent commendations , and singular vertues given to man, yet he doth decay , die, and return unto the dust , and become as though he had never been ; Although he be never so honourable, yea, or poor , death doth make equality between them. Every mans course is appointed , they cannot prolong their time : notwithstanding God hath ordained sundry means , by his ministers to help mankinde in time of sicknesse , to ease their paines, and heal their diseases ; And I being a child of the common-wealth , am bound unto my Mother , that is , the Land in which I am borne , to pleasure it with any good gift , that it hath pleased God to bestow upon me : Not to this end , to instruct the Learned , but to help young and greene Students in Physick and Chyrurgery ; That they may resort to this *Enchiridion medicum* , which I do dedicate unto your Worship , as an argument of my good zeale and love that I beare unto you : Which bo'd attempt of mine , I hope your wisedome will pardon ; for I do plainly confess , that I have not thought this Book of mine worthy to be perused by you, as well becaule of mine owne unabilty  
to

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

to performe any thing that your Worship may like of , as also in respect of those manifold Graces wherewith the Lord hath filled you : by the vertue of which you could in a tongue farre more eloquent then this , discerne and know the secrets of Physick. Yet nevertheless , when I consider with my selfe that it was not the affectation of any popular praise , but an honest zeale to benefit my countrey-men , which begat in me this desire to publish this Work , as likewise an earnest willingnesse which I have alwayes had to commend some piece of service unto your Worship : I say , these causes meeting together , did especially induce me with such a bold confidence , as it were , to rush into your presence , and to demand , without any shew of merit , your Worships most favourable Protection , that this Book of mine ( unable of it selfe ) may runne under your Patronage. The Lord God ( who hath made you a notable instrument to work the advancement of his glory , the furtherance and propagation of piety and good learning by your example ) lengthen and protract your life beyond your fatal period , and give you a will to live , a desire

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

desire still to bear up that burthen, which  
the Countrey hath laid upon your shoul-  
ders; and with these, all good successe in  
this world, and sempiternall happinesse in  
his most glorious Kingdom.

From my study in *Norwich*,

*Decemb. 11.*  
1554.

*Your Worships most  
humble Servant,*

ROBERT BAYFIELD.

---

TO

---



C



ha  
wh  
ser  
bold  
of  
labe  
ana  
moy  
exp  
sher  
get  
Stud  
hor  
muc  
an  
fold  
ther



## TO THE READER.

Courteous Reader,

**I**Have for thy benefit collected out of sundry Ancient and Modern Authors, as it were a breviary or Abridgement of Physick, and together with those deductions, I have entrelaced many experiments of mine own, which by continual use and practice, I have observed to be true. But I may seem to some overbold in setting forth this book, when as the works of so Honourable and Learned men, who have laboured in this kind, are so learnedly penned, and highly esteemed. In truth I must, and do most willingly confess, that neither in learning or experience, I am to be compared with the least of them; nay unfit to carry their books after them: yet notwithstanding, because many industrious Students want an estate to purchase such Authors, their several prizes amounting to so much, and also considering the great utility of an Epitome of Physick, whose matter is manifold, and use general; and that no English Author (I am sure in this volume) as yet extant, hath

## To the Reader.

hatb the Definitions, Causes, Signes, and Cures  
of so many diseases, amounting to the number of  
one hundred and fifty, besides all those particular  
diseases that are handled dispersly in this book,  
I have thought it good therefore, I say, to epitome,  
and contract the learned works of the learnedest and best Authours in England now extant  
with us, into a portable Enchiridion. Now what profit this my book will bring to young Students, and such as thirst after knowledge, I leave to the event : If none, I hope God will esteem my labours, Non ex eventu, sed ex affectu, not according to what it did, but according to what I desire it should do. I know it will passe under the censure and judgement of divers sortis of men; some are ignorant and cannot judge; Et ideo grave judicium est ignorantis, and the ignorant man, the severer Judge. Others are too rash, and are ready to censure it before they read it, or at least do read by starts, and judge by parcels, and so must needs be partial in their judgement. Others are malicious, maligning, and depraving other mens labours; and I know many about this City that can hear all, but can speak well of none, being full fraughted with jeeres, and can so well dispute and craftily reason, that they will easily make

Candida de nigris, & de carentibus atra.  
But to such I say, as one lately did to the like,  
Cum tua non edas, carpis mea carmina Leli:  
Carbere

## To the Reader.

Cures  
Carpere vel noli nostra, vel ede tua.

Sloth sits and censures what the industrious teach,  
Foxes dispraise the grapes they cannot reach.

Therefore I intreat thee who ever readest this Work, that thou wouldest give thy mind, as well to pardon failings, as to know the truth. If thou meetest with any faults escaped, either through forgetfulness or non-understanding; I desire thee either with thy pen to correct them, or in courtesie to conceal them; Remembering that the first editions of young Writers may have some faults: If my endeavours want strength, thou canst not in equity deny me pardon, seeing thou thy self mayest run upon the same Rocks in other difficulties: for, Nemo sine crimine vivit.

Now Courteous Reader, expecting thy favourable acceptance of these my labours, which expectation of mine, if it be not deluded, I shall be further encouraged to consecrate the residue of my studies to thy commodity.

Thine ever to his power,

ROBERT BAYFIELD.

AUTHO-



AUTHORES EX QUIBUS  
Hoc opus concinnatum est.

<b>A</b> ctuarius.	Joan. Jacobus Wecke-
Aetius.	rus.
Altomarus.	Josephus Quercetanus.
Arnoldus de villa nova.	Manardus.
Avicenna.	Marquardus.
Dioscorides.	Matthiolus Senensis.
Fallopis.	Mesue.
Felix Platerus.	Montanus.
Fernelius.	Nicolaus Myrepfus.
Fontanus.	Paraeus.
Forestus.	Paulus Aegineta.
Galenus.	Petrus Bayrus.
Glissonius.	Plinius.
Gorreas.	Rhabis.
Gordonius.	Riverius.
Hartmannus.	Ranzovius.
Hercules Saxonius.	Rondeletius.
Hippocrates.	Rubeus.
Hollerius.	Ruffus.
Joannes Crato.	Rulandus.
Joannes Carolus Amatus.	Sennertus.
Joannes Heurnius.	Trallianus.
	Cum multis aliis.

ENCHI-



## INDEX MORBORUM

Memorabilium, qui in hoc opere  
tractantur.

Lib. cap.	A.	pag.
3 1	A Chor vel tinea.	242
3 8	Ægilops.	252
3 2	Alopecia.	245
1 13	Angina.	30
1 31	Anorexia.	64
1 54	Anasarca.	112
3 39	Aneurisma.	295
1 1	Apoplexia.	1
3 21	Aphthæ.	265
3 48	Apostema hepatis.	316
2 31	Arthritis.	207
1 25	Asthma.	49
1 55	Ascites.	116
	B.	
3 27	B Ronchocèle.	272
1 38	Bulimia.	77
	C.	
1 53	C Achexia.	111
3 42	Cacoethic.	299
1 59	Calculus renum.	121
1 62	Calculus vesicæ.	128
1 23	Canina appetentia.	45
1 12	Catalepsis.	28
(a)	Catarrhus.	

## Lib. cap.

## INDEX.

1	24	Catarrhus.	47
3	38	Cancer.	292
2	5	Causos.	145
2	17	Cele.	173
1	8	Cephalalgia.	16
3	10	Chalazion.	154
1	34	Cholerica passio.	69
1	43	Collica passio.	90
3	25	Columellæ inflammatio.	269
3	26	Columellæ laxatio.	271
1	20	Concretio laetis.	40
3	41	Condylomata.	298

## D.

3	23	Dentes denigrati & molles.	267
1	60	Diabetes.	125
2	29	Difficilis partus.	196
2	2	Diaria plurium dierum	141
1	39	Diarrhæa.	78
1	28	Dolor stomachi.	58
3	13	Dolor aurium.	257
3	22	Dolor dentium.	266
1	41	Dysenteria.	83
1	66	Dyluria.	134

## E.

3	47	Elephantiasis.	311
1	37	Empyema.	75
2	1	Ephemera.	138
1	36	Ephialtes.	74
1	5	Epilepsia.	8
3	24	Epulis.	268
3	32	Erysipelas.	281
3	46	Exanthemata.	306
3	44	Exomphalus.	301
2	6	Exquisita Tertiana.	146

Febris

## F.

47			
292	2	4	Ebris continua.
145	2	12	Febris pestilentia :
173	2	20	Fluxus muliebris.
16	3	20	Fœtor oris.

## G.

154			
69	3	35	Gangræna.
90	3	45	Gangræna.
269	2	16	Gonorrhæa.
271	3	49	Gutta Rosacea.

## H.

40			
298	2	10	Hæmorrhoides.
	1	46	Hæmorrhoides.
267	1	47	Hepatis obstruc <sup>tio</sup> .
125	1	48	Hepatis inflammatio.
196	3	33	Herpes.
141	3	30	Hydrocephalus.
78	3	12	Hypopyon.

## I.

58			
257	1	52	Icteria.
266	1	44	Iliaca passio.
83	1	35	Imbecillitas Jecinoris.
134	1	22	Imbecillitas stomachi.
	1	21	Inflammatio mammarum.
311	2	30	Ischias.
75	1	65	Ischuria.

## L.

138			
74	3	9	Agophtalmus.
8	1	6	Lethargus.
268	1	40	Licteria.
281	1	49	Lienis inflammatio.
306	1	50	Lienis scirrhus.
301	3	7	Lippitudo.
146	2	13	Lues venerea.

(a 2)

Mania

## Lib. cap.

## INDEX.

## M.

1	11	Mania,	27
1	10	Melancholia.	24
1	9	Memoria deperdita.	23
2	18	Mensium suppressio.	176
2	19	Mensium fluxus immodiici.	178
1	57	Mixtus sanguinis.	119
2	23	Mola.	187
2	32	Morbus spinalis...	214
3	11	Mydriasis.	311

## N.

3	33	Nausea.	67
---	----	---------	----

## O.

1	51	Ostrectio Lienis.	107
3	34	Oedema.	284
3	5	Ophthalmia.	248
3	17	Ozæna.	261

## P.

1	19	Alpitatio cordis.	38
1	2	Paralyſis.	3
3	43	Paronychia.	300
3	16	Parotides.	260
3	4	Pedicularis morbus.	247
1	15	Peripneumonia.	33
3	50	Pestis.	320
3	31	Phlegmone.	276
1	4	Phrenitis.	6
1	30	Pica.	30
1	24	Pluritis.	32
3	19	Polypus.	263
2	15	Pryapismus.	170
2	22	Procidentia uteri.	185
4	40	Procidentia ani.	297

Proflu-

## Lib. cap.

## INDEX.

3	18	Profluvium sanguinis ex naribus.	21
I	18	Pthisis.	36
		<b>Q.</b>	
2	8	Quartana Febris.	150
2	9	Quotidiana Febris.	153
		<b>R.</b>	
1	58	Enum inflamatio.	120
3	29	Ranula.	153
		<b>S.</b>	
311	37	Schirrhous.	290
2	14	Scorbutus.	168
67	21	Semitertiana Febris.	157
1	26	Sincope.	52
1	27	Singultus.	55
107	32	Sitis.	66
284	14	Sonitus aurium.	258
248	7	Spasmos.	13
261	16	Sputum sanguinis.	34
38	28	Sterilitas.	194
3	67	Stranguria.	135
300	36	Strumæ.	289
260	6	Suffusio vel Catarracta.	249
247	15	Surditas.	259
33	3	Synochus putrida.	142
		<b>T.</b>	
320	42	TEnasmus.	87
276	7	Tertiana notha.	149
6	28	Tonsillarum inflamatio.	272
30	3	Tortura oris.	236
32	17	Tremor.	35
263	27	Tussis.	59
170	56	Tympanites.	117

1	45	Vermes.	95
1	3	Vertigo.	5
1	63	Vesicæ inflammatio.	129
1	64	Vesicæ ulcera	130
1	61	Ulcera renum.	126
1	68	Urinæ incontinentia.	136
2	21	Uteri strangulatio.	181
2	24	Uteri inflammatio.	190
2	25	Uteri inflatio.	191
2	26	Uteri exulceratio.	192
2	27	Uteri phymosis.	193

---

## A TABLE

A T A B L E of the principal diseases  
that are handled in this Book.

	Lib. cap.	A.	Pag.
129	1	<b>A</b> <i>Popplexie.</i>	1
130	3 48	<b>A</b> <i>Apostume of the liver.</i>	184
126		B.	
136	2 28	<b>B</b> <i>Arrennesse.</i>	28
181	2 7	<b>B</b> <i>Bastardly Tertian.</i>	7
190	3 7	<i>Blear eyes.</i>	251
191	2 5	<i>Burning feaver.</i>	145
192		C.	
193	1 24	<b>C</b> <i>Atarrhe.</i>	47
	3 6	<i>Cataract.</i>	249
1	34	<i>Cholerick passion.</i>	34
1	43	<i>Cholick.</i>	43
1	12	<i>Congelation.</i>	28
2	4	<i>Continualfever.</i>	144
3	3	<i>Contraction of the mouth.</i>	246
1	29	<i>Cough.</i>	59
1	7	<i>Cramp.</i>	13
	D.		
3	15	<b>D</b> <i>Eafnesse.</i>	259
2	2	<i>Diary fever lasting moe days, etc.</i>	141
1	25	<i>Difficulty of breathing.</i>	49
1	66	<i>Difficulty of pissing.</i>	134
3	11	<i>Dilatation of the pupill of the eye.</i>	255
3	39	<i>Dilatation of an Artery.</i>	295
1	23	<i>Dog-like appetite.</i>	45
1	54	<i>Dropſie Anasarca.</i>	112
1	55	<i>Dropſie Alcites.</i>	116
1	56	<i>Dropſie Tympanites.</i>	117
3	30	<i>Dropſie of the head.</i>	275
	E.		
1	53	<b>E</b> <i>Vill state of the body.</i>	111
2	26	<i>Exulceration of the womb.</i>	102
	(a 4)	Eating	

## Lib. cap. THE TABLE.

3 42 Eating ulcers.

299

## F.

1	5	F	Alling sicknesse.	8
1	38	F	Famin or hunger.	77
2	22	F	Falling down of the womb.	185
3	40	F	Falling down of the fundament.	297
3	49	F	Fiery face.	318
3	19	F	Fleshy Caruncle in the nose.	263
3	24	F	Fleshy excrescences of the gums.	268
1	39	F	Flux Diarrhaea.	78
1	40	F	Flux Lienteria.	81
1	41	F	Flux Dysenteria.	83
3	18	F	Flux of blood at the nose.	262
2	19	F	Flowing of Menstruis.	178
2	13	F	French pox.	161
1	4	F	Frensie.	6

## G.

3	35	G	Anglions or wens.	287
3	45	G	Gangrene.	302
1	3	G	Giddiness of the head.	5
2	31	G	Gout or joyns-sickness.	207

## H.

3	2	H	Aires falling off.	245
3	10	H	Hailston of the eye-lids.	154
1	50	H	Hardnesse of the spleen.	106
3	41	H	Hard wrinkled bunches in the fundament.	298

3	9	H	Hare-eye.	553
1	8	H	Head-ache.	16
2	10	H	Hectick feaver.	155
2	11	H	Hemetrice feaver,	157
1	46	H	Hemorrhoids.	100
1	27	H	Hicket.	65
1	52	I	Anndies.	108
1	44	I	Iliac passion.	193

Impostumes

Lib. cap.	THE TABLE.	
299	3	16 <i>Impostumes in the eares.</i> 260
8	1	15 <i>Inflammation of the lungs.</i> 33
77	1	21 <i>Inflammation of the paps.</i> 41
185	1	48 <i>Inflammation of the liver.</i> 103
297	1	49 <i>Inflammation of the spleen.</i> 105
318	1	30 <i>Inflammation of the reines.</i> 120
263	2	63 <i>Inflammation of the bladder.</i> 129
268	3	24 <i>Inflammation of the womb.</i> 190
78	3	5 <i>Inflammation of the eyes.</i> 248
81	3	25 <i>Inflammation of the Uvula.</i> 269
83	3	28 <i>Inflammation of the Almonds.</i> 275
262	1	68 <i>Involuntary pissing.</i> 136
178		K.
361	3	36 <b>K</b> <i>Ings evill.</i> 209
6		L.
287	1	30 <b>L</b> <i>Anguishing of the stomach.</i> 61
302	3	47 <i>Leprosie.</i> 311
5	1	8 <i>Lethargie.</i> 11
207	3	29 <i>Loose Uvula.</i> 271
245	1	9 <i>Losse of memory.</i> 23
154	1	31 <i>Loss of appetite.</i> 64
106	1	4 <i>Lossie evill.</i> M. 247
ment.		
298	1	11 <b>M</b> <i>Adness.</i> 27
553	1	10 <i>Melancholy.</i> 24
16	1	20 <i>Milk curded or clotted.</i> 40
155	2	23 <i>Mole in the matrice.</i> 187
157	1	N.
100	1	36 <b>N</b> <i>Ight-mare.</i> 74
65	3	14 <i>Noysse or sound of the eares.</i> 254
108		O.
193	1	47 <b>O</b> <i>Bstruction of the liver.</i> 103
umes	1	51 <i>Obstruction of the spleen.</i> 107
	2	1 <i>One day feaver.</i> P. 138
	1	28 <b>P</b> <i>Pain of the stomach.</i> 58
		<i>Pain</i>

Lib. cap. THE TABLE.

3	22	Pain of the eares.	257
1	2	Palse.	3
1	19	Panting of the heart.	38
2	22	Pestilent feaver.	158
1	57	Pissing of blood.	119
3	50	Plague.	320
1	14	Pleurisie.	32
1	18	Ptisick.	36
2	6	Pure intermitting Tertian.	146
		Q.	3
2	8	Q Vartan fever.	150
2	9	Q Quotidian feaver.	153
		R.	3
2	32	R Achites or Rickets.	214
3	33	R Ringworms.	283
2	3	Rotten feaver.	142
2	17	Ruptures.	173
3	27	Rupture of the throat.	272
		S.	1
3	1	S cald head.	242
2	30	S Sciatica.	205
2	14	Scurvie.	168
2	16	Shedding of sperme.	171
3	46	Small pox.	306
2	29	Sore travel in child-birth.	196
1	16	Spitting of blood.	34
1	37	Spitting of matter.	75
1	13	Squinnacy.	30
3	20	Stincking of the mouth.	264
1	59	Stone in the reines.	121
1	62	Stones in the bladder.	128
2	18	Stopping of the Menstrua.	176
1	21	Strangling of the womb.	181
1	67	Strangury.	135
		Streightneffe	2

## THE TABLE.

257	27	Streightnesse of the matrice.	193
3	65	Suppression of urine	131
38	12	Suppurate or putrified eye.	236
158	44	Swelling of the navell.	301
119	26	Swooning.	52

## T.

32	23	T <sup>E</sup> eth black and loose.	267
36	32	Thirst.	66
146	22	Tooth-ache.	266
1	17	Trembling or shaking.	35
150	29	Tumour under the tongue.	274
153	31	Tumour Phlegmone.	276
214	32	Tumor Erysipelas.	281
283	34	Tumor Oedema.	284
142	37	Tumor Scirrus.	290
173	38	Tumer Cancer.	292
272	42	Tumors in the end of the fingers.	300

## V.

242	33	V <sup>O</sup> miting.	67
205	60	V <sup>U</sup> nmeasurable pissing.	125
168	42	V <sup>U</sup> nsatiable desire of going to stool.	87
171	61	Ulcers of the reines.	126
306	64	Ulcers of the bladder.	130
196	17	Ulcers in the nose.	261
34	21	Ulcers in the mouth.	265

## W.

75	22	W <sup>E</sup> aknesse of the stomach.	43
30	35	Weaknesse of the liver.	71
264	8	Weeping fistula of the eye.	252
121	25	Windinesse of the womb.	191
128	20	Womans flux.	180
176	45	Wormes.	95

## Y.

135 neſſe	15	Y <sup>A</sup> rds unnatural erection.	170
		INDEX.	



# INDEX

## ALIORUM MORBORUM, Qui in hoc opere tractantur.

Lib. cap.		A.	
1 13		<b>A</b> Ngina notha.	30
3 8		Anchylops.	252
3 2		Atrophia.	245
3 50		Anthrax.	320
3 34		Antheromata.	284
1 45		Aſcarides.	95
		B.	
1 24		<b>B</b> Ranchus.	47
3 40		Bubo pestilentialis.	320
		C.	
1 6		<b>C</b> Aros.	11
1 28		Cardialgia.	58
1 19		Cardiaca passio.	38
3 2		Canities.	245
1 8		Cephalæa.	16
3 12		Chemōſis.	256
2 31		Chiragra.	207
2 31		Cleſagra.	207
3 2		Contorsio,	246
1 24		Coryza.	47
		D.	
3 2		<b>D</b> Ecoloratio.	245
3 2		Defluxio.	245

Distensio.

7	Distensio.	13
37	Dracunculus.	290
6	Duplex tertiana.	146
E.		
9	E C tropion.	253
9	Epi alos febris	153
32	Erysipelas Phlegmonodes.	281
32	Erysipelas Oedematodes.	281
32	Erysipelas Scirrhus.	281
F.		
25	F Ebris alba.	49
1	Favosa.	242
1	Ficosa.	242
41	Fissura ani.	298
2	Fractio.	245
284	Fur fur.	242
G.		
95	G Emur sae.	290
37	Glandula.	284
47	Glaucoma.	249
320	Gonagra.	207
11	Gonorrhæa virulenta.	161
58	Gravedo.	46
H.		
38	H Emicrania.	16
245	Hernia humoralis.	173
16	Herpes miliaris.	283
256	Herpes excedens.	283
207	Hepaticus fluxus.	214
207	Hordeolum.	154
246	Hydatis.	256
L.		
45	Ati.	95
6	Leucoma.	249
9	Lipyria febris,	153

Marasmus

## M.

- 2 10 **M**Arasmus.  
 3 50 Maculæ pestilentes.  
 3 34 Melicerides.  
 2 13 Mentagra.  
 3 47 Morbus Leoninus.  
 3 37 Morphea.

## N.

- 3 34 **N**Ata.  
 3 34 Nodus.

## O.

- 3 32 **O**Magra.  
 2 32 Orthopnæa.

## P.

- 2 13 **P**Araphimosis.  
 2 31 Pechyagra.  
 3 2 Phiasis.  
 3 31 Phygetlum.  
 3 31 Phyma.  
 2 13 Plica.  
 2 17 Pneumatocele.  
 2 31 Podagra.  
 3 12 Proptōsis.  
 3 12 Pterigion.  
 3 50 Pustula pestilentialis.

## Q.

- 2 2 **Q**Uassatio.

## R.

- 2 17 **R**Amex intestinorum.  
 2 17 Ramex inguinis.  
 2 17 Ramex aquosus.  
 2 17 Ramex carnosus.  
 2 17 Ramex omenti.

Ramex

2	17	Ramex omenti & intestini.	173
155	17	Ramex varicosus.	173
320	17	Ramex ventosus.	173
284	17	Ramex ventosus & aquosus.	173
161	24	Raucedo.	47
311	31	Rhacisagra.	207
291		S.	
3	15	Atyriasis.	170
284	37	Scirrhus illegitimus.	290
284	37	Scirrhus legitimus.	290
2	31	Siagonagra.	207
207	45	Sphacelos.	302
214	12	Staphyloma.	256
3	34	Steatomata.	284
171	28	Stomachia.	58
207	6	Subeth.	31
245		T.	
276	7	Tensio ad interiora.	13
276	7	Tensio ad posteriora.	13
161	45	Teretes.	95
173	34	Testudo seu Talpa.	284
207	37	Thymus.	290
256	31	Trachelagra.	207
256	9	Triplex quartana.	153
320		V.	
3	37	Varices.	299

*Reader,*

The absence of the Authour, and the mistakes of the Printer have introduced these errors. Be pleased as thoufindest them in reading, to correct them.

Errata's.

**P**Age 2, line 6.read as. 3. 19. pulv. 5. in marg. Σκότωμα. 9. 11  
were. 23. furre 23. 4. limon. 28. nr. ibid. nr. 27. 1. may. 15. the. 28  
9. congelation. 32. 28. ungu. 35. 17. riberius. 36. 26. curved. 39. 28. ana. 41  
Syrup. 51. 10. beer. 73. 5. let him. 79. 1. egestions. 87. 21. sevi. 27. intesti-  
num. 89. 3. li. 27. unguentum populei. 90. 5. agri. 40. vexing. 91. 5. vexed  
101. 17. imponantur. 102. 20. Alkakengi. 33. scilliticum. 104. 5. cava. al-  
poty. 105. 19. vexed. 107. in marg. cucurbitule. 1. 10. ammoniacum. 109.  
bowels. 110. 9. langdebeefe. 11. 9. caeliacus. 113. in marg. Lalopium. 11  
23. Cardamomum. 115. 12. Cucumeris. 25. acetosa. 116. 8. Peritonem. 21  
cuscutha. 118. 11. Daucus. 119. in marg. 1. 6. Bolus Armenus. 127. 29. in-  
natum. 129. 13. Inflammatio. 131. 12. siccarum. 133. 32. probavi. 134. 20  
pedinis. 137. 8. Iva. 143. 30. auriciorum. ult. 18. 146. 1. Cottet. 152.  
marg. vimur. 154. 23. Asaron. 160. 6. de. 161. 24. faines. 164. 17. ficut.  
170. 15. baccar. 174. Hydrophyscoele. 178. 20. mensum. 195. 24. windine.  
204. 31. Chervil. 206. 22. pul. 215. 26. deserve. 224. 10. canel. 229. 9. impat-  
ed. 234. 8. pannum. 235. 8. incistency. 245. 20. Opbiaiss. 256. 9. corru-  
26. ocul. 259. 28. Rondeletius, to be omitted. 261. 11. 12. for vel confi-  
antur sic. read balanßiorum. 265. 19. ad. lib. 266. 29. Pillitory. 267. 21.  
se & 32. p. 592. 274. 18. croaking. 285. 7. Emunctories. 290. 24. corns. 291.  
18. horrid. 295. 5. Anastomasis. 297. 23. coccygem. 301. 9. kall. 302. 26.  
contused. 303. 34. sal. 305. 13. Kōotiv. 313. 22. emaciation. 316. 1. bor-  
uks. 6. pustulose. 319. 3. dram.sem. 15. aluminis ounce sem. 320. 23.  
Deus. Other literal faults are easily mended.



## ENCHIRIDION MEDICUM:

Containing

The Causes, Signes, and  
Cures of all thosc Diseases, that  
do chiefly affect the Body  
of M A N, &cc.

### C H A P. I. L I B. I.



*POPLEXIA* is a disease that, <sup>Aποπλεξία</sup> in the strength of it, is mortal, *ξιά*, and admits no cure but by Divines: but in a small Apoplexic there may be some small hope, and the cure is not altogether impossible.

The cause is a dull, slow, grosse, flegme, *causa* filling the ventricles of the brain, and the Arteries of the *Rete mirabile*, that the spirits cannot passe from the heart, into the ventricles of the brain, which is called by Hippocr. Μητρόπο. Hippocrates Ηγένης καὶ τὸ κολλώδες. The Metropolis or chief seat of cold and glutinous moystures.

The signe is, when there is a sharp pain in *Signa*. the head: brightnesse before the eyes: the veins in the neck swell: and a gnawing of the teeth while they sleep: their urine is little in quan-

B tity,

tity, black like rust, and canker in mettal, and residence like Meale, they lack sense altogether, they lye as they were asleep with their eyes shut, and do snort. A strong Apoplexie is when the breathing is so diminished, that it can hardly be perceived; and that is almost evill when the breath is stopped for a while, and then fethched out with great violence.

*Hippocrates* saith, it is impossible to cure a vehement Apoplexie, and not easie to cure a weak one, for it threatneth speedy death; besides, if it chance by medicines to be taken away, for the most part it leaves a palsie behind it, either in the whole body, or in some part thereof: but if it be a weak one, it may perhaps be cured, as experience hath proved in some.

*curatio.  
Vene-sedatio*

If you perceive plenitude, open a veine, but not without the counsel of other Physitians, for it either kills or delivers, if they do joyn in it open the *Cephalica* vein, and then this clyster following.

*Clyster.*

Rx. *Betonica, Salvia, hyssopi, centaurii, Aristochia, florum stercados, arab-Mercurialis ana. M.j. florum camomela. Anisi, ana. M.β. Agarici, pulpa colocynthidis, in petia ligana. 3.ij. Bulliant in sufficienti quantitate que, usque ad consumptionem medietatis, de colatura R. 3.10. hiera logodii, hiera composita, ana. 3.5. Mellis rosati 3.ij. olei Rini 3.ij. Sachrari Rubei 3.i.β. Salis communis 3.iii. vitellum ovi Noj. fiat Enema.*

Then without any further expectation, to digest the matter (for if it be not looked unto the same day, the patient dieth) we give these to pills

al, and  
altoge  
ith their  
plexie is  
at it can  
ost evill  
ile, and  
  
ure a ve  
o cure  
ith; be  
be taken  
e behind  
me par  
perhaps  
some.  
tians, to  
yn in it  
s clyster  
  
, Aristo  
rcurialis  
ana. M  
etia lig  
nitate  
tatis, o  
iera com  
olei Ru  
ommuni  
, to di  
ed unto  
ive thes  
pill

pills following: or if the patient be so stupid, that he cannot swallow them, they may be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of Sage-water, and so give it him in the form of a potion.

Rx. *Pilularum Cochiarum, Pilul. faetidarum, ana Pilula.*

*3.ß. Pil. aurearum, 3.j. misce cum syrupo de*

*Stæcade. f. pil. No. 5.*

Then it is good to apply cupping glasses on *cucurbita* the calves of the legges, and afterwards below *le.* the buttocks, and ascending upwards till we come to the shoulders, let his drink be oximel compos. If he cannot swallow syrups, put into his mouth a dram or two of the best Methri- *Methrida-* date, for it is very profitable in this disease: both *tum.* before and after evacuations, keep his body loose, and he may drink of the palfie drink, which you shall find in the following Chapter;

Lastly

Rx. *Succini albi 3.ß. pulp. elect, diarrhed. abba-* *Pulvū.*

*tis 3. ij. radic. paenia 3.i.ß. fiat pulvis, de .*

*quo capiat 3.j. in aqua conveniente ante no-*

*vi-lunium. River.*

*Riverius.*

## C H A P. II.

**D**A R A L Y S I S, is a deprivation of sense, *Hægnum* and motion, but not of the whole body, as *ois.* hapneth in the Apoplexie, but one side; or all the parts of the body, are infected; besides the head: as the jaw, the tongue, the eye, the foot, the hand, the arm, and sometimes the lip:

The cause are gross, and clammy humours, *causa.* stopping the sinews, & hindring the animal fa-

4  
culty, that it cannot come, from the fountain to the members.

*Curatio.* For the cure; if you see cause, open a veine of the sound side, and draw blood by degrees because that nature may thereby send the matter from the part that is hurt, to the part that is sound: after bleeding, or if perhaps the patient have not bled, yet nevertheless frictions and rubbings must be used on the sound part whereby the matter is diverted, and also light rubbings and frictions to the part affected, whereby natural heat may be stirred up, then purge with such things that purge the flegm as these Pils following.

*Pilule.*

Rx. *Pilarum de hiera Simpl.* 3.ij. *Agarici troch*

3.β. *misce cum syrupo de stæcade, & fiant pil.* which must be given to the patient at midnight, or if you see cause, you may make a potion that purgeth flegm. The next is to drink often of the syrup of oximel, and take a tent and dip it in mustard, and put it into the nostril, very good: and to drink of this decoction following is excellent.

*Decoctio.*

Rx. *Glyzyrhizæ. 3.ij. Rorismarini, Salvia, Hysopi, Betonica, Stæcados. an. M.j. Bulliant sufficieni quantitate aquæ, & fiant decoctio*

Also Methridate, drunk in this decoction a dragn at a time, is said to be very good  
Lastly, provoke sternutation, and

R. *Rad. Angelicæ, Pyrethri, Acori veri an 3.β. herb. Salvia, Maiorana, Thymi, Hyssopi, Origani ana. M.j. Seminis sinapi 3.ij. Staphisagr. piperis longi ana 3. j. nucis moscæ 3.β. fiant decoctio in aquâ: adde mellis scutellis*

*Methridatum.*

*Sterautamentum.*

*Gargarismus.*

*Pla'erus.*

V  
other so affe that i  
the gr  
The  
pered  
the st  
self is  
humo  
rous a  
heat:  
The  
brain  
gathe  
dy ex  
so tur  
Fo  
vein,  
nothi  
head-  
when  
nutar  
a hal  
sting  
have  
only

*litici vel anthosati 3. i. 3. misce. Colluat vel  
gargaris et os. Platerius lib. 2. de funct. laesio.*

## C H A P. III.

**V**ERTIGO, is a disease, wherein the patient doth imagine, that his head and all other things, doth turn round, and the brain is so affected, that the eys grow dark and dim, that if the patient be not stayed up, he falleth to the ground.

The cause is either of the brain, being distempered, and evill-affected, or of the mouth of the stomack offending the brain. The brain it self is evill-affected, when as a grosse and tough humour is contained in it, from whence a vaporous and windy spirit, being resolved by weak heat, is moved inordinately about the brain. The mouth of the stomack doth affect the brain, when through corrupt humours, being gathered abundantly in it, vaporous and windy exhalations are carried up to the brain, and so turn about the animal spirits contained in it.

For the cure, the first intention is, to open a vein, drawing away a little blood at a time, if nothing forbid it: then to purge with a dosse of head-pills, as. *Pilularum cochiarum, 3. j. f. pill. 7. Pilule.* curatio. *Vena settis* when the body is well purged, take this ster-nutament following, as much as will lye upon a half-peny piece at a time, in a morning fasting; snuffe it up into your nostrils, many have been perfectly cured with this Receipt only.

Sternutamen-  
tum.  
Pulvis.

Vomitus.

Elettuaris.

nm.

Hollerius.

Rx. *Sens. Maiorana, Betonica, ana* 3. *β. Pyrethri,*  
*3. β. Hellebori. alb. 3. β. Piperis nigri. Eu-*  
*phorbii. an. 3. j. fiat pul.*

Also, *fæniculi dulcis*, beaten to fine powder, and taken in the pap of an apple in a morning fasting, and to drink oximel, is good. If there be inflammation, the opening decoction is very profitable, but if the cause come from the stomach, then it must be cured by vomiting, and stomach pills; Lastly, this electuary following is very good to strengthen the head and stomach.

Rx. *Specierum aromatici rosati, triasantali an-*  
*3. β. sacchari rosati q. s. cum syr. rosati*  
*fiat elect.*

## C H A P . IV.

Phrenitis.

**P**HRENITIS, is a disease wherein the mind is hurt onely, and differs from madness, which is called in Greek or Latin, *Melancholia aut Mania*, for that a fever is joyned with the phrensie, and therefore the phrensic may be called a continual madness and fury, joyned with a sharp fever.

Cause.  
Galenus.

The cause, as Galen saith, is an inflammation of the braine, or filmes thereof; some Physicians are of opinion, that this disease proceedes from a hot impostume of the braine and that it is in vain to undertake the cure and the reason is, because it is confirmed in a principal member; wherefore the intention of the Physician must be, to hinder that it ma-

not happen, for having once taken a man, it is  
in vain to enterprise any cure: yet I will shew  
you a way, under God, to prevent it: but first I  
will let you to know, when the patient is incli-  
ned to a phrensie.

The signes of a phrensie to come, are the *Signa*.  
signes of a present *Paraphrensis*, as continual  
head-ache, rednesse of the face, over-much  
heat, rednesse of the eyes, with too much ap-  
pearance of their veines, staring, thirst, dri-  
ness of the tongue, unquietnesse, different from  
wonted actions, and some Alienation of mind,  
whether thele things happen, by the force of  
some acute fever, or some other cause; by  
these you shall judge *Paraphrensis*, and a fear of  
a phrensie to come.

For the cure, first consider whether there be *Curatio*.  
fulnesse of the body or no; if there be, we  
may open the vein which is common, or the  
*Vena nigra*, of the right arme, and draw out five *Vene setis*  
ounces of bloud, let this be done in the morn-  
ing, and in the afternoon, administer this cly-  
ster following.

Rx. *Malva violarum*, *Mercurialis*, *an.* M. j. *chylis*,  
*Bulliant in sufficienti quantitate aqua*, usque  
*ad consumptionem medietatis*. Strain it, and  
adde *olei violati* 3. iij. *Cassia Nov. ext.* 3. β.  
*Sacchar. Rub.* 3.ij.

As much salt as will lye on a six-pence: and this  
is to be considered, that the oyle of Violets is  
most requisite in the phrensie, because the pa-  
tient is subject to watchfulness, and Violets  
do procure sleepe, but in sleepy diseases it  
must be avoyded, as in *Subeth*, *Lethurgies*, and *Subeth*,

Vitius ra-  
tio.

such like: the next day following, we may open the *Cephalica* veine in the right arm, and draw forth the quantity of four ounces of blood: which done, about four of the clock in the afternoon, let him take the forefaid clyster, make him barly water, nip the juice of Lemonds in his beer: ale of chirmd-milk is good, but strong beer: the next day, which is the third day, if the disease groweth worse, the hemerodial vein must be opened, out of which may be drawne three ounces of blood; and if the sease do still remain, then we are to doubt of Impostume ingendred, wherefore we must bold to open the *vena Recta* of the fore-head and to draw the quantity of three ounces of blood, for by this blood-letting, all evill affect of the head, for the most part are removēd: then to procure sleep, take this Julep that followeth.

Julepus.

Rx. *Syrupi de papavere, err. & aqua lactua-*

*ana. 3.ij.*

If all this will not serve, commend the sick to God, and so much of the phrensie:

*Eπὶ πεπενεμούσιν ἀγενήτις, κακόν.*

*Peripneumonia si supervenerit phrenitis, malum.*  
*Hippocrat. lib.7. Aphor. 12.*

ἘΠΙΛΕΨΙΑ  
Jea.

## CHAP. V.

**EPILEPSIA**, or the Falling-sicknesse doth shew it self as a convulsion of all the parts of the body, but not perpetually: and doth bring with it hurt of mind, and sensi-

The

Oxin  
neck  
advi  
(if th

There are three differences in this disease, for either it happeneth when the brain is affected by it self, which is, when the original springeth from thence, or else it springeth through the consent of the stomach, being evil-affected, from whence vapours arise to the brain: or else through the consent of some other subject part, from whence venomous vapours do arise, and do creep into the brain by hidden passages: for some say that they do feel the cause of the evil, from that part of the body, from whence it springeth, as it was a vapour, or cold ayr, carried into the brain, by the continuity of the parts.

The cause for the most part, happeneth *cause.* from the abundance of a melancholy and flegmatick humour, from whence venomous, corrupt, and virulent vapours do arise, from which happen obstructions in the *Nicatus*, and passage of the brain.

As soon as this evill taketh them, the sick *signa.* falleth down, and they are plucked up together, they snort, and sometime they cry out, many do tremble, and turn round about, but the peculiar sign is foming at the mouth.

For an infant take green pionic roots, slice *curatio.* them length-ways, and cut them so as they may be made fit to hang about the childs neck, like a bracelet, then make this *Ecligma* following:

Rx, *Cranii humani, pulveris paoniae, mellis opt.*

*misce. omnes, quant. suf. fiat Ecligma.*

Oximel is also very profitable, anointing the *Ecligma.* neck behind with oyle of dil, and exetor, onely *Oleum.* advise a diet for the nurse, of meats of good juice, *Victus rati.* (if the child be not weaned) her diet must be hot *tio.*

and

Vene-setio

clyster.

Filula.

Bolus.

Patio pur-gans.

Unguen-tum.  
Bayrus.

and drie, that thereby her milk may be the hotter, and thinner. For those that are elder years, if you perceive they be of a plethoric body, a vein may be opened: and withall, one a week the humours offending, may be avoyded by purgations, and first this clyster.

R. Rad. paoniae, 3. j. Centaurii, absynthii, salvia betonicae. ana. M. β. Sem. anisi, pulp. Color the me cyn. 3. j. coquantur in aqua. q. s. ad lib. j. β. or the reason lature ad. olei camomeli, 3. iiiij. diacathys. 3. j. mellis. 3. iiij. Salis communis. 3. ij. fine memor Euema:

Let this clyster be given about ten in the forenoon, at night let him drink a little oximel, and anoint behind his head with oyl of dil, and exfoliate, then take *Filula Epilepsia*, two or three at a time, if the fit come in the night, take them in the night; if in the day, take them in the morning: also this bolus following, a dram at a time, the morning about seven of the clock, is good affected w

R. Cranii humani, 3. i. β. pulveris paoniae, 3. iiij. but the Methridati opt. 3. iiij. fiat bolus.

Afterwards if you see cause, you may purg and perfor with this potion.

R. Diaphenicon. 3. ij. pul. benedictus & sanctum an. 3. β. oximel. q. s. f. potio.

Lastly take,

R. Cera 3. viij. thapsia 3. ij. Castorei 3. iiiij. Euphorbii 3. j. ol. q. s. fiat ung. Bayrus wayes an cap. 37.

CHAR. Their seldom, they cry aloud, they gape

## C H A P. VI.

**E TH A R G U S** is a disease, which doth <sup>Anaglog.</sup> provoke the patient to sleep without resi-  
stance, and it bringeth with it, forgetfulness, and  
the most part deprivation of all the senses,  
the reason is, because not only the hinder part  
of the head is affected, and therefore principally  
the memory is hurt, but also the forepart of the  
head, by which the patient doth not perfectly  
feel this disease, that hath a great affinity with  
*Caros* and *Subeth*, but onely differs in that *Caros* <sup>Caros.</sup>  
is void of a fever; but indeed a more profound  
necessity of sleeping, possesse him; for being  
tricked, he is scarce stirred, *Caros* or dead sleep  
is scarce discerned from the Apoplexie, yet ne-  
verthelesse in this it doth differ, that he that is  
affected with *Caros*, doth breathe freely and ea-  
sily, but the contrary doth happen in the Apo-  
plexie, yet the cure is all one, to the lethargie,  
and performed alike, they that have the lethar-  
gy, will answer to a question, if much compelled,

It is caused of abundance of flegme, which <sup>Causa.</sup>  
conleth and moisteneth the brain, and thereby  
provoketh sleep, the flegme putrifieth the  
brain, and thereby causeth a fever, which is al-  
wayes annexed with this disease.

Their pulse is watery, great, and striketh <sup>Signa.</sup>  
seldom, they are continually sluggish, and sleepy,  
they will sometime open their eyes, if you  
cry aloud to them, and shut them forthwith;  
they gape and gaspe often, sometime they keep  
their

*curatio.**Clyster.**Vene-setio**Pilula.**Curbitu-  
le.**Sternutu-  
mentum.**Misura.**Gargari-  
mus.**Marquer-  
dis.*

their mouth open still, as though they had Chap. 7  
got to shut it. For the cure, first administer  
clyster following.

Rx. Radicis lilii alb. 3.j. Rutæ, salvia, maiorana,  
Malva, ana, M. j. florum Roris-Cam. M.  
loti. Centaurei. Minor. Betonica, an. M.  
Sem. lini, anisi. ana 3.β. polypodii-quer, 3.  
colocin. 3.i. ss. coquantur in aqua q. s. ad  
i.β. colatura, adde hiera logod. 3.β. Mellis  
3.i.β. olei Ruteei 3.ij. castorei 3.j. salis. et  
3.ij. f. Enema.

Afterwards if blood do abound, you may  
open the Cephalica vein, then after that it will  
be very necessary to purge, with these pills following.

Rx. Pil. hiera. pieræ galeni. Dij. pilul. stomach.  
storii. coquiarum. an. D. β. cum syr. de stœca  
q. s. f. pil. 8.

If the patient cannot swallow them, then dissolve them in 3.ij. of aq. betonica, mellis Rosati, 3.  
and give the patient to drink: for the facul-  
tive sensitive is so stupified, that the patient do-  
not scarce taste the bitterness: then it would be ver-  
ry profitable, to apply cupping glasses to the  
shoulders, and keep accustomed evacuation  
if they be retained, such as are the hemroyd  
menstrues, &c. and a tent of strong mustard  
put up into the nostrils, and to provoke sternu-  
tation is good: and lastly, take mustard-seed of  
bruised, and mixe it with honey, vinegar  
and methridate, rubbe and anoynt the tongue  
and pallate of the mouth; or

Rx. Aquar. salvia, rutæ, hyssopi ana unc. i.β. oxy-  
mel. compositi unc. 3.ij. misce fiat gargarismu-  
Marquard. l. i. c. 4.

Chap. 7

## C H A P. VII.

**S**PASMOS in Greek, *Convulso* in Latin, Σπασμος. Is a disease, in which the sinews are drawn, and plucked up against our will. There be of it three kindes of differences. The first is called in Latin *distensio*; it is, when the neck remaineth *Distensio*. altogether immoveable, and cannot be turned way, but must be holden right forth. The second is called *Tensio ad anteriora*, in this disease *Tensio ad* the head, and neck, be drawne down to the *anteriora*. *breast*. The third is called *Tensio ad posteriora*, *Tensio ad* in this disease the head is drawn down back-*Posteriora*. ward to the shoulders, which is most dangerous.

The cause of this disease, Hippocrates, appoin- *Causa:*  
teth but onely two, that is, fulnesse and empti- *Hippocrates*  
nesse of the sinewes in the body, sometimes it cometh with the biting, or stinging of some venemous beasts. If the cramp take one that is whole, or by and by, as soon as the disease com- eth, or not long after, then this disease is caused of fulnes; but when the convulsion cometh after, in any sweats, vomits, watchings, or driness, or purging, then it cometh of emptinesse. The diet of them that have this disease, coming of fulnesse, must be hot and drie: but where it is caused of emptinesse, their diet must be moist loopings, and fat broaths: If this disease be of fulnesse, first administer this clyster following. *Curatio.*

R. *Radicum Liliorum alborum.* 3*j.* *fol. salvia,* *Clyster.*  
*Betonicæ, ana.* 3*ij.* *florum cardui benedicti.*  
*Camomeli, Mercurialis, Centauri-minor.*

an.

*an. M.j. agarici albi & levis 3.β. coquantes  
in aqua q. s. ad lib. i.β. colatura adamales,  
specim. hierae picrae. sympl. 3.i.β. benedictus  
Car. 3.j. mellis Ros. 3.j. olei lilio alb. 3.iiij. safflower  
q.s.f. Enema.*

Then if you perceive he hath a very foul bole  
*Vene-setio* and full of blood, it were very fit to open a vein *R. C.*  
and also if flegme bear a share, and windinge  
in this disease, of fulnesse, then purge with the  
following potion, but first prepare the humours *m.*  
with oximele, over night. *Then i*

*Potio pur-  
gans.* *R. Diaphanicon 3.ij. pul. Sanct. benedict.* *Take  
3.β. oximele. q. s. fiat potio.*

Then it were fitting the convulsed paroxysms *b.*  
were rubbed, and chafed with warm linne lead, be  
cloathes, and then anointed with oyle of *Reynolds*  
*O'rum ca-  
borei.* and castoreum, or oyle of dil, and exotor, an hem in  
hypericon, which you will; and after they be well anointed, bind them up with *Wolves* *cts to o*  
*Foxes* skins, if you can get them: let them be other  
bound up warm, and straight; also use the sternutatio-  
nutation, and with the oyly aforesaid, anoint the easior  
hole of the neck. There is one thing more, that *R. M.*  
is excellent in this cause, and that is the infus-*ti.*  
*Infuso me-  
thridatum.* on of castoreum, and a dram of methridate, ad-*F.*  
ministred in oximele fasting in a morning: if you see cause, you may give it at twice. If this disease *With th*  
sease happeneth by the biting or stinging of *trebro*  
venemous beast; then bruise scabious, to which *R. S.*  
mixe a little treacle, with the yelk of an egg, and so apply it upon the affected part; if this disease *f.*  
chanceth through emptiness, it is such an *ra*  
evil, as that it is almost incurable: their cure *dr*  
moyst scopings, and fat broaths of mutton, gel-*lic*

*Medica-  
mentum.*

*Vitius  
ratio.*

anties made of chickens, also soft frictions with  
lamboyles, and their whole cure must alwayes be  
like the cure of hesticks; now after he hath  
oopings, and after he hath had frictions as  
foresaid, then take this Electuary fol-  
owing:

Rx. *Conserua Buglossae, violarum, an. 3.j. Ma-*  
*nus Christi. 3.β. nucleorum. pini 3.β. Dim.*  
*margrit 3.5. Syr. de stocad. q. s.f. E.*

Then it will be very good to administer this  
clyster.

Take of the decoction of a capon one quart, *Clyster.*  
oyle in it Mallowes, violet leaves, of each  
panlike, barley, 3.ij. a lambs-head, or a sheeps-  
head, boyle them to a pinte, and adde oyle of  
Renciolets 3. iiij. but the best way will be to boyle  
an hem in a larger quantity, untill the flesh come  
ey from the bones, and to adde your oyle of vio-  
les oys to one pinte: if there be more, it will serve for  
another clyster, because you cannot well boyll a  
sheeps-head in a quart, much lesse two heads, if  
the occasion should serve.

Rx. *Mystridatii 3.β. Castorei 3.ij. unguenti mar-*  
*tati 3.ij. olei menta q. s. fiat linimentum.* Linimen-  
*Fontanus lib. i. cap. 25.* tum.  
Fonsatum.

With this liniment, let the spine of the back  
be annoynted morning and evening, *Quod illi a*  
*trebro communicetur affectus.* Lastly,

Rx. *Salvia, pulegii betonica, majorana, Hyssopi, Decoction.*  
*an. M. 3. Rad. foeniculi, paonia an. 3.β. Sem.*  
*faniculi, anisi an. 3.j. Florum betonica, bor- Weckerus.*  
*rag. an. M. j. fiat decoctio, deinde coletur,*  
*dulcisquo redatur potio, cui denique ad-*  
*dimitur Syrupi de betonica de hyssopo ana*  
*3.ij.*

3.iij. Weckerus lib. 2. pag. 407. De  
ratione convolutionis..

Chap.

sity  
when  
moy

T

the S

ving

hot, a

red, a

confirmed.

when

or by

Κεφαλαια.  
γία.  
Galenus.

Causa.  
Κεφαλαια

Signa.

cusa.  
‘Ημικρα-  
νια.

Signa.

**C E P H A L A L G I A.** Galen said there are three paines in the head, and drier they are sundry. The first is *Cephalalgia* aforesaid, that is, when the paine is no and tolerable. The second is *Cephaea*, which is an old inveterate head-ache, stubborn, confirmed. The third is, *Hemicrania*, and do occupy the half part of the head.

The cause of *Cephaea*, is abundance of blood in the head, and other humours, or by the sharpnesse of hit humours and vapours, contained within or without the scull, and inflaming the head.

The signe is, exceeding pain, continuall, long, and hard to cease, upon which lights, swelling, occasion, have very sharp and great fits following things so that the patient can neither abide noyse, le speech, nor clear light, drinking of wine, nor vors, that fill the brain, but desireth for to out of greatnessse of the pain, to sit or lie quiet in the dark, supposing that his head were strucke with a hammer.

The cause of *Hemicrania*, is by the ascending or flowing of many vapours, either hot or cold, either by the veines, or arteries, or by both.

It is a painful evill, remaining in the halfe of the head, either in the right halfe, or the left of the head; to be short, the cures of paines in the head, are according to the divers mark,

sity of causes. But first I will shew you from whence it proceedeth, whether from heat, cold, moysture, or drinessse, &c.

The signe of head-ache, caused of heat of *Signa*.  
the Sun, is when a body tarry long in it, ha-  
ving vehement pain, you shall feel their head  
fair hot, as soon as you touch it, and their skin is  
and drier than it was wont to be; their eyes do look  
red, and are delighted with the sprinkling, and  
anointing of cold things.

The signe of head-ache caused of cold, out- *Signa*.  
ward, as when the ayre is very cold, especially  
when one tarry in it a long time bare headed,  
or by applying suddenly any cold thing to the  
head: the pain is vehement, yet the head when  
of hit is felt on, is not hot, and the face and eyes do  
not look red, nor their face is not drie, and  
shrunk, as that which is caused of outward heat,  
but contrariwise, full, and pale, their eyes are  
swollen, and swarth, and they feel ease by hot  
ow things.

The signes of head-ache caused of drinessse, *Signa*.  
there come few excrements, or none at all:  
out of the nose; If the eyes be hollow, and the  
patient, that is pained, hath watched much be-  
fore, and the skin of the head is drier, then it is a  
certain sign, that it comes of driness.

The signe of head-ache caused of moysture, *Signa*.  
is meant either by moystening medicines, or by  
the moyst ayre, by bathes, or the like: There is  
much filth coming out of the nose, the eyes puf-  
fed up, and swelled, and the patient sleepeth  
much, while you judge of it, be sure you  
mark, whether it be hot and moyst, or cold

and moist, do cause the pain.

*Signa.*

The signe of head-ache caused of blood, is when the veines swell, the face and eyes be red, the veines commonly, when blood do maud abound, may be seen even to the smallest; the pulse is great and vehement, the urine redish, and thick: the veines of the temples do beat; and the pain is heaviness.

*Signa.*

The signs of head-ache caused of choller, are the pain is like the head-ache caused through heat of the Sun, but their pain is more sharp, and pricking, their head is moderately hot, the face is pale and wan, but the peculiar signes bitterness of the mouth, and driness of the nose, eyes, and tongue.

*Signa.*

The signes of head-ache caused of flegme are: there be fulness and heaviness of the head and whiteness and moistnes of the face; moreover, the sick will easily fall asleep, he is slow his sensess are dull, and he aboundeth with moisture or excrements in his head, this head-ache is apt to breed some ill infirmitie, if no looked to in time.

*Signa.*

The signs of head-ache caused of windinesse are: there be felt distension, and stretching in the head, without heaviness and beating, and if there be sound and noyse in the ears, then it betokeneth windiness.

*Signa.*

The signe of head-ache caused through the default of the stomack: it may be known through the biting and gnawing pain they feel; moreover in this kind of head-ache, if the sick, fast and suffer hunger long, the pain is the more vehement, for through long abstenence the

Cha  
the  
T  
evid  
of b  
ward  
by o  
TR  
phali  
suffe  
ointin  
head-  
Rx.

Admi  
ernoc  
The  
cause,  
of hum  
with th

Anoin  
cause,  
owing  
Rx.  
Anoin  
er to he  
many i  
ches,  
feel; mo  
the hea  
sick, fast  
long, the  
with on  
the

the Mallice of the humour increaseth.

The signe of head-ache caused by fevers, is *Signa.*  
evident enough, and the signe is all one to that  
of blood, and choller. Now I will go for-  
ward to the cures of these head-aches, one  
by one.

The cure of *Cephalæa*, is first to open the *Ce-*  
*phalica* vein, on the same side, if strength will *Vene sectio*  
suffer it, and anoint the head with oyle, or  
ointment, of a cooling quality; and this cool-  
ing clyster following, is very proper in this  
head-ache.

R. *Malva*, *violarum*, *Mercurialis*, an. *M.j.* *Clyster.*  
*Bulliant* in sufficienti quantitate aqua, usque  
ad consumptionem medietatis: *colatura*, adde  
butyri quantit. *ovi*, *saccharum Rub.* *3.j.* *sa-*  
*lis communis* *3.ij.* *fiat Enema.*

Administer it about four of the clock in the af-  
ternoon, and give cooling things.

The cure of *Hemicrania*, if it proceed of a hot  
cause, cure it as you do *Cephalæa*, and abundance  
of humours, onely purge twice in two dayes,  
with the aforesaid clyster. If it come of a cold  
cause, purge strongly with this Recipe fol-  
owing.

R. *Pilularum fætidarum pil.cochiarum*. an. *3.* *β.* *Pilule.*  
*fiat pil.* *5.*

Anointing the head with oyles, that have pow-  
er to heat, and dissolve, for although here be  
many things which be excellent, for head-  
aches, yet nevertheless, we have seen pain of  
the head and teeth proceeding of a cold caule,  
with one only purgation, hath been removed,  
and so a hot cause with one only blood-letting.

*Curatio.  
Oleum.*

The cure of head-ache, caused through heat  
of the Sun. Take oyle of Roses, and a little vi-  
negar being added to it, it will pierce the faster  
and deeper, and also besprinkle Rose-water on  
the forepart of the head, where the seam goeth  
overwhart; for it is the thinnest part of the scull  
stupefactive things are to be avoyded, such a  
juice of Poppies, Night-shade, or of Mandrake.

*Curatio.*

The cure of head-ache, caused by outward  
cold, is to anoint the forepart of the head with  
with oyle of Rue, or the like, and if plethoric  
and somewhat costive, you may give a flat  
clyster, that you think proper.

*Oleum ruta  
chylar.*

*Curatio.  
Oleum.*

The cure for the head-ache caused of drinke  
you may anoint the forepart of the head with  
oyle of sweet almonds, or with oyle of violet  
and cammomel, mixed together; it is also good  
to drop some of these oyles into the nostrils.

*Curatio.  
Oleum.*

The cure for the head-ache caused of moy-  
sture, is to anoint the head with oyle of Rue,  
Cammomel, or Euforbiun, or oyle of Ireos; th  
must be done: if the cause be cold with moy-  
sture, (as you may in part judge by the water  
then use such things as are hot and drie, if the  
cause be cold and moyft: and use such things as  
are cold and drie, if the cause be hot and  
moyft. In this Chapter are remedies enough  
of all sorte.

*Curatio.  
Vena-settio*

The cure for the head-ache caused of blood  
is first to open the *Cephalica* veine, on that side  
the grief is on; eschew strong beer, wine, hot  
waters, and splices; but take all cooling things  
if much blood doth still abound, you may ope  
the vein in the forehead, and it were fitting  
cooling

cooling clyster were administred, such a one as *Clyster.*  
you shall think fit.

The cure for head-ache caused of choller, *Curatio.*  
must be begun with purging of the chollerick *Purgatio.*  
humour straightway, because choller is thin,  
and moveable, and will easily be purged out: for  
digestion is nothing else, but an alteration of the  
humour causing the disease, therefore such me-  
dicines must be used each morning fasting, be-  
fore you do purge, untill good concoction ap-  
pear in the urine; for by this means choller being  
concoct, &c as it were tamed, & made mild, be-  
comes so obedient unto nature, that it will soon,  
without any grief be drawn out by purging,  
herefore for a preparative, use this or the like  
medicine, syrup of violets, or syrup of popies,  
which of them you will  $\frac{3}{j}$ . Syrup of water-  
illies,  $\frac{3}{j}$ .  $\beta$ . distilled waters of Indive, Succory,  
and Roses, of either  $\frac{3}{j}$ : mixe them, and let  
them drink of it in the morning fasting, or you  
may give the decoction of *sane*, and then you  
may purge with *pil. aure*, make six or seven: also  
anoint the forepart of the head with oyle of *pilula*.  
illies, and popies. If choller in the stomach do  
disturb the head, vomit with Stibium, the infu-  
sion thereof, 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14, according as  
you shall see cause, sometimes nine dragmes is  
sufficient.

The cure of head-ache caused of flegme, is *Curatio.*  
first to extenuate, and make it thin, fit for pur-  
ging, with oximel, and *Syr. de stæcade*, when  
that is done, take this Rx. following.

Rx. *Pilularum. cochlearum, pilula hiero cum a-*  
*garico, ana*  $\frac{3}{j}$ .  $\beta$ . *Sem. paonia. no. 3. Syr.* *Pilula.*  
*do*

*de stæcada. q. s. fiat. pil. 7.*

*Asaron.*

But remember that you provoke vomit with Asaron, if their body be loose: and if cholle be the cause, as aforesaid, vomit not with Sibrium, untill the body be loose; either naturall or artificially. If the head-ache be inveterat and abundance of flegme, purge twice in four dayes with the aforesaid pills, sternutation is also good.

*Sternutamentum.*

*Curatio.  
Oleum.*

*Clyster.*

*Curatio.*

*Vomitus.*

*Hierapic.*

*Curatio.*

*Vene-sectio*

*Linimentum.*

The cure for head-ache cauited of windines is to anoint the head with oyle of Cammel, but the best, is oyle of Nutmegs, Mad Rue, and such things as have power to discialone, windinesse: neefing is also very good, and a clyster made with Aniseeds, Fennel-seeds, Carriture, & way-seeds, and Commin-seeds, boyle these (ure; If each alike, with one large handful of Betton, in a quart of water to a pinte, straine it, and moistu ad. Benedict. lax. 3. ℥. diaphenicon. 3. ij. this is cold & a lusty body.

The cure for head-ache caused through fault of the stomach, is to vomit, and if any humor fire the tunicles of the stomach, purge oyl with *Hierapica*, which is a soveraign thing.

The cure for head-ache caused by fevers, forthwith to bleed, if nothing prohibit it: esche all hot things, and take all cooling things, nointing the head with oyle of Roses, and juice of popies. Lastly, a cooling clyster will wondrous proper, such a one as you shall thin fit: and to procure rest, bathe the temples the head with a little of this liniment, following.

R. Olei Nenuph. viol. an. 3. j. unguen. populei 3.

*opii gr. iiij. Misce. Hercules Saxonia lib. I.*

*cap. 2.*

*Hercules  
Saxonia.*

Rx. *Succi lactuc. 3.i.β. oleo violac.ros. omphac. Linimenta-  
na. 3.j. aq.ros.succ. Cimon ana. 3. β. Misce tum.  
fiat linimentum.*

*Hercules  
Saxonia.*

### C H A P. IX.

**M E M O R I A D E P E R D I T A.** The losse of memory, chanceth sometime isch alone, and sometime reasoun is hurt with it.

The cause is sometimes of coldnes, with moy-  
ture, & sometimes by a cold & drie distempera-  
se (ure; If coldnes with moisture be the cause, then  
the party is very drowsie and sleepy, and much  
moisture is avoided at the nose. If it be caused of a  
isif cold & dry distemperature, the patient is watch-  
full, and yeeldeth forth little or no moysture.

*Causa:  
Signa.*

For the cure, if it be caused of a cold and  
moyst distemperature. *Gordonius*, adviseth to  
ourse oyle of *Castoreum*, and of *Euphorbium*; also  
to give for certain dayes together, *Confectio ex*  
*cardis* 3. ij. with the decoction of smallege,  
che and fennel rootes, and it is sufficient to mixe one  
dragm: with a little quantity of *Methridate*, *Methrida-*  
or *Treakle*, and to take every morning a spoon-  
full of syr. of *stæcados*, doth profit much; oyle of  
cinnamon is good to auoynt the head, and if the *ol.cinamo-*  
re be cold and drie, cure it with things that  
so be hot and moyst.

*Curatio.  
Oleum.  
Gordonius.*

Rx. *Nuc.moscat.gr. iiij. caryoph.gr. vij. lign.aloeſ Rotula.*

*3.j. sach.fin.dissol.in aq.maior. q.s.f.rotula.*

*Hercules  
Saxon.*

Melancholy.

## C H A P. X.

**M**E L A N C H O L I A, is a *deliriam*, doltishnesse, which springeth from a melancholick humour, without a fever, which doth so perturbe the seate of the minde, that the speech and actions are altogether void Reason.

*Causa.*

1.

The cause sometime is of the common vice of melancholy blood, being in all the veines affect of the whole body, which also hurteth the braines, but sometimes only the blood which is in the burning brain is altered, and the blood in all the rest of the body is unhurt, and that chanceth two wayes, for either it is derived from other places, and ascendeth up thither, or else it is engendred in the brain it self: and sometime it is engendred through inflammation, and evill affections about the stomach and sides, & therefore there be three diversities of Melancholy, according to the three kindes of causes.

*Signa.*

1.

The signes are, fearfulnesse, sadness, hatred forth, and also they which be *Melancholiis*, have appeared strange imaginations: for some think them draw themselves bruit beasts, and do counterfeit their sufficient voice, and noise. Some think themselves vessels of earth, or earthen pots, and therefore they withdraw themselves from them, that they meet, lest they shoule knock together moreover they desire death, and do very often determine to kill themselves, and some fear that they shoule be killed, many of them

R.

do

so alwayes laugh, and weep; some think themselves inspired with the holy Ghost, and do prophesie upon things to come: but these be the peculiar signes of them that have melancholi-  
cousnes, caused through the consent of the whole  
body; for in them the state of the body is slen-  
dredder, black, rough, and altogether *Melancholius*,  
caused naturally, or through certain thoughts,  
watchings, or eating of wicked meats, through  
hemroyds, or suppression of *Menstruis*: but they  
which have *Melancholia*, caused through evill  
affect of the stomach, and sides, they have raw-  
rainnesse, and much windinesse, sharp belkings,  
burnings, and grievousnesse of the sides: also  
the sides are plucked upwards, and many times  
troubled with inflammation; especially  
about the beginning of the disease, also there is  
costiveness of the womb, little sleep, troubled  
is with naughty dreams, swimming of the head,  
and sound in the ears.

For the cure, if it be caused of adusted blood, *curatio.*  
first administer a clyster, afterwards open a  
vein, with this caution, that if good blood shews  
forth, close up the vein, but if the blood shall  
appear grosse, black, and turbulent; then we  
draw away according as we shall see cause, a  
sufficient quantity, but first administer this cly-  
ster following.

R. *Epithymi, thimi, florum, Stœcados, violaria, Mercurialis, fol, Malva, an. M. j. bulliant in sufficien- tia aquæ, ad lib. j. colatura, adde cassiae novit. extract. 3.i. 3. olei violati 3.iij. saccar. Rub. 3.i. 3. salis com. 3.i. vitelli ovi. N.j. fiat Enema:*

Or

*Vene settio*

Or else administer such a potion, as you think proper: then to digest the matter, we give this syrup following.

Rx. Syr. de pomis. simpl. 3.j. Syr. violasi 3.  
• aqua. bugloss. violarum, boraginis, ana  
misce.

*Mixtura.*

*Vitrius re-  
sio.*

<sup>2.</sup>  
*Purgatio.*

*Linimenta  
rum.*

*Vnguen-  
rum.*

*Iuleps.*

<sup>3.</sup>  
*Vomits.*

Let his meats, be meats of good juice, which are hot and moist, but more moistning than heating, and musick, with what delights you can, but let his diet be slender.

If it be caused of adusted melancholy; first purge with pills, or potion, which purge melancholy, afterwards, if you see that blood abounding, open a vein with the former caution, but however open the hemroyd veines with leeches, and use a concoctive syrrup, and anoint the temples of the head, and pulse of the hands, and soles of the feet, with this oyntment, made as follows differet.

Rx. Olei nenupharis, ung. popul. 3.β. misce. pricase co  
linimento.

The  
Or else you may take ung. populeneum 3.iv. dilbrain, & solve opium 3.β. if you see caule, drop in Ol. n. happen  
cis muscat. gr. iij. into a little of the oyntment and so  
aforesaid, also Landanum paracel. 3 or 4 grain prevail  
or more according as you shall see cause. And their be  
syrrup of poppies 3.ij. mixt with 3.iv. of the wan spirit  
ter thereof, is good: let him ride or walk by plashy, is  
ces pleasant, sayling on waters, and such thing the fit.  
to delight in.

For the  
If the disease proceedeth from the stomach begin  
and sides, either vomit or purge, which you inward  
shall judge to be most proper and fitting with us  
remember to keep accustomed evacuation to pro  
which

which you do with this decoction.

R. Myrobal, Indarum, Stæcados Arabici, Epi- Decoct.  
thymi Passularum mundat. ana 3.j, myro- Epithyma.  
bal. chebul. summitatum. fumaria ana 3.iv. Melue.  
fol. senæ 3.j. polypodii 3.vj. turbith 3.iv. agri-  
monia 3.5. omnia prater epithymum coquant.  
in seri caprini. lib. tribus, ad duarum librar.  
consumptionem. tunc adde epithymum & se-  
mel ferre fac. tolle ab igne, & adde Hellebori  
mig. 3.j. agarici 3.β. Salis Indi 3.i. β. frica,  
cola, & utere. Melue; de decoctionib. fol. 130.

## C H A P. XI.

**MANIA AUT INSANIA FU-** Mayia.  
**MOR**, that is, madnesse, they that have  
for his disease be woode and unruly like beasts, it  
differeth from this frensie, that because this di-  
ease comes without a fever.

The cause is much blood, flowing up to the Cause.  
brain, & yet the blood is temperate, sometime it  
happeneth through a sharp chollerick humour,  
and sometime melancholy and choller do so  
prevail, that they are forced to be bound in  
their beds: some are of opinion, that sometimes  
spirit troubleth this kind of evil, which say  
they, is known by discoursing with him, after  
the fit.

For the cure: if it be caused of blood, you must Curatio.  
begin with blood-letting, and in women cut the Vene-sellia  
inward vein in the ankle, anointing the head  
with unguents or oyles that be cold and moyst,  
to procure sleep. And purge if you see cause  
with

*Vomitus.*

with a cooling clyster. If it be caused of cholle, purge or vomit with such things as purge chors, to be purger, if the fits be violent and strong, take it be powder following. R. Take Brimstone, Gulent, powder, Hypericon, Mugwort, Vervine, powder, For the der of peony roots; of each a like quantity must ad powder; mixe them altogether, cast a little coles, and hold his head over it.

*Pulvis.*

chap. 12  
which yo  
is follow  
R. Fl  
ria  
m  
3.  
q.  
m  
co  
E

## C H A P. XII.

Katān-  
tis.

**CATALEPSIS**, or conglation, is certain sudden detension; both of the mind, and of the body, with the which whosoever is taken, doth retain the same figure of the parts of the body, which he had when he was taken, whether he were sitting or lying; from whence it is called of some, *Stupor vigilans*, because the sick is become senselesse, and altogether without motion. This disease doth agree with the Apoplexy, in this, that, as in the Apoplexy; so in this disease, the patient doth lose both sense and motion; but herein it differeth because here the spirits themselves are affected and congealed, and do remain as it were still, and quiet, and in whatsoever part of the body they are taken, the parts do remain cold, stiff, and hard, but contrary in the Apoplexy. The eyes of those that are Apoplectick, are closed up.

*Causa.*

The cause of this disease, is an exceeding cold, and drie distemper of the brain, by which happeneth; as well the brain, as the animal spirits rain,

chers, to be both congealed and dried: this disease  
ke it be not speedily cured, it killeth the pa-  
Guent.

For the cure of this most grievous evil, we *Curatio:*  
city must administer those things that do mode-  
tly heat, and moysten, and first a clyster,  
which you shall find to be excellent; it is made  
as followeth.

R. *Floru. camomeli, meliloti, ana. M.ij. Mercu-*  
*rialis, M.i.β. salvia, Thimi, pulegi, Epithy-*  
*mi, ana. M.j. polypodii quer. sena alex. an.*  
*3. 5. Ellebori. nigri. 3.j. coquantur in aqua.*  
*q.s. ad lib.j. colatur & addantur. confect. ha-*  
*mech. 3.ij. hieralogodii 3.6.β. mellis Ros. ol.*  
*com. ana. 3.ij. salis. com. 3. i. β. misce. f.*  
*Enema.*

Afterwards we use great clamors and noyse,  
with painful bindings and rubbings of the ex-  
tream parts, the better to excite and stirre up  
the sick: for that purpose we administer also

Apesings. If this disease proceed from abun-  
dance of blood, open a vein, then afterwards  
use such oyntments and oyles, as resolve; such

as be *Ol. Anethi, ol. camomeli, & ol. liliornm;* ana  
stil. i.β. coquantur in iis, cum hyssopi, thimi, postea ad- *Unguen-*

odatur, colatura, castorei. 3.i.β. fiat ung. s. A. tun.

With which anoynt the cataleptic parts, as the  
cylinder part of the head or the like; those  
oyles you use to bathe withall, let them be  
oyle of *Castoren*, or *Euphorbiu*m, and the  
like; be sure to keep the body solluble in the cure,  
then afterwards we give such things as are com-  
fortable, and have a property to comfort the  
rain, and heart, as followeth.

*Sternutac-*  
*mentum.*

*Vene. settio*

*Ol. castor.*  
*Euphorbiu*m

R. The-

*Eleuthari-*  
*um.*

*Dianthon.*

*Zacutus.*  
*Lufitanus.*  
*Theophras-*  
*Per dulcis.*

*Causa.*

*Angina*  
*notba.*

*Signa.*

Rx. Theriac a 3. j. Diamuscia dul. latifidae breat  
Gal. ana. 3. ij. 3. Conserva Buglos. amuth a trc  
an. 3. 3. Syrupi buglossati. q. s. ad Eleutheric bl  
mollis, Consistentiam.

Which must be given every morning, with bitter  
quantity of a Walnut curnell fasting : also cold hu  
anthon, in the composition aforesaid, will be or  
very proper, and thus thus briefly (at this timor m  
I end this most dangerous disease called *We m  
talepsis.*

Concerning which, if any one desire to it it ha  
further satisfied, let him read *Zacutus Lusitanus* wi  
Tom. 2. lib. 1. de curatione morb. pag. 175. & Turned m  
1. lib. 1. pag. 81. & *Theophrastus lib. 1. pag. 25* Gargan  
*Per dulcis lib. 13. cap. 12,*

### C H A P . XIII.

*Angina* **A** *NGINA:* is an Inflamation of the lour, as f  
rinx, or weasand, and of the rest of the fine  
parts of the throat, which doth hinder bome, Ca  
breathing, and swallowing : this disease is ver oxir  
dangerous, if not looked to in time, because own in  
can hardly draw breath, nor receive no gargar  
rishment.

The cause for the most part is of blood, flow bound,  
ing from the jugular veines, in which thereof, as you  
great store, or else from a bilous, or choleric bl  
blood ; or else from some defluxion of a co  
humour, and then it is called *Angina notba*, so this  
bastard squinsie.

For the signes, if it proceed of blood, there  
a full pulse, and great difficulty of swallowing;

Rx. Pipe  
despa  
adde

ci and breathing, rednesse in the tongue, and face, with a troublesome fever: if it proceed of a cholerick blood, then there is a very sharp and acute fever, with intolerable burnings, and with bitterness of the mouth, if it proceed from cold humour, then there is much moysture, vittle or no fever, the pain is lesse, and the tinnor more lax:

We must at the first open a vein under the tongue, because there is need of present help, *Curatio Vena-seccio*  
till it hath gone past three dayes, do not open vein without the concurrence of some other turned man, give all cooling things, and make *Gargaris-*  
Gargarisme with strawbry leaves, wood-*mns.*  
nd, and fivefinger, of each alike, boyle them  
fair water, and in the latter end of the boy-  
ng put in a little Allum, and honey, gargarise  
e throat often.

To cure the squinsie caused of a cold hu-  
mour, as flegme, take *Sturcus canis album*, bea-  
f to fine powder, and drink it in this garga-  
rome, *Calamenthe fiat decoctio*, dissolve allom  
yeth oximel, or let the foresaid powder be  
swown into the throat through a quill. Also  
gargarise with thin mustard, is good: and  
minister a clyster. But above all, if the body  
be bound, give such a quantity of jallap, in oxi-  
Jalapium  
as you shall think proper, which I have  
found by experience to be excellent good, and  
none have been perfectly cured therewith.  
So this *Ecligma* following is good.

R. *Piperis 3.β. croci myrrha ana scrup. j. mell. Ecligma.*  
*despumati 1b. β. misce ad modum lohoc. cui* *Rondeleti.*  
*adde stercoris canis ossa rodentis 3.ij. Ronde-*  
*etus*

Lambitium. Vel

Marquardus.

lectius lib. secund. method. cur and. morb, ca

Rx. Lohoch sani & experti de pino, mithridat  
3.j. Syr. de byssopo 3.β. misce.

Pneumati-

Causa.

Signa.

Curatio.

Vena-sectio

Clyster.

Apozema.

Sacculus.

Haustus.  
Marquardus.**P L U R I T I S**, the plurisie, is an in swelling  
inflammation, or apostumation of the The  
per skin, girding the ribs, or sides within, andThe cause is an abundance of hot blut if th  
flowing unnaturally to that part, and if the b  
pluritis vera, it taketh its name from the parte b  
fested, called *plura*.The signe, is difficulty of breathing, a continuall  
a continual fever, vehement and prickinge app  
with a high and hard pulse.For the cure, first the liver vein mithothy, o  
opened, on the same side that the partie the w  
grieved, for thereby shall the matter be catch  
sently drawn forth, and then administer a f he re  
ling clyster; Take all cooling things, because bounda  
the fever annexed with it, and refraine al For th  
things. And take an Apozem with loose diseases  
syrupts; and apply this bagg. following.

Rx. Camomeli M.j.

Boyle it in a pinte of the oldest strong beer  
can get, when it is well boyled, then put  
much course wheat bran, as will thicken it  
a poultis, put it into a bladder, and apply  
hot as may be indured: thenRx. Syr. de byssop. 3.j. oxymel 3.β. aq. ung.  
ballin. q.s. Misce, fiat Haustus. Mar. J. 2.

C 8

## C H A P . X V .

**D**E R I P N E U M O N I A is a hot im- πνευμονία.  
postume, or Inflammation of the lungs, μονία.  
with a sharp fever: for the most part it is caused λαχα.  
of strong and hot Rheumes, and distillations,  
in falling upon the lungs.

The sign is great difficulty of breathing, ful- Signa.  
mishes, and stretching out of the brest, without pain,  
but if the skins, which be joyned all the length  
of the brest be inflamate, then they feel pain of  
same brest, all the face, and the aggrieved place,  
look red, the nose is crooked in the top, the  
coccines of the temples do beat, the tongue is drie,  
the appetite is lost, the breath is hot, they  
swallow cold water, they have a drie cough, and is  
murothy, or chollerick, and bloudy, or red, which  
are the worst tokenes: if the sick shall die, he shall Prognostica  
be catch much, and shall have fearful short sleeps;  
and if he recover, there will follow bleeding in  
abundance.

For the cure, if this disease come after other curatio.  
diseases going before, you must eschue blood-  
letting: but if it begin without any disease going Vena-sætio.  
before, then bleed, if strength will suffer it, on  
both armes a little at a time: *Loboch è scylla. è Ecligma.*  
*Salmonè vulpis*, and syrup of Hyssop is good,  
the cure is much like the cure of *Pluritis*.

D

C H A P .

## C H A P. XVI.

*Causa.**Hippocra-  
tes.**Sig. na.**Curatio.**Vena-sistis.*

**SPUTUM SANGUINIS** pr  
**S**ceedeth of divers causes, as fulnesse, abundance of naughty blood, which by sharpnesse doth gnaw and erode asunder veines, and so doth break open the heads them, sometimes through sharp humor which doth distil from the head to the lung or else are ingendred in the lungs themselves or through some fall, or through great dring, or immoderate cold, as *Hippocrates* witnesseth, breaketh the veines.

For the signe, if the spitting of blood, be blood in abundance, then it cometh out gushing all at once, and after it is out, the sick is better; but if it be caused through bursting of vein, then hot perturbations have gone before it, and cometh out on heapes, by little and little, with the cough, and they are alway worse, also if it be froathy & palish, and cometh forth now and then with the cough, then is a certain sign, it proceedeth from the lung so it be without pain. If phlegmatick blood spitted out with easie coughings & streaching then the blood cometh from the *Trachea arteria*. If blood be spitted forth, being black and clodded together, having also the cough and pain in the aggrieved place, then it is a token cometh from the brest, many times it cometh out of the nose from the head.

For the cure; If it be caused of abundance of blood, then open a vein, and use the juyce ink take nettle

nettles  
drink,  
of a co  
strangs,  
much,  
may be  
eldome  
ood for  
aintnes  
Claret w  
ou may  
ofe-suga  
R. Ba  
m.  
3.  
et the p  
erius, o  
roses.

RE  
king  
companie  
while the  
nesse a  
teria. The  
ge, but  
at is, of  
ink take

nettles, to snuffe up into the nostrils, or to drink, and minister such things as be altogether of a cooling quality ; if it proceed from the p<sup>t</sup>ay<sup>r</sup> lungs, charge them that they do not breathe a<sup>m</sup>uch, nor make a noyse, but speak as little as may be, use *Aqua spermatis Ranarum*, which <sup>Aq. sperm.</sup>  
<sub>Ranar.</sub> e<sup>l</sup>dolome or never fayles, and indeed it is good for either of them. If there be a great a<sup>m</sup>aintnesse and danger of Syncope, give a little *Vinum*. Claret wine burnt, often: also if you see caule, you may give the patient bolus-armeniae, with *Pulvis*. cofe-sugar in Claret wine : or

Rx. *Boli armen. sangu. dracon. balauſt. ros. rubr. Aliud.*  
*mastic. lapid. hemat. sumach. myrtillor. ana*

*3.ij. misce fiat pulvis, Marq. liq, 2. cap. 12. Maquard.*

Let the patient take one dragn with *Rob. deriu-*  
*erius*, or with *Syrupo myrthino*, or conserve of  
roses.

## C H A P. XVII.

TRE MO R in Latin, trembling or sha- TE U G.  
king in English. It is a disease which is accompanied with two sundry movings ; one is, while the member is constreyned through hea- nesse and grieſe to creep downward, the other is, while the member is carried upward from his natural course and faculty.

The cause is altogether through weak- Causa.  
ness of the ſinews, and doth plainly declare old age, but privately it cometh of other causes, that is, of very cold temperature of nature, cold drink taken out of time, or ſeafon ; especially

in fevers, moreover, the abundance of a grosse, and clammy humour, and much use of wine that is unmixt and clear, old age, a fear, are causes thereof; as for signes you need none, because it is known by the sight, and words of the patient.

*Curatio.*

For the cure it is in a manner all one to gain: cure of the palsie, and cramp (letting of blood, only excepted) the decoction of *Egrimony*, *Cayenne*, *rcum*, and the braines of a hare are said to be good, but if it comes by drinking of wine, let him drink the decoction of sage, and betony with Hydromel, untill he be cured.

*Decoction.**Decoction.*

## C H A P. XVIII.

*Signa.*

**P**THIS IS A VT TABES, is an excretion of the lungs, which doth follow for the most part, spitting of bloody matter, the cough proceeding off or from some shal defluxion; sometimes also the lungs are ulcerated by reason of Apostumes of the brain, and when the matter of one being brought forth into the spaces of the brest, and cannot time be purged and avoyded, but there doth lye and putrifie.

*signa.*

The signe is, there doth follow this disease, weaknesse, and a pining away of the whole body, the nayles grow curned and crooked, eyes are sunk into the head, the face is dead and wan, the haires fall away, and thereloweth a fluxe of the womb, and final death.

T

This disease hath alwayes been accoun-  
tred incurable, and especially by the ancient  
Physicians: for although we may cure the  
ulcers of the lungs, yet because there is left be-  
hind it certain callos and fistulous reliques, they  
do very easily, and in short time, break out  
again: but as concerning the cure, the me-  
dicines following are approved to be very  
good, for cleansing the ulcer. Hydromel alone,  
and Mulsæ; remembering always when we will  
deterge, and cleanse the Ulcer, we must give the  
honey cruidie; but to glutinate and joyn up, the  
honey must be boyled, but if you will have  
a medicine, that shall both deterge, and conso-  
idate, take this Rx. following.

Rx. *Lohoch de pul. vulpis, lohoch sanum, ana 3. j. Lohoch.*  
*Syr. rof. siccarum. & de glyzyrbyzæ, de his-*  
*sopo, capil. vene, tussila. & consarvæ Rosa-*  
*rum ana 3. β. misceantur.*

And let the patient take thereof often, with a  
tinct of Liqueress, also a fume of colts foot is ve-  
ry profitable, and for the same purpose, this  
*Ecligma* following, is good. 4. *Consar. con-*  
*solida major. Capil. vene. ana 3. β. cons. Rosarum*  
*j. lohoch. e pul. vulpis. j. lohoch. e. pino. 3. ij. pul.*  
*iatragaganth. frig. 3. iiij. bolus arm. 3. j. β. syr. papa.*  
*ff. misceo.* And in like manner, this powder  
following is found by experience, to be excee-  
ding good in the Ptisick.

Rx. *Sem. papaveris alb. 3. i. β. gummi Arabici.* *Pulvis.*  
*amyli, gum. tragagantha, ana 3. i. β. Sem.*  
*Acetosa, endivia, ana 3. i. β. Sem. Citonio-*  
*rum, mundat. 3. ij. sem. Melonum. Cucurbita.*  
*Citrali. Cucumuris, ana 3. i. β. Succi glyzyr-*  
*D 3                            rhizæ.*

*rhizæ. 3.ij. pulmonis vulpis. 3.i.β. penidiversit  
rum, ad pondus omnium, misce. torrefiant & or the  
torrefactione omnia, deinde sub. pulv. z. with*

*Mixtura.*

Then take of the same powder two drams per b.  
with syriup of poppies, and Injubes, of either 3.  
j. colts-foot water 3.iii. mixe it, and give it among  
the patient lukewarm in the evening at his Ambi-  
trance into bed. Asses milk is very profitab clove  
*As, lactis asinini recenter mult. 3.6. sacchar. a good  
3.β. misce.*

*Hastus.**Cardiaca  
passio.**Causa.**Signa.**Curatio.*

**P ALPITATIO CORDIS** is an ioper,  
moderate elevation and depression of the heart  
against nature: the new sorts of Phy-  
sicians do wrongfully call it *Cardiaca passio*, which  
that is an effect of the mouth of the stomach  
itself, and not of the heart.

The cause is either a distemper, or the mu-  
tude of an humour, contained in the outwa such  
skin that goeth about the heart; or else swelli marg  
contrary to nature, and such like.

The signe is knowne by the pulse, for in  
hot distemper there cometh a fever, a this  
the pulse is swift and great, and their un  
very high coloured; In a cold distemper, t  
contrary. If plenty of an humour contain  
in the upper skinne of the heart do ca  
beating thereof, then the pulse is soft and feeb  
Indeed it is easily known by the words of  
patient, who doth feel the beating and pantin

The cure is performed according to the  
verb

If it be caused of a cold cause, *Purgatio.*  
 either for the multitude of a cold humour, then purge  
 with such a purgation as you shall think pro-  
 dragmer by the water , and to administer the drink  
 either set down in the Chapter of the palseie. And  
 give it amongst simple medicines, these be profitable.  
 at his Amber, musk, saffron , wood of aloes, styrax,  
 profitab cloves, and mace: among compounds these are  
 char. good, *Elect. diamber*, *dianthos*. *Species Aroma-*  
*ticum Rosarum*, *diamargariton callidum*; of *Electuariis*  
 these you may make Electuaries and lozinges,  
 and of the simple medicines use the oyles there-  
 of , as, annoynt outwardly the region of the  
 heart with oyle of saffron , cloves , mace, am-  
 an iher , and the like. Those that be vexed with  
 n of beating of the heart, caused off a hot distemper,  
 of Phthey must have remedy by cold medicines,  
 issio, which can correct the hot distemper, and adde  
 omach strength to the heart, as those be among sim-  
 ples, as Roses, Violets, Borage, flowers of wa-  
 e multer-lillies , Saunders, Corall , Camphere, and  
 outwa such like amongst compounds be these , *Dia-*  
*welli margariton frigidum*, *diarrhod Abbat*, Conserve  
 of Roses, Violets, Buglosse ; of all which may  
 for in be made Potions, Juleps, or Electuaries. Lastly,  
 , a this Epithema following is good to strengthen  
 ir un and comfort the heart.

Rx. *Aq. meliss. lavendul. rorismar. 3.iiij. cinnam. Epithema:*  
*seric. crud. incis. caryoph. nuc. moschat. an. Hercules*  
*3.j. croci gr. vij. m. & cum panno serico. f. Saxonie.*  
*Epithema. Hercul. Sax. lib. 2. cap. 8.*

## C H A P. XX.

*Causa.*

**C**ONCRETIO LACTIS is caused through abundance of milk, which is no good drawne forth: it is caused also of some hot temper, when through overmuch heat, the thinner part of the milk is digested, and dissolved, and the rest groweth together, and turneth into curds: it may also be caused of cold, which may cause the milk to congeale, and turn to curds.

*Signa.*

For the signe there needs no tokenes to know this evill, for it is known by and by, both touch, and the patients words.

*Curatio.**Vetus ratio.*

For the cure, the diet is divers, according the diversity of causes, for in a hot distemper the paps, their diet must be of a cooling quality, in a cold distemper, contrary. If it changeth through grossenesse of the milk, then the must be an extenuating diet. If there abundance of milk, not being as yet curded, must by little and little be sucked out. If it cause the curding of the milk, then annoynt them with juice of Nightshade, also apply oyle of Roses and vinegar, also a Lilly root rostred and stamped with oyle of Roses, and applye blood is good. If it be a cold distemper, annoynt the paps with oyle of cammomel, dill, and lillie, beware you touch not the nipple; also the Emplaster following is held to be excellent chal good. Take honey half an ounce, styrax callamite three drams, of oxes gall two drams, oyle

*Cataplasma.**Oleum.**Emplastrum.*

oyle of Cammomell, 3.ij. Myrrh, and Frankincense, of either two ounces, make an Emplaster according to Art. In a cold cause oyle of wormwood is good, also women use linseeded oyle, and searge cloath thereof, with *Oleinum*. h is no good successe. Also you may use this Liniment.

*eat, the Rx. Pulv. fol. menthae, sem. coriandri ana 3.ij. Linimentum. ol. anethini unc. j. ceræ. q.s.f.i. Linimentum. Sennertus.*

*Rx. Fol. malvae & caulium coctorum & per setaceum trajectorum ana unc. j. farina lenticum unc. ma. sem. lini, fœnigr. fabr. ana unc. 3. pingued. gal- lina, ol. lil. albor. ana q.s.f.i. Cataplasma, Sen- nert. Tom. 3. l. b. 4. part. 3. cap. 3. Ad resol- vendum autem lac concretum exhibeantur, que lac concretum dissolvunt, ut*

*R. Rad. fœnic. eryngii, ana unc. j. fol. malvae M. Decoction. j. fœniculi virid. M. 3. Sem. anisi 3. j. coq. in Sennertus. q.s.aq. pro fl. j. Col. adde syr. de duab. radic. oximel. s. ana unc. ij. Misce.*

## C H A P . X X I .

**INFLAMMATIO MAMMÆ-Causa.**  
**I R U M**, is caused of abundance of hot blood, flowing to the paps, sometimes through milk curded, and turned to suppuration, and lillie matter; the aforesaid causes are easie to discern so thysunder: for the first cause of Inflammation chanceth to them that be not with childe, ax can nor brought to bed, the other chanceth onagmely to such.

For

*Curatio.*

For the cure, it is good first to open a ve  
nus in the arme, τὴν εἰσω φλέβα, the inner or i  
ternal vein, unlesse the *Menstruis* be stoppe  
for then it is better to cut the vein on the ha  
or ankle, afterward if the body be costive, lose  
it with a cooling clyster, and if you see cau  
you may give this gentle Apozem, that coo  
and quencheth the Inflammation, and opene  
obstructions in the brest, as followeth.

*Apozem.*

Rx. *Syrrup. Rosarum. pal. 3. j. Syrrupus*  
*Rhabarbaro, 3. β. Decoctio sena. quantu*  
*sufficit fiat Apozema.*

Let it be given the one half over night warm  
and all the rest in the morning warm; eat no  
thing untill noon, but take three or four spoon  
fulls of broath between stooles: also apply ou  
wardly this Emplaster following, Barley-meal  
lin-seed, bolus armeniae, saunders, *Oleum N*  
*phei*, *oleum Rosarum*, *oleum Camomeli*, misc. f

*Emplaster.*

*Emplasterum:* But first anoynt it with oyle  
Roses, vinegar, and juyce of nightshade, a  
so crummes of bread and faire water app  
ed like a poultis with vinegar is good,  
them beware that they drink no strong bee  
wine, hot waters, nor splices, but altoge  
ther soopings of a cooling quality, no fish, no  
flesh, that is hard of digestion; if the milk b  
curded, turn back unto the foregoing Chapter  
and that will direct you what to do. If there b  
much pain,

*Epithema.  
Weckerus.*

Rx. *Florum camomila, mellioti, althœa, san*  
*gaci, seminis lini & anethi, ana M. j. c*  
*quantur in aqua, cui adde olei rosacei & am*  
*thini, ana 3. ij. aceti 3. j. Spongia in eo ma*  
*defacta*

*defacta mammis apponatur. Weckerus de  
curatione inflammationis mammilarum,  
lib. 2. pag. 465.*

Lastly, if the inflammation be great, you may  
comfitment with *Aqua spermatis ranarum*, and oyle  
of Roses.

## C H A P. XXII.

**I**MBECLITAS STOMACHI is caused *causa.*

Through distemper of the working qua-  
lities, without any flowing of humours, some-  
times it is caused of an humour contained in  
the bosome, and large space of the stomach,  
which hath power, either to heat, cool, moy-  
ten, or drie, or two of these qualities, mixed  
together; and sometimes it is caused of an hu-  
mour, stuffed and drowned in the filmes, or  
coats of the stomach.

For the signe, in a cold cause there is dull and *signa.*  
difficult concoction, the taste of the nourish-  
ment is felt long after, there is sharp belchings,  
and little or no thirst, but contrary in a hot  
cause, there is exceeding thirstinesse, abhorring  
of meat, and bitter belchings, and this is certain,  
that if the cause be heat, the patient is eased by  
administiring of cold things, if it be a cold cause,  
then he is eased by hot things, if that choller  
cause it, there is such bitter belchings, that  
there is cast forth bitter choller, with bitterness  
of the mouth.

For the cure, if it come of a cold caule, as of *curatio.*  
phlegme, purge gently with stomachal pills, *Pilule.*  
if

if they have gone a day, and have not had Chap  
stool, then take one pill an hour before supper Also d  
Then take this cordiall Electuary followin al, a  
which is said to be good. curren

*Electuari-  
um.*

Rx. *Conserv. Caryophilarum.* 3.i. β. pul. An Posc  
matici. Ros. 3.i. β. pul. *Cinnamomi.* Nutrwa  
*Muscatae,* ana 3.β. *Syr. absynthii,* & de Hes, or  
sopo, q.s.f. *Elect. Molle:*

*Methrida-  
tum.*

If necessity do require, adde two drags of M wine,  
thridate, and take of it every morning with a  
quantity of a Walnut curnel, then eat a pie of Lozing. aromat. Rosar. and drink after it draught of Wormwood wine, for that w prepare the stomack to the next concoction  
and also bathe outwardly with oyle of wormwood, nutmegs, cinnamon, or mastick; or t best is to spread honey on bread tosted, and cast thereon the powder of nutmegs, clove and cinnamon, and for the richer sort, ta this made as followeth.

*Pulvis.*

Rx. *Rosarum Rubrum Absinthii, mentha, ma-  
ran, siccæ, an. 3.ij. ligni aloes, spicæ, nardi,  
lami aromatici, ana 3.ij. fiat. pul. qui accip-  
tur cotone, involvatur duplo i linteo.*

And this must also be remembred, that oynments, emplasters, and cataplasms, must not oly be applied before, but behind also, about th thirteenth Vertebra.

*Apozema.*

In a hot cause purge with *Cassia*, and *Rhubarb*, or else an Apozem; and open a vein you see cause, and then this Electuary is said be very good.

*Vene. settio  
Electuari-  
um.*

Rx. *Cons. Rosarum 3.j. Diarrhodon. alb. 3.i.  
Syr. affato. lymonum. q.s.f. Elelt.*

Also direct Lozenges of *Diarrhodon alb. Trias anali*, and make him broath with cooling herbs, currants, and damask pruins; also bread dipped in Posca is wondrous proper to be eaten; as for Posca. outward applications, use oyle of Roles, Quin-Oleum, or de Roles, or the like; but take heed of things that cool too much, yet give him no strong beer, no wine, hot waters, spices, nor milk, &c. If choleric do abound with costiveness of body, purge with an Apozem made with Cassia, Rhubarb, Apozema, or the like. If temperate, provoke vomits with Vomitus. Stybium, the infusion thereof.

## C H A P. XXIII.

*CANINA APPETENTIA*, is an impulsive desire of meat, and when they cannot refrain their appetite, they devoure in meat without measure, then being heavy with the multitude of meats, and the stomach being not able to bear the same, they turn to vomiting, then afterwards they fill themselves, and turn again to vomiting like dogs, the part affected is the mouth of the stomach.

The cause is a perpetual gnawing or biting *cansa*. of the mouth of the stomach, like unto a sucking, sometimes it happeneth through a cold distemper of the mouth of the stomach: sometimes through cold, sharp, and vicious humours: sometimes it proceedeth through certain kinds of worms, which do devour the meat that is taken into the stomach, as fast as it is received: some-

*Sigua.*

sometimes through dissipation of whole bo-

*Curatio.  
Pilula.*

For the sign, if it be a cold distemper, known by windinesse, and rumbling: sharp mours are known by four belchings, dissipati-

is known by the excrements, for they be sca-

ched, and lesse in quantity than before.

*Syr. de  
Rhubarb.*

For the cure, in a cold cause it is good to then i-  
to take stomachal pills; also *Hierapicra Galeni* and *Gr*-

with wine infused with water, or given in oyleth

mel fasting, is good, and to drink muscadell when i-

good, he must abstain from all soure and pilatice

strictive meats; but let his meats be meat both d-

good juyce: if a child laboureth in this discarde *Bra*-

the body being bound, and a doubt of wormes rest a-

give it one ounce of Syrrup of Rhubarb, com w-

more, according to the age and strength of the childe, the one half over night, and the o-

half in the morning warm, either in muscadel he ca-

oximel, or the juyce of pruins; also let it ha- eat, s-

muscadel oftentimes instead of beer: If the childe be very young, give it no beer untill he er-

be well. Also oximel is good, give it hon-

with any thing you give it if the disease be ca-

sed of dissipation, or extream heat, give it meat, t-

cooling things, and if you fear wormes, hon-

Wormseed and Rue be boyled in vinegar wi-

honey, and give thereof often. You may boy-

the Wormseed in muscadel, if nothing forbi-

it; if you want more, look in *Fernelius*, and ther-

*Vinum.*

our, you may find plenty of remedies: Also *Avicenna* bids that wine should be given before meat, and

*Mel.*

*Galen* commendeth a vomit.

*Syrrupus.**Fernelius.**Avicenna.**Vomitus.*

## C H A P. XXIV.

**CATARRUS** is a distillation of some Rhu-  
matick matter into the lower parts : as *g'os.*  
when it falleth to the mouth or jawes, it is cal-  
*Gravedo*, when it falleth into the nose, and *Gravedo:*  
in or pouseth the pose, some call it *Raucedo*, others *Raucedo:*  
when it doth descend to the nostrils, and caule  
and noilation, they do call it *Coryza*, and when it *Coriza*:  
near both descend to the parts in the throat, it is cal-  
*Branchus*, and when it doth descend to the *Branchus*.  
wormest and lungs, then it is called a *Catarrbum*,  
from whence this verse doth arise;

*Si fluit ad pectus Rheuma, tunc dico Catarrbum,*

*Ad fauces Branchon, ad nares, dico Coryzam.*

The cause is either of some outward cold, or *Causa*.  
it hangeth, sometimes evaporation of meats, some-  
times the smell of hot or cold things, the immo-  
tillate use of Venery, over much sleep, violent  
honest exercise, or too much rest, or repletion.

For the sign, if the flux of humours come off *Signa.*  
it is heat, the head is hot, and a sharp and thin hu-  
mour distilleth as well by the nose as by the  
mouth; also the face and nose is red, and for the  
body most part there followeth a fever: contrariwise  
they that have the flux caused of a cold hu-  
mour, their head & forehead is stretched forth  
every where, also a phlegmatick and thick hu-  
mour, distilleth out of the nose. For the cure, it a *Curatio.*  
hot humour distill from the head, together  
with a fever, the first thing is to purge (if co-  
lative) with this cooling Apozem.

R. Decoction

APOZEMIA,

Rx. Decoctione sennae 3.6. Syr. Rosarum. 3.i.  
de Rhabarbaro. 3.β,

Mix them, and make an Apozem, and give  
half overnight and the rest in the morn  
warm: or if you think proper, you may  
the belly with a clyster, and be sure you  
the Cephalica veins if nothing forbid it; also p  
rose vinegar upon hot tile-stones, or iron,  
so receive the fume, but the best is this  
garisme following.

## Vene-sellio

*Gargaris-*  
*m.s.*

Rx. *Aqua plantag.* 3. *iv.* *Aq. Rosarum.* *Rub.*  
*Decoctio Hordei.* 3. *vj.* *Syr. violarum.* *de*  
*siccis, de papaveris er. q. s. fiat Gargarism.*

Also this bolus following is very good to  
in the mouth.

### Bolus.

Rx. *Bolus armenia* 3.j. *Mastichis* 3. j. pul.  
*papa. albi* 3. β. *conf. oxiacantha* q. s.  
*lus* f. *Artem.*

### Pilule.

**Emplastrum.**

## **Unguen- tum.**

Gargarif-  
mhs.

### **Eumicetinae**

In a cold cause the first intention is to peers o  
with head-pills; (if it be salt rheume, and faling li  
to the eyes, apply an attractive plaster to ye ,  
hole of the neck, and every night when the use ;  
to bed, gr. ij. of *ung. Tatia*, will be good to and gr  
into the corners of the eyes, then shut them in  
anoint the eye-lids all over) in a cold cause which  
ter you have purged as aforesaid, either artery  
pills or potion, use this hot Gargarisme For  
lowing.

Rx. *Cyperi, calami, aromat, ana* 3. ij. fol. *M. and*  
*tinum. M. β. corticis Thuris, 3. β. fissa* alter  
*cult. colatura dissol. Mel. Rgs.* 3. ij. fiat *garis.*

*Fumigatio.* Afterwards it is proper to use fumes of *Styrax*, *cat*, *cinnamon*, *frankincense*, *cloves*, *mastic* &c.

3.j. these you may make into powder to strew upon coles: also of these may be made booles, and gi<sup>r</sup> dding thereto Syrrup of Myrtles, with a little more Cinnamon water. Lastly, draw the rhume may back with a plaster of Cantharides, and take you *pillula de cynoglossa*, made as followeth.

Rx. *Myrrha* 3.vj. *Thuris* 3.v. *opii*, *Hyoscy- Pilula.*  
*amiana* 3.β. *croci* 3.i.β. *Rad. lingua*  
*canis* 3.β. 3.β. *Fiat massa. Datur. à* 3.β. *Mesue.*  
*ad* 3.j. *Mesue. de pilulis. fol. 144.*

## C H A P. XXV.

**A**STHMA is a certain difficult, thick, "Adustus", pul. And hard respiration without a fever: and q. s. f. when as grosse and clammy humours, in abundance, be gotten into the grissles and lap- to plets of the lungs, or when there is some swel- nd faling like unto a botch, sometimes a pestilent ter toyre, and the fume of quick-silver may be the n the use; also intemperate diet; and idlenessse, od to grossenesse of body, but chiefly it happe i- hemeth from a grosse clammy and viscous flegme, cause which doth stick in the passages of the sharp her arterie.

isme For the signe, it is easie to be known alunder *signa.* or distillation doth often chance in hayl folks, fol. by and by through a manifest cause, in a man- β. fier altogether without a fever, having the to- fiaſt *cas* of distillation following it, if there be swel- ing of the lungs like a botch, then there must f. *Syndes* follow a fever, and so within few dayes matter it, the inflamed botch being rotted, the

matter is cast out with the cough, if there be  
cruid & raw Tuberclē, and both ingendred, su-  
do not feel any great grief, neither are they  
troubled with much difficulty of breathing, b-  
they are much troubled when they eat or drin-  
because they cannot swallow but with gre-  
grief.) Now they which be properly Asthmatick,  
or orthopnickē, have no fever at all, & the hot cu-  
chanceth to them heaviness of sense, and th-  
do not spit out matter with their spittle. The Wor-  
is also a difficulty of breathing, not unlike th-  
which happeneth unto young women, com-  
monly called the Green sicknesse, or wh-  
fever.

*Morbus  
virgineus.  
Glossinias.*

*Signa.*

For the signe of this sicknesse, you shal  
know it thus, their water is pale, and inclining  
to greenish, their *Menstruis* be retained, a  
great difficulty of breathing when they stirre  
their complexion is like the wall, and they  
desire those things generally, that put out  
turall heat, as milk, apples, nuts, peares,  
rocts, turnips, wheat, oatmeal, and such like  
now I shall first give you a way how to cure ex-  
*Asthma*, and then the green sicknesse, wh-  
is a disease very common.

*curatio.  
Vetus ra-  
tio.*

For the cure of *Asthma*, is first to erect, suc-  
fit and convenient diet: that I leave for bre-  
ties sake, to the discretion of the learned Phy-  
tian. The next intention must be to purge w-  
this or the like purgation.

*Potio pur-  
gans.*

R. *Diaphenicon.* 3.ij. pul. *Sanctus, Fallap.* & shoulde-  
nedict. lax. an. 3.β. vini albi. q s.f. potio. ware

*Vena sebitio.*

Or if there be abundance of blood, a vein m-  
be opened, always providing that you keep no tra-  
custom

re be accustomed evacuations. And to use moderate  
ed, sun exercise, after the taking of this loch, in morn-  
re things, or before meales; is good,

R. Conserv. Rosa Rub. 3.j. pul. Ireos. & sul- Lohoch.  
phur. liquiritiae, ana 3. j. Anisi. 3. j. Tussi-  
lag. q.s.f.i.lohoch.

Which must be taken the quantity of a Wal-  
& the nut curnel last at night, and first in the morn-  
ing, and in the day time between meales.

The Wormwood here is also very profitable, and  
ke the to eat three figs every morning, madufied in

con Aqua vita, Matthiolus doth much commend it; Matthiolus  
whi astly, to apply to the brest a plaster of figs, barley Ficuum.  
meal, having rosin, honey, and wax commix-  
ou flied with it, and to anoint the brest with oyles of

climireos, Dill, and Rew. For the cure of that  
d, which is like a botch, hath need of medicines,

sting to attenuate and drie; It must be cured with  
hey aromatick things: Theriaca, Methridatum, Di-

outumber, Aromaticum Rosarum, Diamargariton cal- Theriaca,  
s, fluidum, and many such other like, remembiring  
ch li you keep accustomed evacuations, and mode- gsc.

to rate exercile. For the cure of the green sicknesse, the first curatio.  
intention isto prescribe a fit and convenient di- Vitellus ra-  
eredet, such as is Rabbets, Chickens, Veal, rost, tio.  
breare-egges, or the like; and if you will take Febris vir-  
Phys right course, some kind of women must be ginea.  
ge winteted of their meat and drink, or else they  
cannot be cured; that beer they do drink  
& should be of the best beer, and they must be-  
tio. ware of meats that are scorched, and must  
in meale at meales with an appetite, they must eat  
keep no trash, as milk, roots,fish, green fruit, and no  
tom

*Vomitus.*  
*Vena-lettio*

*Exercitii.*

*Decocatio.*

*Elephantia.*

*Lozenge.*  
*Vinum ab-*  
*synthium.*

*Pulvis.*

*Syncope.*

falt things, and drinking after supper to be-  
ward, or fasting a mornings, is not good :  
second intention is to take a vomit with Al-  
ron, the third to bleed of the foot, and to take  
this drink following, a quarter of a pint at  
time, every morning fasting ; and to use ex-  
cise after it, either to work or play is very po-  
fitable ; Take new beere three pintes, wh-  
it is in the fat wrought ready to tunne, boyle  
it herb-grace, and unset hysop, of either a han-  
full, red Currants a quarter of a pound, un-  
half be wasted, then strain it, and adde a lit-  
saffron. The fourth intention is to take this E-  
tuary following.

Rx. *Conf. Rosarum Rub. 3. i. 3. confect. G-*  
*phil. 3. ij. Ireos. Chalybs. ana. 3. iii. spec. Ar-*  
*Rosat pul. cinemomi ana 3. 3. syr. de Hyss-*  
*q. s. f. Elect. Molle.*

Take of this every morning fasting, the quan-  
tity of a Walnut curnel, and eat a piece of lo-  
zenge after it, and drink three or four spo-  
fulls of Worm-wood wine, and exercise by de-  
gress. Some have been helped by this,  
Take two penniworth of nutmegs, as much  
mace, and as much saffron, powder them fine  
and adde a quarter of a pound of sugar, and  
three penniworth of prepared steel, mix the  
*probatum est.*

## CHAP. XXVI.

**S Y N C O P E**, is a sudden, and swift fail-  
ing of the strength, and it is a terrible symptom  
because it is the image of death, for both n-

ura

to be natural, animal, and vital, chiefly do fail, from whence it happeneth, that there is no pulse, nor respiration, hence, and motion is abolished. The face is wan and pale, the extream parts are chill, and moyst, with a faint sweat.

For the cause, it may come by immoderate watchings, anger, sorrow, great cares, sudden fears, intollerable pain, acute fevers, immoderate emptiness, famine, sweats, labours, vomitings, exceeding fluxes, losse of blood, a sudden emptying of water, as in the dropsie; oftentimes it proceedeth from abundance of grosse, crud, rotten sharp, and biting humours, which do daily check, and as it were fill the mouth of the stomack in such sort, that the passages of the spirits are obstructed, that their motion is intercepted, even as it is when respiration is let and hindred, as it is when abundance of humours are concluded in the passages of the lungs, that the sick cannot draw in ayre, to serve for the cooling of the heart.

For the cure, it is according to the diversity of causes, Galen in every swooning doth command wine, which otherwise in burning fevers is dangerous, nevertheless it may be used sparingly, in time of intermissions, so it be diluted with Bugloss, Borage, and such like. Odors, and sweet smells, do comfort very much, except choaking of the mother, be the cause, then sweet odors must be received underneath, and to the nostrils apply things that be foetid and stinking, as *Castoreum*, *Assafetida*, and burnt haire; besides, we cause sternutation, which if the patient cannot do, it is a most manifest sign of

*Curatio.**Vinum.**Galenus.**Sternutatio-*  
*mentum.*

of death: If it proceeds from poyson, if you know the venom, we administer the proper antidote, if not, we give treakle, or methridate, by the

*Cardial. &  
Stomachica.  
Medicæ.  
mentum.*

If *Cardialgia*, and *Stomachica*, do follow the <sup>139.</sup> syncope, then we take a toste of bread, moistened in wine, and scatter on it the powder Nutmegs, and Cloves, and so apply it to the stomach, but not upon the heart, and this is to be observed, that nothing repaires the spirits soon as wine, because it is vaporous, and hath great affinity with the the spirits: but some will of us say, why do they sprinkle cold water on the face. I answer, because that the heat and the spirit flying outwards, may be driven and turned back, from their circumference unto their Center, yet cold water must not be used in the syncope of a flux; for thereby the flux will be creased, but rather use new Treakle; for Galen affirmeth it stayeth all super-purgations and fluxes: if it hapneth through immoderate sweats, then we sprinkle the face with Rose-water camphered, and rub the body with cloth of linnen, and anoint it with oyle of Roses.

*Theriacæ.  
Galenus.*

*Olymbarum.*

*Electuari-  
um cord.*

If it cometh through inanition, or emptyness as immoderate watching, much venery, faming and two much exercize or violent motion: then sprinkle the face with wine, and let them smelt to mint-water, and administer some cordial for Electuary, as you shall think proper, remembred you put in new Treakle or Methridate.

If it be caused through vomiting, use frictions below, if through a flux use friction above: and wine is most proper in the syncopæ, our of

Fulne

if wooming of emptinesse; *Ranzovius* doth much *Ranzovius* commend this water following, affirming that late, by the continual use of it, one lived to the age now the 129. yeares.

R. *Cinnamomi electi, cubebarum, galanga, caryophyllorum, nutris moschata, zingiberis ana*  
*z.ij. Salvia tb.ij.3.ij Hac omnia macera in*  
*duabus tb. & 3.4. aqua vita cpt. & circu-*  
*late, & distilla.*

hath have oftentimes given a quarter of a spoonfull of this cordial following, (to such as have been taken with great swoonings) with wonderful successe.

R. *Aqua maria, syrrupus à succo lujula, ana*  
*3.j. misc.*

## C H A P . XXVII.

**SINGULTUS** is a motion, as it were a *Auxydes.*  
 Sacramp, raised through the expulsive facul- *Causa.*  
 tory of the stomach, which goeth about to expell hurtful and evil matter.

For the most part it is caused of fulnes or emptinesse, as *Hippocrates* doth affirm, also sometimes it is caused of (or through) the biting of sharp humours in the stomach, or coldnesse; and sometimes hot fevers may be the cause, when either the stomach, or some other bowel is inflamed.

Fulnesse is knowne by heaviness, and emptiness of those things that went before: you may now if the meat be corrupt, by the burnt savor of it, but you shall know sharpnesse

E 4 by

by gnawing, pricking, and pulling.

1. Prognosticks are, if neesing follow up  
the Hicket, the patient is delivered, so that  
proceedeth of fulnesse.

2. The Hicket coming in an Iliac passion  
evill, or coming with swoynaing, or with  
stention of nerves, or with dilerium, is  
deadly signe.

3. Also coming upon the inflammation  
the liver, of the wombe, of the brain, or up  
some notable wound, is very dangerous,  
oftentimes deadly.

4. In acute diseases, and burning feare  
and the pestilence, it is for the most part  
deadly.

5. Also if it happeneth through two months  
emptiness, it is alwayes evill.

6. It is also evil if it cometh with vomiting  
for it threatneth danger of inflammation. If it  
cometh from the stomach, and braine: As concerning the other gree  
we must consider the cause. If it proceed of emptiness it is the more dangerous, and therefore you sha  
must be helped, by giving fit and convenient  
nourishment, that thereby that which is effecti  
ve, may be supplied. If a flux of blood, or  
exceeding flux of the wombe do cause this  
firmity, we may give oyle of sweet Almonie  
either by it self, or in warm water, he is to be  
nourished with cordial broath, there are somelso  
that cure this Hicket with drinking of milk to many  
do refresh, but the best is *Amilum* given with scoria  
milk: and the broth of an hen, and the fleshe  
thereof, capons, chickens, and Rear-eggs. Also  
with the powder of *Eringium*, is wondre come  
prop

*Cu. atio.*

*Amilum:*  
*Vidus ras-*  
*tio.*

proper; his drink must be white-wine diluted  
with water, the back and stomach must be  
ointed with oyle of violets, and sweet al-  
monds.

Oleum.

If sharp humours have stirred up the hicket,  
one must give such things as are sweet and fat,  
the fat of broath, of henne, or cock, or two  
oonfulls, of clarified honey, or penidice, or  
necarnels, with sugar; or it may be purged,  
that it be prepared before with drinking of  
*Aqua mulsa*: if it proceed through heat, and  
sharppesse, then to provoke vomit is  
feverondrous proper, and to give all cooling things,  
st ps julleps, Apozems, or juices, or waters of succo-  
y, and such like, you may compose your juleps,  
mu with syrrups of violets, Nymphaea, of poppie, or  
the like; when the hicket is most strong, we give  
nit new treakle.

Mel.

If it proceed from a cold cause, and the mat-  
te cur grosse, and viscus, prepare the humour  
of e with oximel, and then a vomit, or purge, as  
erefore you shall see cause, and compose this Eleuary  
in the following, for them that are able.

Purgatio.

Vomitus.

Julepus.

Theriac.

R. *Confit. Caryophyllorum. 3.j. Cinamomi, & Eleuari.*  
*Aromat. Rosat. ana 3.β. Syr. Hyssopi. q. f.f. um.*

*Elect. molle.*

Also Lozenges are very proper, made of *Lozengē*  
*Aromaticum Ros. Candid Ginger is very good,*  
*Castoreum.*  
*Diecorides.*  
*Dioscorides commends Aristoloch. radix cum aqua, &*  
*Asplenium herba cum posca, & castorum cum aceto.*  
*Also he commendeth Sneezing, if Singultus*  
*and to meth of fulnesse. Diocor. lib. 2. cap. 4.*

C H A P.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

*Causa.**Stomacha  
cardialgia.**Signa.**Curatio.**Apozema.**Vomitus.**Mixtura.*

**DOLOR STOMACHI**, or pain of the stomach is caused divers and sundry ways as when naughty, venomous, and gnawing worms be kept in the stomach, whereby it changeth, that through intollerable gnawing they cause swooning, which they call *Stomachia*, or *cardialgia*; sometime pain of the stomach is caused through some stroak or flux, and an inflammation may be the cause thereof,

In a hot cause, there is felt a sharp prickly pain, gnawing in the mouth of the stomach, bitterness in the mouth, vomiting of choller, and there followeth a great weaknesse and blenesse of the whole body: in a cold cause pain is lesse, and more dull, and slow; in a cold cause, give this Apozem following, the one half over night, and the other half in the morning warm.

Rk. Syr. de Rhubarb. 3 j. Rosarum sol. 3. β. l.  
coctio. Senna q. s.f. Apozema.

Or if you see cause, you may vomit with the fusion of *Stybum*, and afterward you may take the seeds of peony in water of succory. It proceedeth through some stroak, or fall, then this ℥ following is good.

Rk. Muniæ gran. j. boli arm. gran. xvij. cr.  
gran. vij.

Let it be given the patient, you may adde *Spiraea ceti*: and if the pain be intollerable, then fuminge him with this ℥ following.

Rk. Sy

R. Syrrupi Rosati & Absynth. an. 3.i.ß. opii Mixtura.  
gran. j.

Boyle it very lightly, with one boyling, then  
it be mixt with 3.ij. of the broath of a chic-  
ken, give it the patient to drink.

In a cold cause, purge with such a purgation, *Purgatio.*  
you shall think proper by the water, or cly-  
sters, according as you shall see cause, such a  
one as may purge wind and flegme, or per-  
haps melancholy with *Cassia*, and after may  
given the leeds of *Nasturtium*, in Goats  
milk, administering *Syr. de absynth. menthae, mel.*  
*satu, in aqua feniculi, & absynthii*; likewise  
lectuaries and oyles outward, are good: Also *Julepus:*

R. Spec. Aromat. ros. 3.ij. Spec. Diarrhod. Abb. *Tabula.*  
3.j. Sacchari albi dissoluti in aqua menthae *Rondele-*  
3.ij. fiant *Tabula secundum artem ponderis tuis.*  
3.ij. Rondeletius.

R. Spec. Imperialium 3.ß. pinearum electarum, *Tabula.*  
& subtiliter incisarum 3. ij. Spec. aromat. *Crato-*  
ros. 3.i.ß. Sacchari in aqua rosarum dissoluti  
3. xij. olei cinnamomi gr. iiiij. moschi gr. iiij.  
fiant confectio in morsulis secundum artem.

## CHAP. XXIX.

**T**USSIS, Galen in lib. 1. cap. 2. de Symto- *Bile.*  
matum causis, doth affirm that a cold di- *Galenus.*  
stempore of the instrument of breathing, to be  
the cause of the cough, also a humour distil-  
ing from the head, to the *Trachea arterea*, go-  
ing about within, doth provoke the cough,  
some-

sometimes it is caused through cold, or fleg  
descending upon the lungs, sometimes it ha  
peneth through heat, dissolving the super  
ous matter of the brain, and so through a  
tarrhal distillation the cough is excited.

I.  
*Signa.*

The outward signes, are smoak and dust,  
it be caused through a cold distemper, they  
out nothing while they cough, neither is  
violent, but may be eased by holding  
breath, because through holding the brea  
the instruments of breathing, that were ve  
with cold, do waxe hot, and contrary  
are provoked with breathing, oftentimes  
cough, their face is pale, and they are  
thirsty.

## 2.

If a hot distemper be the cause, there is  
thirst, and often breathing, do relieve and  
cour them; it is also sharp, and more tedious  
and they spit but little, this is a thin  
Rheume distilling from the head to the  
*chaera arteria*, and sometimes happeneth in  
pluriflie.

*Curatio.**Oleum.**Oximel.*

For the cure in a cold cause, which for  
most part happeneth in winter, may be helpe  
with hot things, his neck and feet are to be ke  
warm, and oyles of mace, dill, and lillies,  
good to anoint the brest; and if he have a  
thorick body, give a purgation made by  
judgement of the water: If a thin cold Rheum  
give penedice, in every sooping they take, a fl of  
syrrup of oximel is wondrous proper. If  
thin and sharphumours, then ingross it with such  
syrups of violets, foals-foot, and maidens-hair  
and stay the distilling humour with such thin sh di

you shall find proper in *Catarrhus*.  
In a hot cause first an Apozem as you shall *Apozema*.  
proper, after take mallowes, M. 6. currents,  
stamp them together, then take Liquo- *Decoccio.*  
is 3-j. boyle them in four pints of water till  
alſebe waſted, ſtrain it, and adde ſtone-Sugar  
ij. Syrrup of violets 3. j. give the patient five  
ſixe ſpoonfulls at a time laſt at night,  
in the morning, about ten in the forenoon, *Syr. de pa-*  
nd four in the afternoon; also ſyrrup of poppies *pauere er-*  
poppy water, or given alone is good. *ratico.*

## C H A P. XXX.

*Ica*, is a languishing of the ſtomach, with *Kiria*.  
a provoking and desire of vomit, or casting  
meat received, and ſometimes vomiting of  
mollar and flegme, or it is a certain desire of  
vicious and unwholeome meats, for they desire  
orange things, as raw-fleſh, ſhells, coals, chalk,  
ſalt, vinegar, old rags, rotten leather, tar,  
& one I knew would eat tobacco-pipes.

The caule according to *Piso* is a hurtful acti- *Piso.*  
on of the animal faculty, which doth erre, and  
not desire good nourishment, the part affected  
is the mouth of the ſtomach, as may be percei-  
ved by the appetite, this disease hapneth for the  
moſt part to young women, being replete and  
full of naughty humours, but chiefly when they  
are with child, ſometimes to maides, and girles,  
and ſuch as are troubled with *Cachexia*, which  
is-had an evill ſtate of the whole body with a wate-  
rithin disposition, whereby it waxeth loose and  
soft,

soft, the cause, signe, and cure you shall have is  
its proper Chapter.

*Signa.  
Malacia.*

For the signe of pica or *malacia*, is, that of a  
there be shed, burnt, and black chollar in the  
stomach, they desire such things as are acerseley  
and sharp, as coales, ashes, tobacco-pipes, eat all  
all such things as are drie. If salt humours, red,  
desire those things that are salt, some have red,  
red the cause of this disease to be crudity & cause  
ruption of the whole body, which being comynk  
nicated to the mouth of the stomach, they  
have it to be affected by consent; in like maner  
there do appear daily spittings, gnawing of the  
mouth of the stomach. If there be flegme ~~app~~  
humours, (heaviness) and according to the  
variety of vicious humours, the patient doth oft  
sore the foresaid divers, and strange me you  
This disease for the most part as I said before  
happeneth to young women with child, at the Ap-  
the fourtieth day from conception, and R. S.  
continue often untill the fourth month, then it ceaseth, partly because vicious humours  
are avoyded by vomit, and partly because other humours  
are concocted, by reason that about thirteene  
times, the woman receiveth but little nourish-  
ment, through a loathesomenesse, partly be-  
cause the multitude is diminished by eva-  
cione how-  
on, that in the first two months, the child dieth  
but little to it self, because it is but smal  
growth, but in the increase it doth require  
more nourishment, (so much) as it draweth  
something that is vicious, as well as good  
and so it happeneth that the whole body  
cometh more empty from that vicious qual  
reas-

shayed is leſſe offended with naughty humours.

for women with child, they ſeldom make *Curatio.*  
that of a physician, but if any do prescribe a spa- *Vi. & Hus.*  
r ining diet, as chickens, rabbets, or the like, with *Ratio.*

are a curseley; but nothing that is fat: a mornings  
pes, meat almonds, and reyſons of the Sun, and ox-  
bars, mel, and to drink muscadel in the day time is  
ve rood, but ſuffer not much drink to be drunk,  
y & cauſe the meat will ſwimme, and if a pletho-  
comick body, give clyſters, or provoke gentle vo- *Vomitus.*

heys, but not in the firſt month, for danger of  
marbortive, or if a child laboureth of this diſease,  
g of the means preſcribed in the Chapter of *Ca-*  
*ginaria appetentia:* if it take hold on men, which is  
goit ſeldom known, firſt prepare the humour *Vomitus.*  
doloth oximel, and then adminiſter ſuch a vomit  
me you ſhall know to be proper. If chollar be  
l bejuſt and ſcorcheth, prepare the humour with  
, abis Apozem following.

and Rx. *Syr. de Rhabar.* 3. j. *syr. Rosarum sol.* 3. β. *Apozema.*  
*Decoction Sennae. q.s.f. Apozema.*

humet it be taken the one half over night, and the  
uſet other half in the morning; after this, give ſuch a  
ut thurgation as you ſhall know to be proper bythe  
nouater, or if need be, give ſtomachal pills, which *Pilule.*

artly wondrous proper, to take one pill at a time,  
vacue hour before ſupper, when they have gone  
ld day and have not had a ſtoole; or they may  
ſmaurge good roundly with 7 or 9 at a time, Syr-  
rup of Rhubarb is good for children, and ſo is *Syrup. de*  
drawoney and muscadel, but indeed they muſt be *rhabarba-*  
go diligentely admoniſhed, and muſt be constrained *ro.*  
body from the uſe of ſuch unwholesom feeding; thoſe  
qualiſon must hearken to perwafion, and chil-  
dren

dren must be made to forbear with the Roma  
After purging or vomiting

*Julepus.**Platerus.*

Rx. *Aqua mens. ij. succi granat. vel agresta*  
*Sacchari 3. 3. coquatur parum.*

*Julepus.**Platerus.*

Vel

Rx. *Aquarum acetosa endivia ana 1b. ij. navia  
Ribes vel agresta, vel granat. 3. iii. suarist,  
monum vel pomorum acid. parum, coquatur con-  
addito saccharo vel sine eo.*

*Electuari-**um.**Platerus.*

Rx. *Conser. ros. 3. ij. conser. acetosa 3. j. conf. In a  
bugloss. nemph. ana 3. 3. Rob. de ribes, must  
Electuarium.*

*Oleum.*

In a cold cause, you may use outwardly *Oleum  
nucis moschatae, caryophyllorum, absym her-  
menthae, &c.*

*Weckerus.*

In a hot cause, *Oleum Rosaceum, myrrh  
cotoneorum, cum aceto adhibitum. Weckerus* time  
pag. 471.

## C H A P . XXXI.

*Avogezia.  
causa,*

**A**NOREXIA, or losse of appetite, is for  
most part caused through abundance  
cruid and raw humours, lurking in the  
mach, or oppressed through nourishment  
rupted: sometimes it is caused by consent,  
from a defluxion of the brain, from when  
thin wheyish matter is sent unto the stomach  
else from the liver being strongly affected;  
it happeneth oftentimes upon the recovery  
some sharp and acute disease, that there is  
behind a weakness of the stomach: Also  
chollerick humour, pressing the mouth of  
stomach

the Stomach, may cause this evil; and also it happeneth in fevers, and especially in *Synochius*, notwithstanding the purgation, because through the abundance of blood, there is no attraction.

For the sign, in a hot cause there is felt *Signa.*  
5. iij. drawing in the stomach, a desire to vomit, and  
j. *flux*, sometimes a fever with rotten humours;  
~~coquunt~~ at contrary in a cold cause, the part affected is  
the mouth of the stomach.

*cons.* In a hot cause or chollerick humor, a cold di-  
*bes.* must be prescribed, moderate sleep, & quiet-  
s, must be used or provoked, his body must be  
ly Ocept soluble ; if you see cause give a vomit , if *Vomitus*.  
*absym.* otherwise, purge with this Apozem following.

R. Syr. de Rhabarb. 3. j. Rosarum. 3. β. Decolt. Apozema  
sennae. q. s. f. e Apozema.

time of year (allets are good)

time of year, sallets are good, with lettice, suc-  
ry, vinegar, and sugar, and such like; in a cold  
ulse first vomit, or else purge, which you shall  
nd to be most proper by the water: with his  
eat let there be given mustard, or else cloves,  
nnammon, pepper, and vinegar with sugar;  
tarragant is good (with mutton) or capers:  
d to drink on mornings wormwood-wine is  
ndorous proper; also Electuaries, Lozenges,  
the like: but for the poorer sort, first vo-  
it, or purge, and drink wormwood beer;  
hently refrain all kind of trash, and take of this  
ectuary following.

R. Rosarum. Ligni Aloës ana 3.vj. macis, nū-  
ciæ moschatae, gallæ moschatae, cardamomi  
utrinque, cinnamomi, croci, ana 3.ij. cyperi Rhassis.  
3.v. caryophyllorum, mastiches, spicæ, nardi,  
Asari, ana 3.iii. melle emblicarum excipe,  
F. moschi

E

*moschi gr. xv. aromatiza. Datur a. z.  
3.ij. Rhafis.*

*Ceratum.* If you see cause, you may apply outward *abstain*  
*Ceratum stomachale*, and use some of the oil *derate*  
prescribed in the former Chapter. *vein,*  
*you sha*  
*take*

## C H A P. XXXII.

*dicta.*

**S**ITIS, hath a twofold cause : natural *till h*  
and animal. The natural is by natural *in wa*  
clination, to require a cold and moist *them,*  
stance, for to supply the place of the *conserv*  
stance, that was dissipated, wasted, and spent *solv*  
but the animal appetite is, when the stomach *gar,*  
feeling it self to be empty of moisture, doth *Aqua*  
fire drink, as happeneth in burning fevers. *the scu*  
*npus fr*

*cansa.*

Sometimes salt humours are the cause, *Also p*  
drinking of old wine, the part affected is *But wh*  
mouth of the stomach, either by it self, or *fevers,*  
consonant with the heart, or liver, and chiefly *water s*  
the inferior parts thereof, or with the lung *adde c*  
or by the veines of the *Mesenterium*, or the *nat R*  
*junum inflamed*; for those parts are accom*with so*  
panied with a hot and drie distemperature, *by it se*  
indeed hapneth for the most part in hot and *anarus*  
trifid fevers, in hydropsies, and such like. *em per*

*signa.*

As for the sign it is needless, for it may  
be known by the patients words : if the stomach  
be heavie and dull, it signifies repletion : if  
humours, that's known by the patients eating  
of salt things: if the cause be windinesse, there  
felt extension: if chollar, bitter belchings, a  
extream thirst : if sharp humours, biting, gnawing,  
and such like.

N  
It is

If the cause be an hot inflammation, he must abstain from hot things, salt things, and immoderate exercise, and if a plethorick body, open a vein, and administer an Apozem, made as you shall see fit, and a Julep made as followeth: take (French barley 3. i. β.) French pruins 3. iv. boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, till half be wasted, strain it, and adde planel in water 3. i. p. conserve of barberries 3. j. mixe them, and drink thereof often; and hold the conserve of aforesaid in your mouth, letting it dissolve by degrees, adde to the julep, loafe-sugar, and if it proceed of drunkennes, drink *Aqua hordei*; if it cometh of salt humours, as in the scurvie, then drink *Aqua fumaria*, & syrups *fumariae*, make a julep, and drink thereof: Also purging is good, and refrain salt things. But when it chance to those that have burning evers, then give them *Posca*, that is, vinegar and water sodden together; if you will, you may adde conserve of barberries: and *Aqua spermatis Ranarum* is very effectual, mixed either with some cooling syrrup or conserve, or given by it self, a spoonfull at a time, *Sperma aut semen ranarum colligitur mense Martio. Destillatur autem per alembicum vitreum. Quercetanus.*

*Aqua spermatis ranarum.*

## C H A P. XXXIII.

**N**AUSEA, is a naughty and wicked *Naufragia*, motion of the expulsive faculty of the stomach.

It is caused of a vicious humour contained in *causa*.

F 2 the

the stomach, being either hot or cold, w  
humour either swimmeth in the concavit  
hollownesse of the stomach, or it is stuf  
the filmes thereof, cleaving like bird-li  
sometimes great exercise after meales, say  
on the seas, and over fat meats, or stoppin  
the *Menstruus*, may be the cause.

*Signa.*

In a hot cause, you shall find the sign in  
Chapter of weaknes of the stomach: if vi  
humours do swim in the stomach, then for  
most part vomiting, followeth; If a tough  
mour like bird-lime be drowned in the core  
the stomach, it causeth a disposition to vom  
but bringeth forth nothing; also a duln  
throughout the whole body.

*Curatio.**clyster.**Ceratum.**catapl. s.  
ma.*

As touching the cure of vomiting, you n  
note in the beginning, it ought not to be st  
ped, if the sick be the better for it, especially  
such things be purged, as ought to be; it is  
good, and may be suffered, if not, it is evill:  
the cure, the readiest way is sleep, if it may  
procured, as in a hot cause: if the body be  
stive, administer a cooling clyster, adding ther  
to oyle of violets 3.ij. or give gr. iij. of *lan  
num Paracel.* which is good: providing  
body be first made soluble: also infuse a piec  
bread in white-wine vinegar, or rose-vineg  
ours, and bruise it in a morter, and adde thereunto  
powder of cinnamon, cloves, red-roses, or  
like; this may be applyed to their stomach  
warm; if children be troubled with vomition  
give syrrup of Rhubarb, such a quantity as com  
peth the age and strength of the child; and y  
may take cammomel, wormwood, mint, an  
porr

ret, of either half a handfull, boyle them in  
a pinte of wine-vinegar, and thicken it  
with crums of white bread, like a poultis, spread  
on a double cloth, and apply it warm. If the  
body be temperate, and a doubt of worms, in-  
stead of the syrrup aforesaid, use worm-seed, ac-  
cording to the directions, in the Chapter of  
*nina appetentia*; if blood cause vomiting, you  
will have directions in the Chapter of *sputum*  
*Vomitus.*  
if vi-  
guinis: In a cold cause procure vomiting  
en for  
ough  
e cor-  
to vo-  
duln  
you n-  
be s-  
ciall  
it is:  
evill:  
may  
y be  
der  
ng th  
of la-  
atins call it *Cholerici*.  
ing It is caused through much crudity and raw- *Causa.*  
piece-  
sce of the stomach, choller, and sharp hu-  
vineg-  
ours, with an ill and corrupt digestion.  
ereu For the signe, there is pricking and biting *Signa.*  
or bout the stomach, and withall vomiting, and  
omad-  
flux of the belly; it is called the chollerick  
miti-  
ssion in English: there do oftentimes accom-  
pany this disease, cold sweats, a swift pulse,  
nd y-  
quent, little, and short, with *Syncope*.

*Pilule.*

If children be taken with this disease, the syrrup profiteth much, in old men for the most part: it is deadly; the juyce and syrrup of Quinces, with syrrup of Roses and Myrtills, is excellent in lastly hot cause, as this Recipe following.

Rx. *Miva Citoniorum* 3.4. *syr. Citoniorum*, Rx.  
*Mirtilorum*, ana 3. i. cons. *Oxiacanthe* 3.

Give of it to the patient often in the best Role-water, providing that if you see a plethrick body, and abounding with choller, give vomit with stybium, if nothing prohibit; else this Apozem following.

Rx. *Syr. de Rhabarb. & Rosarium. sol. ana 3.* [I]MB  
The decoction of Seene, as much as sufficient to make an Apozem, give the one half on dry night, and the other half in the morning. warm, they must abstain from all hot thin as strong beer, wine, hot waters, spices, &c. as also take loopings of a cooling quality, as broad liver, made with cooling herbs, as sorrel, borage, a long gr burnit, Endive, succory, sorrel possets, and leonis abu mond possets, barley water, and cooling julep him, are very good, made with the waters of breth up dive, purslane, sorrel, and syrrups of the high same.

In a cold cause, the best wine, thin and of flegmatic riferous, is sometimes sufficient: in a full body contain purge with this or the like purgation.

Rx. *Diaphenicon* 3.ij. *Benedict. lax. & pul. S. liver, i-*  
*llus, an. 3. β.*

White wine, as much as sufficeth to make dantly potion, or you may give stomachal pills; quantity their body be not able to bear a strong purg but these vomitings many times in a hot cause were syrrup

flourrups or juyces of quinces, and syrrup of Myrrh  
and pastils: in a cold cause the syrrup of mints, and  
cordial mint water, is sometimes sufficient;  
Lastly, this emplaster following is excellent, to  
be applyed either to the stomach or belly.

R. *Olei cotoneorum, myrrhini, ana 3. ij. Hypocistidis, acacie, Rhu. ana. 3. ij. Corall. rub.* Emplastrum. Weckerus.  
*3.j. cum cera & resina fiat Emplastrum.*

## C H A P . XXXV.

**M**ECILLITAS FECINORIS is caused *causa.*  
of a distemper, either hot, cold, moist, or  
dry.

1. A hot distemper doth burn up as well *signa.*  
the humours which were before in the liver,  
as also those humours which are carried to the  
broad liver, by the veines *Mesenterii*, and there is stink-  
ing grosse choller, avoyded by the belly, and  
is abundantly coloured; also a fever vexeth  
him, he abhorreth meat, and many times cast-  
up choller, with a sore thirstinesse, the vrine  
of high, and a swift pulse.

2. In a cold distemper, it doth make the  
flegmatick and raw humour, which is already  
contained in the liver, tough and hard to be  
moved, and the humours that be carried to the  
liver, it leaves them half digested; this indureth  
long, and the belly floweth certain dayes abun-  
dantly, but lesse stinking, and not so much in  
quantity; and is like putrefact blood curded,  
but indeed for the most part you shall find it, as  
it were a certain slime, and dregs of gross blood,

coming nigh to melancholy: many times there appeareth a faint fever, the face doth fall, and there is a greater appetite of meats.

3. A dry distemper, doth make the humours drier and thicker, and less in quantity than the former, but thirsty.

4. A moist distemper make the humours more thin and watery, and they are less troubled with thirst, therefore they which have weak faculty of the liver, are called *Hepatici*.

*curatio.*

*Vene. scelio*

*Ceratum.*

*Vetus rati-*  
*tio.*

*Oleum.*

*Julepus.*

*Electuarium.*

1. In a hot cause, if there be not great ariditie, good, and driness, with exceeding heat, open the venelle, ver vein of the right arm, otherwise not; for drink it blood is a bridle, and temperator of choller: also the all heat of the liver, *Ceratum Santalinum*, is good nomele. Use broath wherein is boyled Lettice, Endive or the and Succory; no flesh except it be chickens, wormwiddes, birds of mountaines, or a little veal; 3. In wine, except the stomach be weak, then provok it be very thin, and annoynt the stomach, especially the region of the heart, with *Oleum Rosarum aut violarum*. If he be in a pining condition, make him gellies, and put in red saffron, madders, and let him take of this julep following, powderd.

℞. *Syrrapus Endiviz. Acerosa, Portulaca* with *Rosarum Rub. & violarum ana* 3.j. Rx.

Barley water as much as sufficeth to make a julep, if the stomach be weak, adde a little syrup of wormwood; also this Electuary following is wondrous proper.

Hepatic Rx. *Conf. Rosat. Rub. 3.j. Spec. Diarrhoe. Alu di per 3.j. Spec. Aromat. ros. 3.j. Syr. Iujula. q. aqua. f. Elect. Molle.*

Or as you shall see cause, you may adde Rose purgative

Rub. Trochis. Diarhod. Coral. Rub. & Dia-  
tim. Rub. Trochis. Diarhod. Coral. Rub. & Dia-  
oth m. on santon. For the poorer sort, direct chirn-  
eats, milk boyled with sorrel, and so let them drink  
he he Ale thercof.

2. In a cold cause or distemper, take savory  
Hyslop, sage, and parselley in his broth, let his  
heat be dressed with aromatick things, as Ci-  
s tro amon, Cloves, &c. Also wine is good, espe-  
hav fully clarret, providing they avoyd idleness, *Vinum.*  
tici. Also the decoction that is set down in Paralyſis  
riding good, adding, wormwood, calamint, anise,  
the fennel, and let the one half be wine; sometimes  
ot; drink it with syrrup of wormwod, and agrimony  
er: y, use hot oyles, as nard, wormwood, cam-  
go nomel, cinnamon, cloves, and spicknard, also *Oleum.*  
nd for the poorer sort, use wormwood beer, and  
as, per wormwood wine.

3. In a moyſt distemper, use a drying diet, and  
en provoke sweat; *Diacurcuma* is good, so is syr- *Diacurcuma.*  
1, but up of wormwood.

4. In a drie distemper, use a moyſtning diet,  
g co also mixe strengthening things with your  
saumoyſt things, one dragme of wolves liver in  
ing powder, and ministred in sweet wine, allayed  
with water, is very excellent,

R. *Anisi, sem. Apii, Asari, Amygdalarum, Ab-* *Trochisci*  
*synthii ana 3, 3. Aqua pluvia q. s. Formen-* *hepatici.*  
*tur trochisci.* *Galenus.*

Galen doth much commend them, for saith he,  
*Hepaticos juvant, habent enim vim hepar expurgan-*  
*Ab di per urinas: dantur cum vino, febrientibus cum*  
*q. aqua. They are proper in a cold and moyſt di-*  
*Rof purge by urine: but in heat,*

R. Spec.

Epithema.

Rx. Spec. Diarrhod. abbat. diatriion samal. clp, bei  
3. j. aq. endiv. acetos. rofar. an. 3. j. misc. oyl  
epithema. Marquardus.

## C H A P. XXXVI.

Epidiasins

**E P H I A L T E S**, is a disease whereas he thinketh himself (in the night) to be pressed with a great weight, believing something cometh upon him, and thinketh that he is strangled.

Causa.

It is often times caused of excesse of driestis, and sometimes continual rawness of empty stomack, from whence doth ascend vapours gross and cold, filling the ventricles of the brain, and letting the faculties of the brain through be dispersed by the sinewes.

Signa.

They that have this disease can scarce more change being astonished, and as it were held by someth. thing that doth violently invade them; breast, a voyce is suppressed, some do believe (though vainly) that they hear the thing that doth faint, press them; now at the last with much trouble the vapours being attenuate, and driven away the fever and the passage of the spirits being opened, they are sick is by and by raysed to his perfect sences that come

Signa.

Prognostica.

Curatio.

Vene. settio

If this disease continue, it induceth a worse thicknes to follow, as *Apoplexia*, *Epilepsia*, or the like into the Therefore cure it at first if possible, use a thin diet, and nothing that engenders windines, no wine, except diluted with water, sleep not alway the day: if a full body, cut the *Cephalica* vein Let and purge: 15. black Piony seeds is said to help

help, being brayed in water : nourish the head  
with oyle of dill, and strengthen the head with  
*Rosat. Diamber, Dianthon,* and such  
like.

*Oleum.  
Dianthon.*

## C H A P . XXXVII.

**E**MPYEMA, which signifieth a matte-  
ry spitting, it is caused when an impo-  
tume, or botch being in the upper skin, gird-  
ing the ribs, or else in some other skin of the  
breast is broken all at once, and shed into the  
empty place of the brest, which is between the  
apounings and the upper skin, it is sometimes cau-  
ed through bursting out of blood, sometimes  
through a fluxe of the head, and other upper  
parts falling thither, which is wont often to  
change into the squinsie.

There is felt heaviness in the bottom of the  
breast, a strong and dry cough, without pain in  
the beginning, there chance to them fevers,  
faint, inordinate, and hard to be judged, when  
the impostume draweth now to a rupture, then  
the fever is more vehement with quaking, and  
they are troubled in their speech ; the matter  
that cometh out is sometime clear, sometimes  
thick, and dreggy, and sometimes flows upward  
like into the voyd place of the brest ; and these be  
most perilous, sometimes they flow down-  
wards to the paunch, bowels, and bladder, such  
as alwayes labour of the fever Heſtick.

Let them ſeate meats of good juyce, broth of  
cocks, and flesh of hens, chickens, and birds of  
Mountains,

*Curatio.  
Viſitus ra-  
tio.*

mountains, let his drink be *Aqua mulsa*, chap. 38  
thin white wine, it must be speedily looked  
or else the matter gathered together will ca  
the *Pristick*, or an ulceration of the lungs, the  
fore a drink made with liquorels, figs, and a  
seeds, is good to rot and voyd the matter  
it creep into the belly, minister mollification  
if to the bladder, such things as provoke urin  
if it cometh out by a cough, then give pri  
mixed with good honey; you shall have pl  
tiful remedies in the Chapter of the *Pristick*,  
in *Asima*, and *Pluritis*, yet this Elestuary  
lowing is very good.

*Elestuarium.*  
*um.*  
*Platerus.*

Rx. *Conserv. radicum symphiti Mai. 3.i. 3. c. tinctient*  
*Rosarum rubr. 3.j. infus. gummi Trag. stream*  
*facta in aqua plantaginis 3.j. corall. If this*  
*vel terra lemniae ana 3.j. Hypocistid. 3.*  
*croci 3.β. syrrupi Myrtini vel Myrtillor. 3.*  
*q. s. fiat elestuarium. Plater. Tract. n. faint,*  
*lib. 1. pag. 540.*

This will be very proper when the impostume  
is broken, and the matter thereof purged ou  
To ripen the impostume a *Cataplasm* ma  
be applyed outwardly, made of *Rad. althea*, *cuum pinguim, passul. mundat. florum Chamom.*  
*& melilot. and after the boyling, to adde san*  
*na sem. lini, fennigr. ol. lilio. amygdal. b*  
*tyri recent. terebinth. &c. Riverius. lib.*  
*cap. 4.*

*Cataplasm.*

C A P

## C H A P . XXXVIII.

**BVLIMOS**, is nothing else but great **BVNUS**.  
And vehement famine, or hunger.

It is caused through coldnesse of the sto-  
*Causa.*  
ach, want , and weaknesse of strength , long  
plournies (especially when there is snow) cause  
this disease.

In the beginning there is felt much hunger, *Signa*.  
It doth not long endure , for afterward the  
patients heart failes him, with coldnesse of the  
stream parts, and want of spirit and breath.

If this trouble happen in a journey without a *Curatio*.

ever, comfort them with bread infused in odo-  
ferous wine burnt with cinnamon, if he be ve- *Vinum*.

faint, it is the best thing to let them smell to  
enny-royall ; new bread holden to the nose

elpeth much , so doth the favour of rosted  
eat , well seasoned with salt ; but above all,  
weet odours, and compell them to eat. If need *Spec Arom.*  
also *Arom. Rosat. Diamber, &c.* made into Lo- *rosat. &c.*

enges or Elestuaries , or you may strew them

in his meats; if a fever happen, which is seldom,

comfort him with vinegar, and dip a morsel in

white wine, and red-rose water, and give

him to eat , also give him every hour a little

heat, for delayes are dangerous in this disease.

astly .

R. *Pulv. caryophyll. O. iv. ol. mastich. 3. j. misce tum.* *Unguen-*

*f. ung. stomachale.*

*Marquar-*  
*dus.*

## C H A P .

## C H A P. XXXIX.

*Diarrhæa.*

*Causa.*

*Signa.*

**D**IARRHÆA; is a great and copious flux of the womb, without exulceration, If it is and inflammation.

It is caused through weakness of the instruments that do serve to digestion; also through abundance of corrupted meat, and nourishment that is moist and viscous, more than awl gnawing and biting of those things that are contained in the belly: also flowing of the humours from above the belly, and weakness of the retentive virtue may be the cause.

1. If Diarrhœa be caused through weakness of the Instruments that serve for digestion in summing the stomach, bowels, liver, and spleen, seek signes out of their own proper Chapters, *Imbecillitas stomachi, & Iecivoris.*

2. If through weaknesse of the vertue tentive, seek the signes in the Chapters above.

3. If through much devouring of evil me and drinks, it's known by the Patients who take a

4. If it be caused through Cholerick humours, the excrements are yellow colour, there much com felt gnawing and heat whil'st they are cast out: there is also felt bitterness of the mouth, boyl thirst, a thin state of the body, and other kens signifying choller.

5. If flegmatick humours be the cause, those forementioned signes are contrary.

6. If humours flow from the head to the de

ly, the egestious will appear frothy, and  
temperature of the brain will be very  
wyst.

7. If through fullness of the body, it is easily  
copied down.

If it be caused through weakness of the instruments, you shall find remedy in the chapter of *Imbecill. stomach.*

8. If through the fulness, or other causes, nature labour to help it self, you must suffer it awhile; for being stopped, the vicious humours are carried upwards, and do cause pain of the head, a frensie, lethargy, or impostumation behind the eares: but if it shall continue casting forth, not only superfluities, but melting as it were the state of the body, and consuming the strength, then labour to expell it.

9. If through chollerick humours, an Apozema of the infusion of Rhubarb is much prayed at the first taking of this disease, *Cassia* and *Lanna* is good, then this julep following.

R. *Aqua plantag. Portulaca, ana 3. iv. Syr. Julepus:*  
*Mirri. & conf. oxianantha ana 3.j.*

Take a julep, and take steel gadds red hot, Chalybs: bruch them in milk, scum it, and drink, it is much commended, if there be no fever; if there cast powre a fourth part of water to the milk, mou and boyle it untill halfe be consumed.

4. If chollar be in the bowels, give a clyster Clyster.  
the decoction of French barley, with oyle of Elemarum.  
Roses or the like, then make an Electuary with  
conserve of Roses, *Diatrion Santalon.* & *Syrrup.*  
Mirt. For the poorer sort take bolearmenia,  
(instead

Aliud.

(instead of the *Diatrion sant.*) with the conſe  
of Roses, and *Syr. Lujula*, or Myrtills.

Cataplaſ  
ma.

5. If it be caused of flegmatick humo  
that be gross and tough, minister the iſu  
of Agarick, with *Mirabol. Emblici*, or ſue cly  
made with the decoction of Centory, and  
of Rue; after that apply the poultis (outwāre cl  
ly upon the ſtomach) which you shall ſin body: i  
the Chapter of *Nausea*, page the 67. onely he mea  
ſtead of vinegar uſe clarret, or red-wine, aed, or  
little cinammon; and if he be over-greed at it w  
meat, let him uſe a ſpare diet.

Pulvis.

6. If it be caused through weakneſſe of the body: i  
vertue retentive, bathe the body with oyl uſeth  
of Myrtills, ſoure mulberries dried in the ſunne  
and beaten to powder, and drunk in ſome beines w  
ing ſyrrup, do marvellously ſtop: This Lys being  
following is good.

Lochoch.

Rx. *Cons. Ros. Rub.* 3. β. *Diarrhod. Abb.* uſed, b  
*moron, Diatri. sant. Coral. Rub. ana* 3. β. *Mobility*  
*Balaustie, Rosarum. Rub. ana* 3. β. *Mobility*  
9. β. *Bolus arme.* 3.i.β.

Syrrup of Myrtills, as much as will make the body  
*Ecligma*, or *Loch.* with fine white ſugar, ſom  
plantin water, (leaving out the conſerve, or ſome ſyrrup) you may make Lozenges, Rice-broc body  
is good.

7. If *Diarrhaea* cometh through Rheumatiſt blo  
ck matter, ſee the Chapter of *Catarrhus.*

## C H A P. X L.

*LENTERIA*, is a certain lightnesse, or ~~Levite~~ smoothnesse of the bowels, even like as *ea*.  
 outwher chanceth a scarre on the outside of the  
 l sinody: in this disease the bowels do not hold  
 nely the meat, but let it slide away before it be chan-  
 ne, aged, or perfectly digested, in the same likenes  
 gred that it was eaten.

It is caused oftentimes through a grievous *Causa*.  
 se of flux, *Dysenteria* (by name) going before, which  
 oys causeth deep exulceration of the bowels, and  
 he consequently scarres; now the mouthes of the  
 he bellies which draw nourishment from the bow-  
 es being obstructed, and the bowels being be-  
 come smooth, will not suffer meats to be distri-  
 buted, but let them slide out before they be al-  
 tered, this disease is many times caused through  
 Mobility of the vertue retentive in the stomach:  
 so sometimes when dropsie water is avoyded  
 make the belly, this flux *Lienteria* followeth.

Whatsoever causeth this flux, the sick do *Signa*:  
 e, taste or feel no meat, there is an evill plignt of  
 brone body, their excrements are pale, cruid, raw,  
 hitish, unequal, and very watery, not mixt  
 heum with blood, or choller, he feeles a burning all  
 over the sides, loathing of meat; if soure bel-  
 ings do happen, it is a good sign the meats  
 abide some while in the stomach.

For the cure let him be sparing of drink, *Curatione*:  
 C much is forbidden in all fluxes.

1. If it be engendred through weaknesse of  
 G the

the virtue of the stomach, search the cure in proper Chapter, as in *Imbecill. Stomachi arrhea*, and the following Chapter; R to be short, minister those things that strain and strengthen the stomach and bowels; as syrrup of wormwood, mints, and wormwood wine, is good; use outwardly oyle of stick, wormwood, mints, and myrtills, maked poultis that is set down in the former Chap and strew on the powder of Cinamon, Cloves, Galingale, *Balaustia*, or red Roses.

2. Those that have a scarre, the eating sharp things are profitable, for that it causeth Refrication, and rubbing upon the scarre, it wanteth natural heat, therefore use scouring things with restrictive medicines, with meat use vergis, the juyce of soure pomegranates, lemonds, or the syrrup of the same, or unripe grapes; also a clyster of the decoction of *Balaustia*, floes, French pruines, unripe grapes, and such like: some Authours much commend vinegar, to receive the fume upon hot tile stones, others the fume of Frankincense, and Amber, to be an excellent thing but in all fluxes, *Laudanum paracel.* judicis administered two or three graines, is said to be a most sure help: Also for the same purpose *Actuarius* his *Diacodion* is wondrous proper, the making of which you shall find in *Weckerus* his antidotary, lib. 2. p. 786. After purging with Aloes or Rhubarb, or Clysters, you must strengthen the ventricle with this *Opiat* follow-

Oleum.

clyster.

*Laud. paracel.**Actuarius.**Diacodion.**Weckerus.**Opiat.**Riverius.*

Rx. *Conserve ros. antiqua* 3. vj. *theriaca* 3. vj. *miva cydonior.* quantum satis.  
op.

*opiata, de qua capiat 3. 3. manè; nihil su-  
perbibendo. River. lib. 5. cap. 4.*

Lastly, make this oyntment following.

R. *Ol. amyg. amararum 3. iiij. ol. nard. & cham. Unguentū.  
an. 3. j. vini albi 3. i. 3. decoquantur leviter, Rondele-  
quibus adde ceræ q. s. terebin. abietina 3. 3.  
spicæ celticae, schenant. Cyperi, galangæ an.  
3. j seminis apii, petro. an. 3. 3. fiat unguen-  
tum ungatur regio ventris circa umbilicum.  
Nam in illis partibus obstrunctiones aperienda  
sunt. Rondel. lib. 3. cap. 19.*

### C H A P . X L I .

**DYSENTERIA**, is an exulceration of the *Δυσεντε-*  
bowels, being tormented, and fretted *εια.*  
very much with pain, some reckon four kindes  
of *Dysenteria*.

1. The first is when blood is sent forth by circuit, through some part of the body being cut off: or through some exercize of the former life, let passe for a time.
2. The second is when watery blood, like the water wherein new killed flesh have been washed, or soaked, (which chanceth through weaknes of the liver) is sent forth.
3. The third is, when there is sent forth an humour, more shining and blacker, than that which is natural, being commixt of blood, and Melancholy.
4. The fourth kind in which by little and little, and between whiles is cast out pure blood, yet sometimes clodded, and shavings of the

bowels cometh out with pure blood, and many times thick dung, sprinkled with drops of blood; of this fourth kind I shall treat at this time, and let passe the other three.

*Causa.*

The cause of this last kind is through exulceration of the bowels, caused many times through outward cold, heat, and moistnesse, sometimes through pernicious medicines, as scanimomy, eating of fruit, or sharp, and soure meates, crudity, and rawnes, or through sharp and gnawing humours, flowing from the whole body to the belly, or ingendred in the belly it selfe; and this doth sometimes begin after *Tenasmus*; the excrements are cholericke, diverse, and fatty, because the fat, that cleaveth within the bowels, is melted, so that when the Superficies of the bowels are bare, and the exulceration abiding about it, then the excrements be dreggy, and bloody, but when the ulcer is pierced deeper, then there is sent forth filthinesse, having as it were little pieces of parchment commixed with it, so that if it be not stopped, it eateth the places nigh unto it, and sendeth forth such excrements, as are wont to runne from dead bodies.

*Signa.*

1. When the small guts are exulcerate, there is pain about the Navill, the excrements are chollerick, the patient feeleth grief, and frettings, and gnawings, so that the patient is not farre from fainting; they are not thirsty, and feverous, the excrements are cruid and raw, and the bowel *Jejunium* is exulcerate sometimes, though seldom; and sometimes they vomit, and abhorre meats.

2. But

2. But if the exulceration be engendred in the great bowels, there the ordour is pure, and much heaped together, coming out with windiness, and frothiness; mixed with fatness, blood swimming aloft, the knowledge of this greatly helpeth to the cure.

1. If the exulceration be in the upper or small bowels, you must cure it by medicines given at the mouth. If in the great or lower bowels, it must be done by clysters, be the cause what it will, endeavour to procure rest, and give them little meat; milk is good, and Rice with milk, if there be no fever, marmalad of Quinces, Plantin boyled in the juyce of French pruins, with *Balanstia*, no flesh, except Birds, or Rabbits, &c. steel quenched in running-water is good. If the stomach be weak give restringent wine not very old, amongst syrrups take plantin, knotgrasse, purlain, sharp mulberries, *Balanstia*, Frankincense, *Terra lemnis*, and grape curnels, all these restrain: the tallow of goats, swine, geese, and hens, these asswage the acrimony, which should be first looked to, that thereby the patient may be eased: Hares creem, Harts-horn burnt, the shells of Crabs, running water, and sage, these drie up. This clyster following is good for *Dysenteria*, though the cause resteth in the great bowels, as well as in the small, and better.

Rx, Fol. Res. Rub. *Plantag.* *Centinodium*, *Clyster.*

*Consol. Maior.* *prim. veris*, ana *M. β. Ba-*  
*laustia* *z.j. Rad. Consol. Maior.* *z. β.*

Rice burnt one ounce, seethe them all in running water, wherein hath been quenched steel,

G 3 strain

strain it, and adde the juice of plantin 3.ij. Bolus arm. 3.j. goats tallow 3.j. oyles of Roles, Myrtills, Quinces, of either 3.j. make a Clyster, now as afores though this Clyster be set down at large, yet except you may direct one for a poor body, not so costly, with some of the Engredients: This clyster is most proper for the *Dysenteria*, in the great bowels.

2. If the exulceration be in the small bowels, then give unto them such things as you shall find proper in *Diarrhae*, use syrrup of dried follow Roles, Myrtills, and Quinces, apply this Cestrate outwardly.

Rx. *Ol. Mastic. Rosarum, Myrti, Cidoniorum*  
*an. 3.j. fol. Ros. Rub. Plantag. ana 3.j. Ba-*  
*laustia 3.j. Bolus arm. 3.j. Mastic. 3.ij.*

Barley meal 3.ij. wax and Rosin, as much as sufficeth to make a Cerate, some medicines you may find in the Chap. of *Colericapasio*. The infusion of Rhubarb is of some praised, and of others suspected, but oyle of vitrial is much commended in plantin water, the distilled water of the spawn of frogs is an excellent Remedy, if it be well made; if the patient be weak, make him broath with chickens, with a little cinamon.

1. If there be deep excoriation, make a clyster with the decoction of brann, and 3.ij. of deer suet, clysters of milk is good, for either of them

2. If it happens through contagion of Ayre, at the first give a strong potion of Rhubarb infused in plantin water, with a little cinamon, and then a little treacle or methridate, in cinamon or treacle water, is excellent. But after purging, endeavour next to procure rest, either with

*Ceratum.*

*Infuso.*

*Oleum*  
*vitrioli.*

*Aq. sperm.*  
*ranarum.*

*Clyster.*

*Purgatio.*

with *Laudanum*, or something else, and then give a scruple of treacle, or methridate, in &c. *Theriaca mitridat.*  
 Myrnow as aforesaid, forbare bleeding, or purging, except with Rhubarb, many have been cured with Harts-horn burnt, others take hard bones of Beef, or Pork, calcined, or burned untill they be white, made into powder, and sodrunk in ordinary drinks continually, with some few drops of cinnamon water, and cinnamon and nutmegs in powder, are good. This unguent dried following is wondrous proper to procure Cestrest.

R. *Olei nymphae, violarum unguenti populeo-* *Unguentū.*  
*nisan. 3. S. Opū gr. iij. Croci gr. iv. fiat un-*  
*guentum, quo nares & tempora innungantur.* *Rauzonius.*

*Rauzonius.*

Lastly, let this chyster be administred, for it is effectual in *Dysenteria*.

R. *Succi plantaginis, arnoglossa, portulacea, an. Clyster.*  
*3. iii. boli armeni, sanguinis draconis, amili Gorraus.*  
*an. 3. i. S. seni hircini vel caprini 3.j. vel*  
*3. i. S. vel 3. ij. fiat Clyster. Gorraus,*  
*pag. 153.*

## C H A P. XLII.

**TENASMUS**, is a continual desire to go to stoole, with extension and straining out of the right gut, called *Intestinum rectum*, being stopped, avoyding nothing except it be a little blood, or filthy matter, like snivel, or snot. *Tensouds*

*Causa.*

## L I B. I.

Chap. 4 Chap. 42

1. The cause is sometimes through outward cold.
2. Sometimes through sharp chollerick humours.
3. Sometimes through salt flegme.
4. Sometime through impostumation.
5. Sometimes through inflammation gendred in the streight gut.
6. Sometimes the blind gut is stopped with hard dung.

*Sigma.*

1. The sign is as various: if it be caused by cold, it is known by the tale of the sick, whether he hath set on any cold stone, &c.
2. If chollerick, it is known by the colour of the humours, or excrements that cometh out.
3. If an impostumation, borch, or bile, there is mattery corruption flowing forth, and he feeleth a pricking in the fundament.
4. Inflammation causeth swelling in the right bowell, with grievous pain, together with a fever.
5. If a flegmatick humour, it is also known by the colour of the humours, or excrements.
6. If abundance of dung, it causeth distension, and stretching out about the bottom of the belly.

*Curatio.**Clyster.*

1. The cure is diverse, according to the diversity of causes: if it be caused of cold, use hot oyles, as of Lillies, and Rew, administer clyster made with mints, origan, calamints, cammomel, sothernwood, aniseed, and fennel-seed, adding oyles of dill, cammomel, or lillies.
2. If through chollerick humours remaining in

in the bowells, and fundament, you must  
st in this cleensing clyster.

R. Decoct. Hord. ff. ij. Mel. Rosarum 3.j. ol. Clyster.

Rosarum 3. iiij.

Sugar Roset. 3.i. ff. two yelkes of egges, make  
clyster, eschew all sharp things and let things  
be used that be cold and moyst, which do stop  
and temperate, the sharpnesse of choller.

3. If it be caused of flegmatick humors, it shall  
be cured like as that which is caused of cold:  
Sed only commix with the the clyster aforesaid in a  
Whold cause, such medicines as purge flegme, as

*Benedict.  
laxativa.*

Diaphanicon, aut Benedict. laxativa.

4. If of inflammation, then I would have  
comuto take this clyster of the liquor of the de-

cotion of plantin, 3.5. oyle of Roses 3.ij. the  
ther white of one egge, make a clyster; outwardly  
use oyle of Myrtills, and when there is need  
of suppuration, use feneGreek, and roots of

Althaea, boyled and injected, or fomented.

5. If through an ulcer, impostume or botch,  
look into *Dysenteria*, for many times *Tenasmus*

now follows that grievous flux; use a fume offran-

incense, and pitch, which is said to help sud-

sionally, also use cooling oyles, or clysters afore-

the id. If the pain be intollerable, procure rest

with *unguentum populi cum opio*. Adding two or

three drops of oyle of nutmegs, or else minister

the *horandatum*.

6. If through abundance of dung, use gen-

more clysters, as little in quantity as may be. Take

two allowans, Althaea, Mercury, Beets, Violet leaves,

either M.j. feneGreek, & Linseed, ana 3. ff. boyd

em in a sufficient quantity of water, strait it,

and

and adde *Cassia* 3. i. β. common oyle 3.iiij. Last finely powdered, 3.j. make a clyster, boors, whi ware of purging by potions. Sometimes *Tum* *mus* is caused of wind, and then

*Suppositor.*

Ex. *Sem. carui, cymini, sesel. ameos, ruta, casti an.* 3.j. mell. q.s. misce fiant *suppositoria*. *M* over the *guardus.*

### C H A P . XLIII.

*Κολικὴ<sup>ν</sup>  
Sicca.*

*causa.*

**COLLICA PASSIO**, hath his name. If it gut called *Colon*, it is a disease accompanision, a with grievous pain, it happeneth very of. If th when excrements are retained beyond custard but

It is caused many wayes, as through chalcostiv rick humours, sometimes through humoured with the stomach, gathering wind from the lipping; and milt, or from the reines of such as hawth *Iliac* stone, or from an impostume in the womb. If, o sometimes from all the parts in mans body, itching in fevers, where the humours are expelled thick h the veines to the guts, so that either it may to sto ceed from hot and drie, or cold, and drie same ttemperatures, but never of moyst: there. Wh many causes, but I shall treat but of these, chollie especially that follow.

1. Sometimes it is ingendred through god dove and flegmatick humours, fallen down w<sup>t</sup> pot-h the skin of the gut *Colon*.

2. Sometimes through windinesse, whod juy have no room to get out.

3. Also it is caused through inflammarely of the grosse and thick gut, nexing, and stretching out.

4. La

3.ij. Lastly, through sharp and gnawing humours, which afflict the aforesaid bowell, vches <sup>es</sup> Tandy.

They that have it engendred of a grosse, *Signa.*  
Alegmatick humour, they be vexed aloft,  
ia. Never their *Abdomen*, that is, the place which is  
er the mouth of the stomach, especially  
are grieved, where the gut *Colon* lyeth,  
the pain is as though it is brayed, or bored  
in a bodkin, having a disposition to vomit,  
belchings and costiveness.

If it be caused of windinesse, they feel ex-  
pansion, and stretching forth.

If through inflammation, there is felt in-  
cessant burning, and heat, with no small fever,  
costiveness; with retention of urine, trou-  
bled with thirst, vomiting of choller, without  
he lissing; and this is most grievous, and threat-  
*Hiac a passio.*

If of sharp humours there is thirst, and  
body stretching, small fevers, the urine sharp, and cho-  
lerick humours are sometimes thrown out; go-  
ing to stool, easeth the torment, hot drinks do  
the same, but beware of cold drink.

When gross and clammy humors do cause *Curatio.*

the chollick, there diet must be extenuate, flesh  
birds, hens, Partridg, Turtles, black-birds,  
doves, the flesh of calves, beware of pulse, *Vetus ra-*

pot-herbs use fennel, *Apium*, Asperage, *tio.*

This food be easie of digestion, engendring  
juice, and eschew fulnesse, he may drink  
wine, (a little) thin, shining, of mean age, tem-  
rately allayed, yet beware of medicines,  
treating vehemently, Clysters made with *Clyst.*  
Rew,

Rew, Cammomel, Dill, *Althea*, melleours, gi  
the oyles thereof, also cummin, and fene  
Mercury, Mallowes, and if need be *hierapicra*, or t  
*benedicta lax*, *Mell Rosarum*; If the patient vomite  
vomit before supper it helpeth much, some  
commend a vomit after a clyster to be exake vio  
ing good, and to sit in the decoction of *Althea*, ana M  
*peniroyal*, laurel leaves, feneGreek, cammo  
Motherwort, dill, &c: wine wherein *wieriera*  
wood is infused, is much commended, all sole-grea  
*Castoreum*. *storeum* one dram at a time, continually  
in *Aqua mulsa*, destroyeth the disease uttered and m

*Clyster.*

2. If it be caused through windinesse,  
this clyster, take Sothernwood, origan,  
royal, calamint, cammomel, ana M. j.  
wild mints, ana M. β. seeds of Annise, fe  
carawayes, commin, dill, ana 3. ij. boyl  
in a sufficient quantity of water, strain it, *LIACA*  
adde *Hierapicra*, *benedict*, *lax*, ana 3. β. ease, pr  
sum 3. j. powder of *Diacuminum* 3. ij. oyle guts,  
rew, and dill, ana 3. i. β. common salt 3. i. onwards  
make a clyster, there may be added ther  
at the confection of bay-berries, which is effickint  
to drive away windinesse, also a poultis  
wardly of wormwood, mint, bay-berries, great gu  
mon, pepper, and such like; beware of  
thing that ingenders windinesse.

*Vena sectio*

3. If it be caused through inflammation  
the bowels, open a vein in the arme, if ther  
suppression of urine, cut the vein in the Antipes in  
you may use some of the aforesaid, and followg  
ing remedies, except hot and sharp things, or th  
vehement purges, rather use clysters easing p drinking  
4. If it be caused of sharp and gnawing

mon

ilours, give such things as wash, without cau-  
mordacity, and gnawing, as broath of  
or the decoction of fenegreek, linseed,  
*Althan*, fresh Goole-grease, Hens-  
some ale, and oyle of Roses, compound a clyster.  
exake violet leaves, Endive, *Althaea*, cammo-  
ana M.i.β. seeds of fenegreek, and flax,  
make a decoction, adde *Cassia* ʒ.j.  
Oyle of Roles ʒ. ij. of dill. ʒ. j.  
aliole-grease, and Hens-grease, ana ʒ. iiij. two  
lyds of egges, make a clyster, let his diet be  
and moyst; If the pain be inveterate, use  
*Laudan.*  
*Paracel.*

## CHAP. XLIV.

*LIACA PASSIO*, is a most painfull di-  
ease, proceeding from obstructions of the  
oyall guts, which suffreth nothing to passe  
towards, but their excrements many times  
the our at their mouths; it differeth from the  
cholick in the scituacion, in that it hath its place  
being in the small guts, and the cholick in  
the great guts; this disease taketh its name from  
of it called *Ilion*.

is caused sometimes of crudity of meates, *Cause.*  
tionally fat, which commonly ingenders ob-  
structions in the small guts or *Ilion*; sometimes  
Antipes in places where the small guts lye, or  
ough vehement cold, restraining the excre-  
gs, or through abundant eating, but espe-  
gly drinking of cold things in a sweat, some-  
ngs the bowels with the dung fall into the  
cods,

cods, and being violently thrust back, is so  
imed, or through drinking of deadly wild  
cines, or through hard dung, impact negreel  
the thin bowell, yet for the most part coeciti  
*ea passio* is ingendred, either of inflammable butt  
or obstruction, this disease is common to Rew a  
dren, but through the help of natural make a c  
dity, they easily escape, but in ancient new, and  
it is dangerous.

*Signa.*

They that have *Iliaca passio*, have vche  
pain, the thin and small guts are swelled, ysonou  
stretched out with over-much moistnesse sink, aft  
stomach, empty belchings, rumbling at they  
noyse of the bowels; and both wind and *ca*, diff  
wants evacuation. If the disease waxe gracie, m  
he avoydeth all upward, voyding some 3. If t  
flegme, and choller, and a coldnesse of the aleboto  
body, to some difficulty and hardnesse allows  
breathing. To them that shall die, there be  
ceth cold sweats, difficulty of making urin 4. If t  
the fundament is so close, that it will *swods*, lab  
small instrument to enter, and sometyme right to  
is cast up by vomit, also there happeneth witho  
hicket, *Delirum*, and convulsions: their wine at *Stir*  
excrements are much stinking; these be *Album*  
ly signes.

*Curatio.*

For the cure it must be performed in procur  
dren, with fomentes, and clysters, as in the  
lick, but in the aged otherwise.

*Vomitus.*

1. If it be caused of crudity and ful  
provoke vomit; If the stomach be free  
crudity, administer clysters as this that se  
eth. Take Mercury, Rew, leaves of *A* the  
*Centory*, ana M.j. *Hylope*, calamint,

*Clyster.*

is good. ana M.i.β. Root of *Althaea*, 3.j. Root  
of wild cowcumber, 3.i.β. seeds of flax, and  
fennegreek, ana 3.iiij. seeds of cummin 3.ij. make  
pan decoction, strain it, and adde Benedict. lax, 3.j.  
aniseed butter, and honey, of Roses ana 3.β.oyles  
Rew and Difl, ana 3. i. β. common salt 3.j.  
alake a clyster, you may foment with oyles of  
pew, and Dill: after a clyster, if need be purge,  
vomit is much commended.

2. If it happen through some venomous or  
poisonous medicine, give them warm water to  
drink, after that hot oyle to drink, or fat broath,  
that they may vomit; after that, give him *The Theriaca*,  
dissolved in wine; if it be a corroding me-  
dicine, milk is commended.

3. If through inflammation, begin with  
herniotomy, cast in cooling clysters, made with  
swallows, linseed, fennegreek, with oyle, and  
butter.

4. If through falling of the bowels into the  
lumbe, labour presently, (the patient lying up-  
right) to thrust back the bowels, and keep them  
without violence, and make a trusse. Note  
what *Stircus Lupinum*, is a remedy in *Iliaca passio*, *Stircus*  
*Album Gracum* is in *Angina*. Lastly, if the  
pain be violent, use fomentations; and labour  
to procure rest.

Oleum.

## C H A P. XLV.

**V**ERMES, There be three kindes of  
them; The first round and long, named  
*Teretes*. The second be broad, called therefore *Teretes*.  
*Lati:*

*Lati,*  
*Ascarides.*

*Lati:* the third is called *Ascarides:* The kind be round, and a hand breadth in length, and sometimes longer, they be comoner than the other, and they are often in the slenderest small guts, and they go into the stomach, and therefore often voyded by the mouth, and often some out at their nostrils, and this kind is peculiar to infants, children, boyes, and girls.

*Plinius:*

2. The second be broad long, and of inconceivable bignesse, as *Pliny* witnesseth, *lib. 2. cap. 13.* sometimes they are seen three hundred furlongs, *Paulus*, and *Etius*, witnesseth they are of nothing else but a permutation of the thin filaments going about the small guts within; into a certain living body that will move and stirre.

*Paulus.*  
*Etius.*

3. The third kind be thin, short and small, and found most commonly in the right gut, in the end of the fundament.

*Causa.*

All these be engendred of crud, raw, gross, and flegmatick matter, and through a kind of rottennesse in children, especially in grazen eaters.

*Sympt.*

1. They that have *Teretes*, do feel incredible gnawing of the bowels and stomach: with thralles and small coughs, provoking to vomit (oftentimes) with drinels, in some yelking, with movements of the stomach, and do arise up unreasonably: many do walk and leap up with noisome and crying out, and fall asleep again, some prouing forth their tongue, and shut their mouth, and be avquit, & keep a silence, but do fret & fume with them that raise them; because they cannot watch, they are so weak: some have their eyes sprinkled with blood, and their pulse unequal with obscum.

The obscure; fayling, and running back; to many  
in length chanceth losse of appetite, children, while  
they sleep chew their tongue, and also do fast  
their mouth, as though they sucked meat:  
ach, aosome gnashing of teeth, others refuse meat,  
uth, as for if compelled to eat, they can scarce swallow  
his kind, or else vomit it up again. In many the belly  
and greate throweth out corrupt meats, being puffed up as  
of inc were a tympany: The rest of the body con-  
sume without fasting, or purging, going be-  
dred before: sometimes the face is red about the Halles  
they of the cheeks: but it turneth again into a  
thin fili warthy colour: some speak foolish things in  
into a their sleep like frantick persons; some change  
cirre. the place they lye down on, tumbling from one  
ad sim place to another. And a fever is increased with-  
t gut, without order, with vehement coldnesse of the ex-  
ream parts, having fits the third or fourth day  
w, gro without order: but all these signes must not be  
kind looked for in every body, but the chiefest of  
in them.

2. Broad wormes bring continual gnawing  
acredible of the stomach, and an impotent and incorrigible  
with th appetite to meat; for being in the guts, they  
it (ofte) evoure the meat, so that they have need of  
with mo straightway, or else the bowels are  
unreashawne: there followes slenderesse and weak-  
h noyse of body, with inequality. The infallible  
some prigne is, if certain things like coucumber-seeds,  
, and be avoyded out with the excrements.

me wi 3. *Ascarides* do raise vehement itch in the  
cannot fundament, and provoke the patient to go to  
heir ey school continually, and they that be troubled  
nequal with this disease, for the most part are better  
obscure

after egestion, and easing themselves.

*Curatio.*

*Vidus ratio.*

*Pulvis.*

*Emplastrū,*

*Decoctio.*

*Pulvis.*

For the cure, eschew all things that ingend flegmatick humours, but they must be fed, and not hunger: no hot things if there be a fever, but be diligent to get the worms out of the body, or else they will gnaw untill they die; therefore first kill them, and then drive them out. These symples following are good (if there be a fever, if there be, use them outwardly or inwardly with some thing that is of a coolin quality) wormwood, *Seryphium*, a kind of wormwood growing in the Sea, Sothern wood, Callamint, Horehound, Dittanie, Hoope, Rew, leaves of *Persica*, Coriander seed, Hartshorn, Lupines, Mints, Peniroyal, Ogan, Centory, Fern, Gentian, *Aristolochia rotunda*, Garlick, seed of Coleworts, and roots *Enula campana*; but *Aloes* is most commendable so is wormseed; of all these you may make ther powders, decoctions, or poultices, also *Pulvis contra lumbricos* is good, but remember give your powders with milk, honey, or Syrup of liquoris, because it allureth the wormes; outwardly you may use Bulls gall, or the oyle of some of the fore-mentioned symples; and plaister of honey and Aloes is good, and Rew and wormseed boyled in white-wine negar, and after it be strained, adde honey; no fever, boyle it in Muscadel, or take wormseed 3. ij. centory, wormwood, harts-horn burnt, ana 3.j. calamint, peniroyal, origan, 3.β. Sothernwood, mints, lupines, leaves *Aristolochia rotunda*, ana 3.j. *Aloes* 3.ij. make powder, the doſs is one dram in ſome sweets

Chap 45  
ves.  
ingend-  
fed, an-  
e a feve-  
f the be-  
e; then  
hemou-  
ere be-  
lly ori-  
coolin-  
kind  
Sothen  
anie, H-  
der sec-  
val, O-  
lochian-  
d roots  
mendo-  
make-  
also R-  
ember-  
or Sym-  
mes: o-  
oyles  
s; and  
ood, a-  
e-wint-  
oney;  
ke won-  
rts-ho-  
igan,  
leaves  
ij. mal-  
weetS

rup: If it be an infant, and that the body be bound, apply a poultis made of cammomel, *Cataplasm*-  
wormwood, mint, and porret, &c. and rost an *ma-*  
*onyon* soft, stamp it with neats gall, and apply  
it a little above the Navill: sometimes syrrup  
of Rhubarb is sufficient. *Hierapicra*, and *pilula Pilule*.  
*pestilentiales*, or Rufie, have a marveylous effi-  
cacie in killing and bringing out wormes: If  
there be a flux joyned, search the Chapters of  
fluxes, but remember to adde, with restrictive  
things, those things that do kill wormes, but  
labour to strengthen the stomach.

The worm called *Ascarides*, in children that  
be infantes; they must be brought out with  
Suppos: made with honey and salt, or such like: *Supposito-*  
in them that be elder give clysters with some of *ria.*  
the symptomes abovefaid, adding oyls of the same;  
but first take a piece of old powdred flesh, fa-  
shion it like a suppository, fit for the fundament,  
and thrust it into the Tuel, applying a ligament  
or band; let it alone awhile, and then draw it  
out with the worms that stick on it: after this  
the clyster, and then anoynt the streight gut or  
fundament with *Acatia*, *Hypocischidos*, juyce of *Acatia*.  
*Stomach*, for the flesh being constrained by restri-  
ctive things, looseth its ability that ingendreth  
wormes, and excludeth and shutteth out the  
*Ascarides*. *Vermibus eductis valent pilula Ar- Arnoldus.*  
*noldi*; quia tunc materia reliqua sunt maxime  
*educendi.*

## C H A P. XLVI.

*Aiso'g-  
'goidas.* **H**EMORRHOIDES, is an unfolding or spreading abroad of the veines in the Tuel; some be blind which do swell, some be open at certain times sending forth blood.

*Causa.* Through melancholy blood in abundance sent by the liver to those veines, is the cause of the Hemorroids.

*Signa.* For the signe the patient cannot be ignorant of the disease, for it is easily known.

*Curatio.* If they be blind raising tormenting pain, and *Vene sectio* a full body; cut the vein in the ankle, and keep the body soluble, and sit in a bath made of the decoction of mallows, violet-leaves, melilot, fenebreck, cammomel, leaves of *Althaea*, and Linseed, some get out blood by putting wooll, annoynting it with juyce of onyons, or with oxe gall; the best is Eldern leaves M. j. boyle them in water untill they be very tender, dip a piece of scarlet init, apply it as warm as may be suffered five or six times one after another; then lay the herbs upon the scarlet hot; apply it: some use horse-leeches (with good successe) in a reed:

*Balneum.* If they bleed moderately, do not stop them, but if immoderately, weakening the patient, then stop them, leſt a dropſie follow: therefore Ric is good with Boilearmenie: for pot-herbs, Endive, succory, purflaine, and marmalad of quinces, and restrictive wine: open a vein in the right arme, also look into *dyfenteria*, and other fluxes: *Galenus* medicine was frankincence one

*Sanguisuf-  
gæ.*

*Viēlus ra-  
tio.*

*Mixtura.  
Galenus.*

part, *Aloes* one part and a half, commix them with the white of an egge, untill it cometh to the thicknesse of honey, lay it on the soft haires of an Hare, and apply it to the bleeding place, bound outwardly with bands; If they bleed not, *Pulvis*, the best thing is rosemary, mother-time, sweet Marjoram, of either a like quantity in powder, and a little frankinsence, mixe them for a fume, or take May butter, or Pork suet, of the best, halfe a pound, Ivie leaves four handfuls, stamp them, and then boyle them together, straine them for an oyntment; also the fume of the parings of a stone-horse hoof, I have used with good successe, Lastly,

R. *Mucilag. psyllii, sem. cydon. an. 3. j. ol. de chrysomel. vel ros. completi 3. ij. pinqued gal. 3. 3. vitell. ovor. N°. ij. imponatur in mortarium Plumbeum, agitentur cum pastillo plumbeo per tres horas sub sole, & f. linimentum. Habet vim emolliendi sedandi dolorem, & ex parte hamorrhoides exsiccandi.*  
*Hercul. Sax. lib. 3. cap. 35. pag. 318.*

### C H A P. XLVII.

## *HEPATIS OBSTRUCTIO*, or obstruktion of the liver.

It is caused of vapours grosse, and windiness, hard to digest; sometimes of viscous humours in the ends of the veines, springing from the flat part of the liver.

1. If grosse and vaporous windiness wanting free passage, doth ingender obstruction,

H 3

there

there ariseth heaviness and griefe about the right side, and a feeling of distention, and stretching out.

2. If through viscous humours, there is heaviness, pain, easie, and sometimes vehement with a fever, and sometime without, especially when the patient useth vehement moving after meat, when the body is stopped, there is pricking and extension.

Give hot meates, having virtue to take away obstruction, as be leeks with oximel, sperage, fennel, parsley, capers, these in pottage, wine thin and old, is good; also these symples, wolves liver, fumitory, Agrimony, cammomel, galangall, Dragons root, *Asaron*, Anise, *Apium*, wormwood, *Cassia*, *Ireos*, *Liqueris*, *Raphonticum*, Rhubarb. arb. Lupines, *Pistatum*, bitter Almonds, Spicknard, *Stæcades*, Gentian, root of Plantin, the seed and leaves dried, juyce of *Anagallis*, the female succorie; Alkekendgi, Endive, and *Bruscus*, especially the decoction of these: also *Curcuma* is good. If the disease be inveterate, use purging with Rhubarb: pills and bleeding, is good; when the hollow part of the liver is vexed, purge by the belly: If the embossed part of the liver be vexed, purge by urine; but this Electuary following is good.

*Electuarij* Rx. *Rad. Ireos*, *Camæpiteos*, sem. *anisi*, *Apium*, ana 3.ij. *Asaron* 3.ij. ss. *Cinnamomi*, *Zingiberis*, *cammomeli*.

Carawayseeds, of either one dram; *Stæcades*, gentian, and horehound, of either two drams; with oximel, *Scillitcum*, make an Electuary, it purgeth vehemently by urine, or

Rx. *Conserua*

R. Conserva fol. absinthii, capill. ven. & flor. Opiata.  
tamarisci, an. 3. j. conser. rad. enula camp. Riverius.  
& cortic. citri conditi, an. 3. β. myrabolan.  
condit. m.j. nucis moschiat. condit. 3. iii. con-  
fect. alkerm. 3. iiij. pulver. elect. diarrhod. ab-  
batis 3. j. salis absinthii. Et tamarisci ana-  
θ. ii. croci θ. j. ambra grisea θ. β. cum syr-  
rupo conditura citri, fiat opiate. River. lib.  
6. cap. 3.

Lastly, steel is an excellent opener.

C H A P. XLVIII.

*HEPATIS INFLAMMATIO* there is, as *Causa.*  
well as in other members, and through the  
same caules that they be engengred of.

If the liver be vexed with inflammation, there is felt pain and heaviness all over the right side, with swelling in the place; he hath a sharp fever, a small and dry cough, insatiable thirst, abhorring of meats, difficulty of breathing, the tongue is first red, and after that black, vomiting pure choller; the body is costive, the colour of the body is changed like *Icterus*: they have the hicket. In their fit they rave, voiding forth sharp urine: The inflammation that changeth through causes in the crooked and hollow parts of the liver, have the foregoing symptoms, but if engendered in the outward and round part of the liver, it causeth greater pain in drawing breath, and a greater cough than the other: And sometime the Muscles leaning upon the liver be inflamed, causing the skin round about

to be stretched with swelling, sometimes a swelling fashioned like the liver, which is a true signe

*Curatio.* In the beginning open the liver vein, whiche hath society with *vena causa*, draw out a large quantity, if nothing forbid : the next intention must be to administer a cooling clyster : foment with oyle of Quinces, and Roses, putting to it odoriferous wine: *Ceratum Santalinum*, is good to remember that restrictive things do exceed those that mollifie and loosen when the heat is vehement : on the contrary, when it decreases let those that mollify exceed the other : beware you do not apply things cold, but warm them a little : foment with the decoction of worm wood, mellilot, red roses, cammomel, dill, plantain, endive, and in vehement pain, juyce or liqueris in hot water, or juyce of endive with honey : for their diet *Ptisan*, and chicken broath in the first boyle *Apium*, in the second parsley also barley broath is good.

*Fomentatio.* If the inflammation change to suppuration the aforesaid signes will increase, as paines, feare, ravings, &c. for this boyle figges in water and give him of it to drink: Also take the root of *Althaea* 3. i. ℥. fenegreek, and linseed, and 3.ij. leaves of *Althaea* and mallows, ana M. ii. dry figges N<sup>o</sup>. vj. boyle them in water until they wax soft, bruise them, and make a cataplisme: you may adde root of whitlillies, flowers of cammomel, and mellilot, to help break it so we use doves dung and mustard seed, &c. that draw to the superficies : some with the decoction of polya, fumitory, roots of *Camedrios*, &c.

*Decocatio.*  
*Cataplasmata.*

When

## Chap. 49.

when its broken, minister water of honey, or decoction of Cicers: If the matter avoyd by the veines, provoke urine: If by the belly, purge gently with Goats whey, and *Cassia fistularis*, and clysters: after that, glutinate and joyn up. Outwardly, apply this Cataplasmie.

R. *Farina hordei* 3. iv. *rosa rubr. Santal. omnium, seminis endiviae scariola, absynth. mino. ma-*  
*an. 3. ij. succi endiviae, q. s. fiat cataplas-*  
*ma. Ut artis est, applicandum regioni*  
*jecoris.*

Vel  
 R. *Olei rosati & myrrhill. an. 3. ij. olei anethi* 3. j. *Fomenta-*  
*aci parum, foveatur pars tepide.* *Fontanus.*

Vel  
 R. *Succi endiviae aut cichorii, vel utriusque Linimen-*  
*3. i. ss. nentopharini* 3. iii. *cera alba & aceti tum.*  
*parum, fiat linimentum. Fonta. lib. 3.*  
*cap. 15.*

## CHAP. XLIX.

**L**IENIS INFLAMMATIO, the spleen is *causa*, annexed with inflammation, as oft as hot blood flowes thither unnaturally.

It is known by heaviness, and swelling of the *Sigra*. left side, which will not give place to the feeling; also it's known by pain, stretching out of the place, by burning heat, and fevers: and if abundance of humours rush in thither, it is known by the greatness, and swiftnesse of the engendring the inflammation.

For the diet look, into the foregoing Chap- *curatio*. ter.

*Vene-sellio* ter. First open the *Salvatella* vein, between the little and ring-finger, wash the belly often with wine Clysters; if he may not bleed, this fomentation is good. Rx. *ol. rosarum, Cydoniorum, an. 3. j. ol. cammomeli 3. j. Aceti op. 3. 3. misce*: beware of applying any thing that is not first warmed, the seeds, liver and spleen require one kind of medicine, the sy but the spleen the strongest: Alwayes commyn lies, vinegar with something that is acceptable to the spleen: If the spleen tendeth to suppuration Badges and rotting, you shall find plenty of remedies in the foregoing Chapter, Lastly,

*Linimentum.*

*Platerus.*

Rx. *Ol. Rosacei 3. ij. ol. de absynthio vel nardus 3. j. ol. Chamom. vel de meliloto 3. 3. Sambucus omnium 3. j. Spica 3. 3. ceræ q. s. fiat linimentum.*

### C H A P . L .

*Causa.*

**I** *ENIS SCIRRHUS*, Inflammation of the spleen not rightly cured, draweth together a hard swelling of the spleen: The cause vertu is a certain humour cleaving stubbornly to the spleen; but it is when hardnesse ingendred after without inflammation, in over-much swelling.

*Sympt.*

It is easily known by touching, of what cause it be.

*Curatio.*

*Vitius rationis.*

*Exercitium*

His diet must be easie of digestion, he may drink pure wine, being without all restriction by the exercise before meat is excellent, strong potioning, are good, root of capers are good: Harts tongue, the root and herb of *Tamariscus* sodden and

ween the vinegar or oximel; juyce of centory drunk  
often with the decoction of bitter lupines, new and pep-  
comender. Iron often quenched in wine is a conveni-  
an. 3. ent remedy, if a fever quench it in *Posca*: steele  
eware commended; also wormwood, *Cassia*, Ani- *chalybs*.  
med, steds, &c. you may make a fomentation with  
medicines the symptomes above mentioned: oyle of capers,  
communes, and ireos, are good: *Ung. Dialthaea*, fe-  
table *greek*, linseed, *Goose-grease*, Hens, and  
ouration badgers grease: *Gum Ammouiacum*, *Bdellium*,  
nedies and *Galbanum*, being first dissolved in vinegar  
are good; *Opopanax*, myrrhe, and frankincense,  
*nardus* of these may be made Cerates: Some commend *cucurbita*.  
S. *Sat* cupping-glasses. *Si non adest febris, dentur spe- cula.*  
fiat *lin* *ties diacurcumæ, trochisci de capparibus, de absyn-*  
*thio, rhabarbara, &c.*

## C H A P. LI.

*tion* **O** *BSTRUCTIO LIENIS*: It chanceth not  
weth to only through weaknesse of the attractive  
the cause vertue in the spleen, but also through stopping  
y to the of the passage from the liver unto the spleen;  
endred after that naughty blood is distributed over the  
whole body, it being corrupt, and inclineth to  
blackness, and sometimes hath uncurable ul-  
cers: the causes are the same with that of *Ob-*  
*structio hepatis*.

he may It is known by heaviness on the left side, *signa*.  
iction by the colour of the face, difficulty of breath-  
portioning, and troublesome dreams.

Harts The diet, with plenty of remedies, you shall *curatio*.  
sodden find in the Chapter of obstruction of the liver;  
in but

but remember the spleen requires strong medicines, and hath need of preparatives before purging: the purging medicines you shall see rig  
in the former Chapter. Lastly,

*Electuari-  
wm.*

*Sennertus.*

*Vnguen-  
tum.*

R. *Conserv. borrag. cichor. flor. genist. an-*  
*j. rad. condit. helenii. cort. citri conda-*  
*unc. β. pulv. cortic. tamarisci, cinamomi*  
*3.j. spicæ 3. β. cum syrrupo borag. f.*  
*Etuarium. Si libet, potest chalybis prepara-*  
*3. β. addi.*

R. *Flor. genist. unc. iij. butyri sine sale, axm-*  
*porcian. lb. β. cere parum. f. s. a. ungu-*  
*tum. Sennert. Tom. 2. lib. 3. part. 4. cap.*

## C H A P . L II.

*Integ. C.*

*causa.*

*Signa.*

**I**CTERITIA, is nothing but a shedding yellow choller, or of melancholy over all body: sometimes over the skin, the liver be safe. It is caused sometimes through corruption of blood without a fever, or through bites of venomous beasts, and so the blood is made chollerick: sometimes through diseases of spleen, and also weakness of the bladder may be the cause, or through obstruction and dulness of the vessels, whose mouthes are derived from the gall, to the liver.

When choller burst out to the skin, by reason of a good Crisis in fevers, the excrements and urine be of natural colour.

1. If there be heaviness under the right side, it signifies inflammation of the liver, by whose violence the blood is changed, and sent over

ong me-  
ves before body : If no fever, and yet heaviness under  
shall be right side , white excrements are avoyded  
them, judge obstruction in the passages of the  
bladder ; If such egestions come forth without  
aviness, the attractive vertue from the liver,  
the expulsive vertue which driveth out to the  
urines is weak , and sometimes chollerick hu-  
ours be sent out abundantly with the urine,  
making the froath as yellow as saffron.

ule, axm  
2. ungu  
4. cap.  
— — — — —  
edding  
ver all  
ver be  
corru  
gh bin  
is ma  
ses of  
lder m  
nd de  
e derin  
, by re  
creme  
ght su  
y wh  
over  
ong me-  
ves before body : If no fever, and yet heaviness under  
shall be right side , white excrements are avoyded  
them, judge obstruction in the passages of the  
bladder ; If such egestions come forth without  
aviness, the attractive vertue from the liver,  
the expulsive vertue which driveth out to the  
urines is weak , and sometimes chollerick hu-  
ours be sent out abundantly with the urine,  
making the froath as yellow as saffron.

2. If melancholy be sent to the skin , toge-  
ther with the blood , they be vexed with sad-  
ness, gnawing in the belly, difficulty of breath-  
ing, abhoring of meat , voyding black urine,  
and dung being costive; but contrary, if yellow  
choller causeth the Jaundies, indeed the whites  
of the eyes and face do betoken the cause: how-  
ever there is a sluggishness in either , and their  
urines under the tongue are swelled.

1. If caused of a good Crisis, when the fever *curatio.*  
ended, use a moist and extenuating diet ; use *Oleum.*  
solutions with oyles of Cammomel, Dill, &c.

2. If through biting of a venomous beast,  
you must search the cure in some other Chap-  
ter following; the cure is much like that of the  
biting of a mad dog.

3. If through distemper or inflammation of  
the liver, look into the proper Chapters.

4. If through obstruction of the bladder, use *Vena-setosio*  
blood-letting, and purging ; If the liver be af-  
fected, open the *Basilica*: If the spleen, cut the  
vein in the left arm ; make clysters with En-  
live, Hore-hound, Agrimony, Maiden-haire,  
Wormwood, seeds of Anise , fennel, parsley,  
pearge the roots of liquoris, *Apium*, and fennel,  
oyles

oyles of Dill, *Cassia*, *biera picra*, *Electuarium*  
**Purgatio.** *succo rosarum*: purgations are best, providing  
 you use clysters first, and broath, with some  
**Vinum.** the symples above said, also wine that is  
 and not very old: The infusion of Rhubarb  
 with *Cassia*, and syrrup of roses is excellent:  
**Decoction.** so this drink following take liqueris, and  
 son's, ana 3. ij. pruins a quarter of a pound  
 French barley 3. i. β. cellindine, langde  
 sorrel, endive, succory, and Dandell  
 ana M. j. boyle them in a sufficient quan-  
 tity of water, at the latter end of the  
 boiling adde *Curcuma* 3. iiij. or 3. vij. bruise  
 drink a quarter of a pint last at night, and let it  
 in the morning, if they have need of a strong  
 purgation, Take *Diaprunum* 3. β. or 3. v.  
 possit ale, or

*Potio pur-  
gans.*

R. *Diaprunum*, elect. & *succo rosar.* an.  
*Syrrup. rosar. rhubarb.* ana 3. β. decoct.  
 q. suff. f. *potio.*

5. If through disease of the spleen, tumours  
 the Chapter of *Melancholia*, & obstructio-  
 nis, & lienis. The juyce of horse-radish  
 white-wine is good: you may pick many  
 medies out of the foregoing words in  
 Chapter: rosemary boyled in the former  
 to bathe with, is good. Also Chalybs prepar-  
 3. j. dissolved in white-wine, pinte. j. and drin-  
 a little at a time, is excellent.

*Infusio.*

## C H A P. L III.

**C A C H E X I A**, is an evill disposition of *Kaxegla*.  
body, being spread abroad with weariness,  
and all over, the flesh is loose, and wax-  
a poure soft.

For the most part it is caused of a long sick- *causa*.  
Dandyness, also it followeth when some intraile is  
gent qu hardened; especially, the hardnes of the liver,  
the b and spleen; also in a continual *Dysenteria*, and  
bruul the disease called *Caliacus morbus*; or through  
t, and letting of some accustomed excretion.

The whole body is made whitish and weak, *signa*.  
or 3. w his legs being scarce able to bear him; in the be-  
ginnig appetite remaineth, but afterward fol-  
lowes abhorring of meat: their breathing sel-  
dom and weak, the belly sending out unequal  
excrements; old men and children are chiefly  
taken with this disease, which soon perish  
through weakness of the vital faculty: If it  
continue long, it turneth into the dropsie.

A thin and dry diet is best, wine that is white, *Curatio*.  
thin and odoriferous is best: If nothing forbid, *Vetus ra*.  
draw away a little blood at several times, if it  
happen through retention of Hemroyds or  
Menstruis: But in them that abound with vi-  
tious humours, bleeding is hurtfull, and purg-  
ing is better; after purging use exercise, deambula-  
tions, frictions with linnen, and oyles: some  
commend waterspringing from Allum, Salt-  
peter, and Sulphur, a potion of wormwood is  
commended; also this powder following:  
Take

1.

2.

*Exercitii.*

*Pulvis.*

Take nutmegs, mace, saffron, of either two p[ounds] niworth, powder them fine, and adde a quarter of a pound of sugar, and three peniworBow of prepared steel: if it turn into the droptime turn to the next Chapter. This Electuary following is commended by *Fernelius*.

*Electuarium.*

Rx. *Rasura eboris & cornu cervi an.* 3. ij. *cinnamomii electi*, *margaritarum electarum*, *Panthroveris electuarium*. *Aromatici rosati majoris*, *electuarii triasantali*, *an.* 3. j. *cum uncio sacchari albi*, fiat *electuarium*.

Vel

*Linimentum.*

Rx. *Mucilaginis seminis fanugraci*, *extra alte aqua endiviae* 3. j. *olei absynthii*, *rosarium menthae & de capparibus an.* 3. β. *macis, eryophyllum*, *Rosarum rubearum*, *pulv*<sub>body</sub> *zatorum an.* 3. j. *cera parum*, fiat *litus*. *Fernelius consil. 37. de cachexia curatione.*

Vel

*Unguentum.*  
*Rondellius.*

Rx. *Ol. de absynth. nard. an.* 3. ij. *ol. cyton.* 3. *spice utrinque an:* 3. j. *cyperi*, *sandali rubi* & *albi an.* 3. β. *coralli rub. usti* 3. i. β. *cer* q. f. fiat *unguentum*, *ungantur hypocho* *dria*. *Rond. lib. 3. cap. 38.*

## C H A P. L I V.

*Avasdys.*  
xa.*Causa.*

**A** *NASARCA*, is a dropsie causing *you* the body and flesh to be loose, and *w* like a sponge, spitting when it is pressed: It *boyl* called also *Lupophlegmatia*. *Λευποφλεγματια*, *so* *low*

This kind of dropsie is caused through *grea* *coldness of the liver*, or other parts *tha*

COOL

er two pouled, which bringeth the liver into the same  
de a quiete; as the coldness of the spleen, stomach,  
peniwor Bowels, Lungs, Reines, and Midriffe: some-  
times through unmeasurable voyding of Hem-  
royds, or Menstruis, or through their retentio-  
n: for in all these the liver hath no unnatu-  
ral swelling, and yet the dropsie followes onely  
through refrigeration of the liver: sometimes  
it waxeth hard, as is seen in those that drink  
cold water, and so cool the liver on heaps, and  
so the dropsie follows before it be lifted up into a  
knotty swelling: sometimes it followeth the  
Gout; loathing of meat; evil state of body; Jaun-  
rosarmides, Callacus morbus, and dyserteria.

The whole body swelleth, and is like a dead  
body: and there is difficulty of breathing, hea-  
viness, naughty colour, and thirst: women are  
more troubled with the dropsie then men; but  
children for the most part are taken with Ana-  
carca; this is least dangerous.

First, if age and strength will suffer, and that *Curatio.*  
there be retention of Hemroyds, or Menstruis,  
draw blood; Secondly, purge with Jalap, or *Jalapum.*  
Rhubarb, or *Gambogia*, gr. 12. with syrrup of *Cambogia.*  
wormwood; also wormwood-wine and beer is  
good: purge often, and not too much at once.  
Elder roots sodden in wine are good; you shall  
find remedies enough in obstruction of the liver,  
you must provoke urine with broom-flowers, *Vinum*  
M. ij. in white-wine quar. 1. also eringa roots *genista:*  
It is boyled in broath, are good. Take wormwood,  
flowers of broom, hysop, tops of red nettles,  
chop them small, seeds of annise, fennel,  
caraway, ana 3.j. bruise them, mixe them,  
cool

*Lixivium  
diuret.*

*Pulvis.*

*Catapla-  
ma.*

*Catapla-  
ma.*

*Vetus ra-  
tio.*

*Exercitium*

and knead them into a loaf of wheat  
fl. iv. bake it drie, then break it into small  
pes, and put it into a ferkin of strong drie  
when it is well wrought, let it stand a week,  
then let the patient drink of it often : or take  
dry broom faggot, half a peck of bean hulls  
three handfulls of dry wormwood, and w  
dry ash burn them to ashes, make lye of it :  
may make a small quantity, for it will not ke  
for the liver, take powder of *Diacurcumam*  
powder of *Diatrion Santalon*, *Diarrhodon Abra-  
ma* 3. β. nutmegs, spicknard, an. 3. j. β. Aroma-  
sat. 3. j. Rhubarb. 3. β. seeds of Endive, fennel  
3. ij. wormwood 3. j. sugar 3. j. commix the  
you may adde carraway-seed, cummin, anise  
parseley, lovage, liqueris, &c. biskeake-br  
with good stood store of aniseeds : Also  
poultis with beane-meale, fenegreek, b  
rel-berries, wormwood, and origan; sod  
in wine; lay it all over the body : If it swell,  
may adde melilote, sage, mints, savory, m  
cammomel flowers, myrrh, castoreum, p  
royal, cardamume, sothernwood ; bathe  
swelled legs with bot oyles ; or if there be  
gout with the dropsie, this poultis following  
good : Take leven fl. β. Turpentine 3. iv. m  
them like a poultis or pulpe with white  
vinegar, spread it on a thick cloth, strew  
ounce of Cantherides in powder, apply it  
night to the swelled legges ; smalledge bro  
is good, with parseley, rosemary, &c. A dried  
must be, and exercise is excellent : this drin  
much commended. Take a pint of the alle  
bean hulls, put it into a quart of water, and  
qu

quart of white-wine, set it on the fire, and stirre *Potius di-*  
 it all the while untill it begin to boyle, then set *uretica.*  
 it by one hour or two, then powre it from the  
 ashes through a cloth, and adde twelve ounces  
 offyrrup of *Dialithaa*, brue it together, and  
 drink a quarter of a pint at a time, last at night,  
 and first in the morning, mid forenoon, and  
 mid afternoon. If bound, administer a cly-  
 ster twice or thrice a week: candid Eringa  
 roots are very good to eat at meals. *Hercules Hercul.*  
*Saxonia in lib. 3. cap. 32.* saith, *Fortissimum medi-* *Saxon.*  
*camentum est succus cneumaris agrestis, qui dici-* *Elaterium.*  
*tur Elaterium, si dentur ejus gr. iiij. extracti per*  
*punctionem; si enim per expressionem extrahatur,*  
*dantur ejus grana octo, vel decem.* And he did  
 usually make pills therewith, after this  
 manner.

R. *Pilularum alephan. 3.j. elaterii. grana iiiij. Pilula cum*  
*elaterio.*  
*vel iv. misce f. pilulae.*

In this disease the liver must be strengthened,  
 for which purpose

R. *Radic. Apii. 3.i.β. radic. Asari 3. β. ab-* *Epithema.*  
*sinthii M.j. florum Bugloss. Borrag. Sambu-* *Platerus.*  
*ci ana. p. j. seminum cuscute 3. ij. endivia,*  
*ascetosa ana 3. j. santal. omnium ana 3.i.β.*  
*Spicunar. vel casia lign. sgranathi ana 3.β.*  
*decoquantur in vino & aqua: pro fotu regio-*  
*nis hepatis Plater. Tract. 3. cap. 3. pag. 293.*  
*Rhasis in 7. contin. notat in cura hyposarcæ Rhasis.*  
*singulariter rhabarbarum: nam est medicina*  
*solennis, curans eam à quacunque causa pro-*  
*venientem.*

## C H A P . L V .

*Aoxitns.*

**A S C I T E S** : this kind of dropsie swells the whole body, except the upper parts thereof, which are not puffed ; and if you strike there is heard a sound like as a bottle, that is not full of water, being shugged : The upper parts drie away.

*Causa.*

It is caused through much waterish humour heaped up between the skin or filme, called *Seritoneum*, and the bowels : also weaknesse of the liver, &c.

*Signa.*

For the signe, the body doth not pit when pressed: the pulse is feeble, swift and small ; shornesse of breath, heaviness, thirst, &c. as in the former Chapter their legs swell.

*Curatio.*

Let his diet be easie of digestion, as birds of mountains, chickens, partridge, black-birds, &c first purge : also coleworts of the sea called *dana*, and *soldanella*, taken in drink excelleth all the rest : you may give it in wine, or when stamped, it bringeth forth hydropick water.

*Vetus.*

this clyster following is good, flowers of launc 3.ij. root of polypody, Agarick, ana 3.ij. Dodder, or *cucutha*, 3.ijj. seethe them in wine or water, untill the third part be consumed strain it th. j. and adde *Benedict. lax* 3.β. *Elenidum* 3.ij. β. *mel rosarum*. 3.j. oyles of Rew cammomel, and Ireos, ana 3. j. salt gemme 3.i.β. flat clyster: you may adde Aniseed, caraway-seeds, and rew: For poultises, provoked of urine, and the like, I have spoken of in the former

*Ratio.**Soldanella.**Clyster.*

former Chapter: This kind of dropsie is more dangerous than the former; moderate sweat-  
ing is good in all dropsies; Take the green rind *Haustrus.*  
of helder, *Carduus benedictus*, and Rosemary,  
boyle them in possit ale, strain it: and adde  
treakle or methridate, 3.j. or 3.i.β. Rx. *corticis*  
*rad.cucumeris agrestis* 3.j. *infriatum insperge mul-*  
*sa, sine molestia pituitam ducit, nec stomacham læ-* *Ætius.*  
*dit. Ex Aëtio & Actuario.* Also this water fol- *Actuarius.*  
lowing is good for a strong body, if he abound  
with flegme.

Rx: *Florum Persicorum, scammonii, Turpeti ana Rubens.*  
part. aquales. Distillentur in balneo Mariae, Aqua pur.  
& servetur in vase vitro ad usum. Modice gans.  
admodum solvit. Dentur species diacurcu-  
ma, vel dialacea, si non adeat febris.

## C H A P. LVI.

**TYMPANITES**, is also properly called *Tumavum*.  
**T** Hydrops, as well as *Anasarca*: It is caused *tum.*  
of wind and water, swelling the belly, so that *causa.*  
it is stretched out.

The signe is, the belly is puffed up higher *Signa.*  
than that of *Ascites*, the navel is thrust forth,  
if one clap upon it, it gives a noyse or sound, and  
all the other parts of the body wax leane:  
this kind is most dangerous.

There diet is like the other, but more espe- *Curatio.*  
cially windy things are to be avoyded: exer- *Exercitium.*  
cise is good, and thirst doth succour the pati-  
ent. First purge as aforesaid: also clysters, as in *Clyster.*  
*Ascites*, onely you may adde in the boyling,

roots of *Apium*, fennel, parsely, rew, melilot, in the streining *Hierapicra*, *Electuarium è bacc lauri*, and oyle of Dill : you must provoke urine, and dissolve windines, of this look into the Chapter of the chollick, it will help much : for pou-  
**Emplastrū.** tisles look into *Anasarca*, *Emplastrum è bacc lauri*, is good ; also these lozenges, powder of *Dianisum*, and *Diacuminum*, ana  $\frac{3}{2}$ .j. powder of the Antidote of laurel berries  $\frac{3}{2}$ .j. powder of *Diagalanga*,  $\frac{3}{2}$ . $\beta$ . seeds of Anise, carraway, *Dancus*, and fennel, ana  $\frac{3}{2}$ . $\beta$ . rew, seeds of *Apium*, and lovage, ana  $\frac{3}{2}$ .j. sugar  $\frac{3}{2}$ .vj. with the distilled waters of fennel and *Apium*, make lo-  
**Lozeng.** zenges. If they complain of pain in their body, apply this emplaster.

**Emplastrū.** Rx. *Thuris masticis*, *myrrha* ana  $\frac{3}{2}$ .j. *Baccarum lauri*  $\frac{3}{2}$ .ij. *Cyperi*, *costi* ana  $\frac{3}{2}$ . $\beta$ . *mellis de spumati quantum sufficit*. *Fiat emplastrum Mesue.* de ung. & emp. pag. 153.

These pills following are very good.

**Pilule.** Rx. *Mass pilul. de hiera cum agarico turbith electi*. *rhabarb. an.  $\frac{3}{2}$ .ij. fol. soldanella*  $\frac{3}{2}$ . $\beta$ . *rad. afari*  $\frac{3}{2}$ .j. *trochisc. albandal. elaterii nucis moscat. galangae*, *cinnamom. piperis cubebar. an.  $\frac{3}{2}$ . $\beta$ .* *Pulveri sanda pulveri sentur* & excipiantur omnia succo iridis, fiat massa, cuius dosis scrup. jj. vel. Drach. cum oximel. scillit. ff. *Pilula mediocres. Sen* nertus Tom. 2. lib. 3. cap. 4. pag. 1070.

**Clyster.** Rx. *Fol. rutae, flor. chamaem. sambuci, summi anethi, an. M.j. sem. anisi, fanic cumin. caru an.  $\frac{3}{2}$ . $\beta$ . coqu. in aqua simpl. Colatura  $\frac{1}{2}$ .lb.j. vini maluatici  $\frac{3}{2}$ .ij. bened. lax.  $\frac{3}{2}$ .j. ba lauri  $\frac{3}{2}$ . $\beta$ . ol rutacei, laurini an.  $\frac{3}{2}$ .j. fiat clyst.*

Chap. 56.  
melilotus  
z è baccin  
ake urine  
he Chap  
for pou  
è baccin  
powder o  
wder o  
owder o  
rawayes  
s of Ap  
with the  
make lo  
ir body,  
accarum  
ellis de  
lastrum  
turbith  
lla z. R  
elateri  
piperi  
bulveri  
dis, C  
rach.  
es. Ser  
ummi:  
.caru  
ura L  
.j. bac  
t clyst.  
I A P.

## C H A P . LVII.

**M**IGTUS SANGUINIS, is a disease of the reines, through the which thin whey-blood is pissed.

It is caused through weaknesse of the reines, *Causa.* being not able to divide the urine, or through amplitude of the reines, breaking of a vein in the reines, caused through lifting or leaping: sometimes sharp humours gnaw the reines, flowing from above; also stones in the reines. may be the cause.

If this disease be caused through weaknesse, *Sympt.* the blood is wheyish; If through amplitude and largenesse of the veines, they feel no pain: If through breaking of a vein, then the blood cometh forth abundantly: If through gnawing humours, the blood is sent forth by little and little, with pain vexing the reines: If through a stone, look into its proper Chapter.

If through weaknesse of the reines, rest profiteth, black wine, and restrictive meats, *Se spumatum sanguinis;* abstain from carnal copulation, *Venus.* and diuritick things, harts-horn with wine, or juice of Marygolds is good: and *Lapis Hematitus:* also the decoction of knot-grasse, *Syr. de roses succis,* myrtills, sheeps milk, 3. iv. mixed with a dram of Bolearmoniack, is onely praised; and loaf-sugar with it is not amisse: look into the Chapter of *Dysenteria:* also myrtill berries, pomegranet rinds, and *Balanstia*, give meats of good juyce; sometimes blood is curded in the bladder, then cleanse, but first dissolve, and

*Vene sectio*

then use astringent things, as aforesaid: through breaking of a vein, or gnawing sharp humours, open a vein in the same side draw blood by little & little: If there be inflammation, give cooling things inwardly and outwardly, and avoyd sharp and salt things; If an exulceration be left, look into the same Chapter. If it be caused by certain circuits, the cure is the same. *Aq. sperm. ranarum* is most excellent, especially if there be inflammation, or exulceration.

*Aq. sperm. ranarum.**Causa.**signa.*

## C H A P. LVIII.

**INFLAMMATIO RENUM,** is an inflammation of the reines, caused through corrupt humours and medicines, which ingen dreth inflammation of the reines, and especially continual and vehement ridings; also stripes may be the cause.

There is a beating pain behind about the joyns of the back, a little above the bastard ribs: the pain stretching inwards towards the liver; the right side reine most commonly is vexed, and also the bladder; privie members, loynes, hips, share, and thighs: weaknesse of limbs: their extream parts are cold, as the calves of the legs, and feet: there is difficulty of making urine: in the beginning it's thin and watery, but afterwards more rubicund, grotts, and filthy; a vehement fever, a disposition to vomit, gnawing of the stomach, and vomiting of choller; this is when it comes to a Nephritick passion: some

hap. 58. Chap. 59.

## L I B. I.

121

said: are vexed with sweats and faintings, costiveness of body, puffings up with wind, and abhorring of meat.

First, his diet must be of a cooling quality, *Curatio.*  
and thin; Secondly, bleed the *Basilica* vein on *Victus ra-*  
the same side, and after the *Saphena*: beware of *tio.*  
hot diureticks, and acrid medicines; as scam-*Phlebot-*  
mony: use outwardly oyle of roses, and quinces:  
cooling clysters with *Cassia* is very good, or *Oleum,*  
*Cassia* inwardly with syrrup of violets: also to  
drink *Aq. sperm. ranarum*, is excellent; fasting is *Aq. sperm.*  
hurtful; use diureticks (when the *Abcessus* is bro-*ranarum.*  
ken) as parsley, and fennel: in clysters, put in  
oyls of roses, violets, and cammomel: If you  
want more, look into the Chapters of other  
inflammations; and the Chapter of ulcers in the  
reines; for the which honey and milk is good.  
This clyster following is proper in the inflam-  
mation of the kidneys.

R. *Rad. althæ & 3. j. fol. malvæ, violar. lactuca clyster.*

*ana M. j. prun. dulc. paria iv. bord. mundat.*

*& flor. violar. ana P. j. fiat decoctio ad 3. viij.*

*vel x. In colat. dissolve cassia, vel diapruri Riverius.*

*simplicis 3. j. ol. violac. 3. 4. vitellos ovorum*

*num. ij. Fiat clyster. Riverius. lib. 8. cap. 3.*

## C H A P. LIX.

*CALCULUS RENUM*, happeneth oft-  
ner to men then to children. *λιθιασίης*  
*νεφρίτης.*

The cause is continual crudity and rawnesse  
of the stomach, whereby much grosse and  
earthly humours are heaped up together,  
which

*Cansa.*

which being parched with a burning fier  
heat about the reines, hardneth into a stone.  
The stones do sometimes differ in greatnes, and  
figure; colour and sharpnes; they are black  
whitish, and pale.

*Signa.*

They feel grievous pain in the reines, even  
as it were a bodkin thrust through, and yet no  
swelling without; he have much adoe to turn  
his back bone: the leg against the diseased reine  
is astonished, with abhorring of meat and vomit  
iting: the urine is sometime pissed forth little  
in quantity and watery: afterward followeth  
perfect suppression of urine: the womb avoyd  
eth nothing, yet maketh many proffers to go to  
the stool; sometimes blood is avoyded through  
the violence of the stones, especially if they  
be sharp: the urine hath gravelly residence  
when the stone is removed: If the stones be  
light and round, they are easily sent forth, but  
very hard if they be long and sharp.

*Curatio.*

For the cure, if thou wouldest first prevent  
in any person, prohibit fulnesse of diet, and all  
such things as ingender gross and obstructive  
juice, unleavened and light bread, gross and  
new ale, and beer, with new and unsetled wine,  
and their exercises must be mean; also let them  
avoyd cheese and milk, and plenty of flesh,  
all things that do heat and inflame the liver  
and kidneys are to be avoyded; let him not  
stand with his back against the fire, sallets are  
good, and let his meat be such as yeeld nourish  
ment; as veal, pullets, chickens, partridges,  
doves, larks, and hedge-sparrowes, which are  
said to be best: *Cassia* is much commended

*Victus rati-*

*tio.*

*Cassia.*

ng fier be given in a good quantity with syrrup of vio-  
a stone lets. *Althaea*, maiden-haire, or lymonds; the  
tnes, and broath of *Althaea* is very good, with the roots  
re black of parsely, fennel, cicers, and the root and seed  
of saxifrage, with a little new butter: Rx. *Tere-* *Bolus.*  
*Umb.* *venet* 3. j. *ant* 3. i.  $\beta$ . let it be washed in  
saxifrage water, take it in wafers, also some of  
the aforesaid syrrups taken in Aq. *sperm. rana-*  
*rum*, cannot but be excellent, wine of *Alkekengie*, *Vinum.*  
and allo the milk of an asse is much commen-  
ded by *Aetius*: also syrrup of marrich mallows,  
taken in parietary, saxifrage, or onion water  
is good. *Aetius.*  
*Potius*  
*diuret.*

2.

Secondly, if the stone be ingendred, if there  
be a plethorick body, and strong, some will ad-  
vise the vein in the ham of that leg that is asto-  
nied to be cut, and also purging, if nothing for-  
bid it, otherwise take this clyster following.

R. *Malva*, *Althaea*, *merculialis*, *capil. ven.* *clyster.*  
*parietaria*, ana M.j. *nastur.* M.i.  $\beta$ . *Sem.*

*Apii*, *feniculi*, ana 3.ij.

Boyle them in a sufficient quantity of water,  
strein it, and adde 3.j. of *Cassia*: *Hierapicra*, 3. $\beta$ .  
oyls of dill, and cammomel, ana 3.j. *Salicom.* 3.ij.  
*f. Enema*: annoynt the region of the reines, and  
loynes, with oyles of dill, sweet Almonds, cam-  
momel, and Althea: A cataplasm made with  
wheat meale, linseed, seneGreek, lupines, cam-  
momel, fennel roots, beaten well, and leaves of  
Althea: If the stone stick fast, or rest quietly in  
the kidneys, beware of diureticks: you must  
first loosen the reines with fomentes, and cata-  
plasmes, as aforesaid, and if the stone shall hap-  
pen to fall into the bladder, or yard, and so stop  
the

*Cataplasm.*

*Elect.  
Dulcis.*

*Syr. alib.*

*Hercul.  
saxonia  
lib. 3. cap.  
41. p. 346.*

*Bolus.*

*Riverius.*

*Aliud.*

*Riverius.*

*Aliud.*

*Cataplas.  
Fontan.*

the urine ; then make use of a silver Catherus and diureticks ; the blood of the goat in saxifrage water is good : the ancients use *Justinum* or *Elect. Dulcis* : In the fit you may use clysters bathes, unction, *Cassia*, turpentine, to disturb the stone, use the clyster abovesaid, to which may be added in the boyling cammomel ; roots of parietary, and aniseed, in the streining hony of violets 3. j. venus turpentine 3. β. oyles of scorpions, 3. ij. *aut* 3. β. give syrrup *Dia-  
thesa*, to make the passages slippery in some diuretick water: but this is to be noted, that if the stone be old or hard, it is in vain to use diureticks, but if it be sand, and small stones, then use those things abovesaid : If you want more look into the Chapter of obstructions, and the three kinds of dropsies; and also into the Chapter of inflammation of the reines. *Hercules Saxonia* did frequently use Turpentine, and indeed it is of great force, not only to cleanse the reins and bladder from slime and gravel, but also to break the stone.

*Rx. Terebinthina in aqua saxifragiae, vel par-*  
*taria decies lot & 3. β. cum saccharo fiat bolus.*

*Vel.*

*Rx. Cassiae recentur extracta 3. vj. terebinthina  
3. β. pulv. liquirit. 3. ij. misce fiat bolus.*

*Vel.*

*Rx: Terebinthina 3: β. Pulv. lithontryptici  
ij. Misce. fiat bolus. Riverius. lib. 8. cap.  
pag. 235.*

If the inflammation and pain be great, apply this cataplisme.

*Rx. Mucilaginis seminis lini, fanugraci an. 3. vj.  
ping.*

Chap. 59  
Catetherum  
at in saxy  
fustinum  
clysters  
sturb the  
ich may  
roots o  
honyo  
oyles o  
up Dial  
in some  
, that i  
use di  
es, the  
at more  
is pisse  
and th  
e Chap  
rcules S  
d inde  
the rei  
it also  
vel par  
us.  
binthim  
olus.  
yptici  
3. cap.  
, apply  
an. 3. vi  
pingm

pinguedinis gallinae 3. iv. farinae hordei q.s. fiat  
cataplasm. Fontan. lib. 3. cap. 31. pga. 413.

Vel

R. Unguenti populeon. 3. j. dialib. 3. β. misce. Unguentū.  
Marquardus.

Or if that will not be sufficient, you may adde  
one drame and a halfe of Opium.

---

## C H A P. LX.

**D**IABETES, is a disease about the reines, Διαβήτης  
causing much thirst, and what is drunk,  
is pisse out again, even as it is taken.

It is engendred of weakness of the retentive *Causa.*  
vertue of the reins, but the attractive vertue is so  
strong, that it sucketh the whole body through  
immoderate heat, causing a stubborn thirst.

For the sign, they drink continually, because *Signa.*  
the drink they take passeth swiftly out again :  
their bowels seem to burn, the loynes swell up,  
and the stones and haunches ; also gnawing in  
the bowels, a wrinkled stomach, the body is  
lean with consuming.

If there be fulnes of blood, bleed in the arm, *curatio.*  
if nothing forbid it. Let his pot-herbs be en- *Vene-sellio*  
dive, lettuce, and purslain, pomegranets, also are *Vetus ra-*  
good: wine that is red and thick, being well al- *tio.*  
layed with water is good : Rob. de ribis, or bar-  
berries, and juyce of knot-grafs, syrrup of Myr-  
tis, and juyce of pomegranets, are good : and  
sweating is very excellent : This opiate fol-  
lowing is very good.

R. Conserva ros. Antiqua 3. iv. Beli armeni, co-  
ralli

ralli prepar. & cornu cervi usti ana D.j. cm  
mira cydonior. fiat opiat.

Look into the chapter of the flux *Dysenteria*, and there you shall be furnished with simples, and compounds of the same temperature and virtue, as are those aforesaid. This electuary following is very much commended.

*Elektuarium.* Rx. *Carnis citoniorum, conserva consol. majorana* 3.j. *mucilaginis gummi tragacanthae sem. citoniorum, extracta cum aqua rosa* 3.β. *Amyli* 3.iiij. *Boli armeni, sanguis draconis, an. 3.j. misce, & cum syrupo papavere & myrtino fiat elektuarium: de capiat bis in die, & semul noctu.*

Vel

*Emplastrum.* Rx. *succi plantaginis, succi virge pastoris* 3.ij. *Pulveris myrthi* 3.iii. *Pastillorum spodio* 3.ij. *misce* Wecker. lib. 2. part. 2. 563. *Ex diabete forti & vehementi sequuntur hætta, ergo cito est curanda.*

## CHAP. LXI.

**VLCERIS RENVM,** To an inflammation suppulated, there doth succeed great and hollow ulcer, which is seldom or never cured; for the continual passage of urine hinders the consolidation of the ulcer, the cure consists in exsiccation and drying.

*Causa.* It is caused through breaking of the veins in the reines, through sharp and gnawing humours carried into the reines.

*Signa.* There is pain in the loynes, with heaviness

and matter is commixed with the urine, with  
little pieces of flesh, or haires, swimming in it;  
Hippocrates saith, lib. 4. Aphor. 75. *Si sanguis & Hippocra-*  
*puscum urina reddatur, exulcerata vesica aut re-*  
*tes.*  
*num significationem præbet: also ubi dolor, ibi*  
*morbis,*

For the cure, barley water is good, clysters *Curatio.*  
with *Cassia*; open a vein if nothing forbid it. *Phlebotomia.*  
Asses milk is good to scour the ulcer, goates  
milk to replenish; and incarnate the ulcer: also  
an emulsion made with sweet Almonds, and *Emulsio.*  
the four greater cold seeds with barley water;  
this emplaster following is good.

R. *Pul. rosar. rub. boli. armen. sanguinis draco-* *Emplastrum.*  
*nis. an. 3.ij. mastichis, & carnis cidoniori*  
*an. 3. j.*

With oyle of myrtels make an emplaster; Ewes  
milk is good to consolidate the ulcer, let him  
chew crudities, much thirst, abstinence, hun-  
ger, labour, wrath, solitariness, exercise, *Vicius rati-*  
watching, and immoderate riding: let his diet *tio.*  
be tender and easie of digestion: for pot-herbs,  
mallowes, endive, sorrel, purselain, and lettuce;  
almond milk is good with honey; also goates  
whey, and *put. contra gonorr.* is good: If you  
want more, look into the former Chapter: and  
also into the Chapter of ulcers of the bladder.

*Ex sententia Rhafis nihil melius est in ulceribus re-*  
*num & vesica & aliorum locorum urinallium, quam*  
*aqua lactis, quia mundificat, lavat, & abstergit,*  
*choleram ad intestina derivando.* *Rhasis:*

## C H A P. LXII.

**CALCULUS VESICÆ**, stones in the bladder, ingender oftner in children, than elder folk.

*Causa.*

It is caused through grosse and thick urine that is carried into the bladder, and setteth there, and through the heat that is in children breedeth into a stone.

*Signa.*

The sign is, often itching with handling the members, which are swollen; and making water continually, being vexed with a strangur; their urine is crud and waterish, with whiffland: to be certain, the chiturgian may use Catheter, yet many have been deceived, because the stone is sometimes wrapped in a coat of clammy flegme, so that it yeilds no sound.

*Curatio.*

The cure is much alike to the stone in reines, only if possible use stronger diureticke excellent authours affirm, the safest way is to cure it by section, and not to strive so long with Saxifrage, because it wasteth the spirits; so the end they are not able to indure to cure:

*Ol. Scorpionum.*

inject oyle of scorpions is much commended and to anoynt the perineum with it: also the powder of the stone that is found in the gall

an oxe, the stones of sponges in powder, and goats blood being warm, and injected with syringe; also broom-seed in powder, and drin-

in white-wine: also this Rx. following is much commended, Take parietary of the wall, and parsley, of either a handfull; a good gr-

*Infusio.*

red onion; bruise them grossly, then put them into a quart or three pintes of white-wine, let them stand all night, in the morning straine them, and adde 3. 4. of syrrup of marsh mal-lowes: you may infuse Juniper berries with it: *Bacc. Ju-*  
*niperi.* in this drink will be fit to take any diuretick  
 powder: also horse-radish roots are much com- *Raphanus*  
 mended. *Lapis vesicæ si confirmatus jam sit,* & *Rusticanus:*  
*ad aliquam magnitudinem jam pervenit, vix alia*  
*ratione curari potest, quam sectione.* *Hartmannus*  
*de vesic. affec. pag. 263. Lapis in vesica indiget for-* *Hartman-*  
*niori medicamento, quam renalis, quia longior via.*

## C H A P. LXIII.

*IN FLAMMA VESICÆ*, according to *Hippocrates*  
*Hippocrates*, it is for the most part deadly:  
*Si vesica sit dura, & dolore vexetur, Fu-*  
*nestum eoque magis si accedat Febris continua.*

They are vexed with a sharp fever, they *Signa.*  
 watch, rave, and speak they wot not what; they  
 vomit pure choller, and they cannot make wa-  
 ter, the shane is hard with vehement pain, and  
 have a desire to the stoole: as in *Tenasmus* the  
 order is thin, and sometimes the wombe is  
 costive.

For the cure, bleeding first in the arm, and  
 afterward in the foot is much commended; *Curatio.*  
 but first a cooling clyster to easse pain: nourish *Phlebotomia*  
 the bladder with oyle, wherein is sodden dill,  
 linseed, rew, or fenegreek, or *Althea*; and re-  
 member the bladder is full of sinewes, and  
 therefore cold things are hurtfull: I conceive  
 K that

*Mixtura.* that *Aq. sperm. ran.* with syrrup dialtheæ given warm, must needs be proper: If there be necessity, use a syringe to draw out the urine, but beware of strong diureticks, wine, sharp things, and spices: and let their diet be thin, and of a cooling quality. *In inflammatione vesicæ valens eadem, quæ in inflammatione renum. Hartmannus.*

*Vetus ratio.*

## C H A P . L X I V .

*Causa.*

**V**LCERIS VESICÆ, It is caused either through some byle or botch, or swelling which hath been before, or through some rupture, or gnawing of a flux.

*Signa.*

There followeth sharp pain of the bladder, casting out matter: when the ulcer is foul and filthy, the matter is more slimy and dreggy: sometimes thin skins like leaves and wooll are sent out. If the ulcer spread abroad and feed deep, the urine is bloody, matterly, and stinking; also there is difficulty of making water, and rising up of the yard: if there be pain about the pubes, it sheweth the ulcer to be in the bladder. If pain be in the perineum, then the ulcer is in the neck of the bladder; If in the yard, in the uriter: note that ulcers of the bladder be incurable, or at least very hard to cure, as well because the bladder is sinewey; as also because the urine which is of nature sharp, doth continually touch the ulcers, and so gnaweth them, that it will not suffer them to conglutinate.

*Curatio.*

For the cure, if he have a fever, which for the most

ap. 64.  
given  
e nece-  
but be-  
things,  
and of a  
e valen-  
mannu-

d either  
welling,  
ne rup-

ladder,  
oul and  
reggy;

ooll are  
ad feed

d stink-  
g water,

n abou  
he blad-

he ulcer  
ard, in  
dder be

as well  
because  
th con-

naweth  
to com-

for the  
most

most part is annexed with it; labour to quench it: milk is much commended, either drunk or injected: make a clyster with mallowes, fene-  
*Lac.* *Clyster.*  
greek, linseed, cucumber-seed, &c. when you administer it, let the Patient lye groveling upon his knees: give milk and honey to scour and cleanse the ulcers: pills of Alkakengie with *Pilule.*  
*opium*, are commended to ease pain: If you would stop the ulcer from spreading, use lotions made with bolearmenie, and barley water: *Mel. rosa.*  
*Melrosarum* injected with milk is a good cleanser: also *Syrrap. rosarium cicaram* in barley wa-  
ter, to inject is good: what is wanting else, you shall find remedies enow in the Chapter of *Uteris renum*. Yet you may (according to *Fontanus* directions) use this injection follow-  
ing, every fourth day.

R. *Mucilaginis, seminis altheæ, citoniorum Injeclio.*  
*Fontanus.*  
psilli an. 3.j. aquæ albuminis ovi conqnas-  
sati 3.i.3. lactis muliebris 3.ij. ceruse 3.iiij.  
gummi Arabici 3. ij. misce ex acte in mor-  
tario plumbeo, & cum syphone injiciantur  
quart. in die. Lastly, inject *Bolus armen.*  
vel *sanguis draconis cum aqua plantaginis in*  
*sufficienti quantitate.*

## C H A P. L X V.

**I**SCHURIA in Greek, *Suppreffio urinae* in *Ixoveia*.  
Latin; it is a disease in which the urine of  
the Patient is stopped.

It is caused sometimes through weakness *causa.*  
of the bladder, not being able to thrust out  
K 2 that

that which is contained in it; it is also caused of grosse humours, or of a stone congealed: sometimes of inflammation, or of hardness: sometimes by a piece of flesh, or hard knob ingendred in the passage of urine: also of clodded blood: also it is caused of matter sent down to the reines or liver, or from some other part: also through over-long holding of the urine: also through the obtuse sence of the bladder.

*Signa.*

If stopping of the urine be caused through weaknesse of the bladder, it may be known by their diet, and course of life: If of the stone, you may know that by the signes in the Chapter of the stone. If through inflammation or swelling, it is known by pain, fever, and sight; if through a piece of flesh or knob, is may be known by putting in an instrument; and also if the knob or boyle be broken, there cometh out blood, or fragments of flesh: if clotted blood be the cause, there went before pissing of blood.

*Curatio.*

1. For the cure, if it be caused through imbecillity of the bladder, use heating things; as pasneps, fennel, *Apium*, sperage, smalledge, &c. after diureticks, the palfie drink were good.

*Apium.*

2. If through gross humours, then use those things that cut and divide, as oximel, decoction of hylope, peniroyal, origan, thyme, and insect oyle of lillies, &c.

*Decoctio.*

3. If through clodded blood, horse-radish roots infused in white-wine is good: in drink motherwort, stichas, wormwood, sothernwood, &c.

*Raphanus  
Rustica.*

4. If

p. 65.  
used of  
some-  
some-  
ngens-  
down  
part:  
urine:  
adder.  
rough  
wn by  
stone,  
Chap-  
ion or  
sight;  
may be  
d also  
com-  
clotted  
ng of

gh im-  
rs; as  
ledge,  
k were

e those  
otion  
injek

radish  
drink  
hern-

4. If

4. If through inflammation, look into its proper Chapter.

5. If through a piece of flesh, give such things as spread abroad the pipe and conduit of urine, as in the Chapter of the stone in the *Syphon*. reines: also the using of a syringe is good.

6. If through a dull sence of the bladder, it must be cured, even as the weaknesse thereof is cured, onely beware of strong diureticks.

7. If through holding their urine too long, stand so as the neck of the bladder may leane downward, and lay both your hands about the share, & presse it, thrusting out the urine by little & little; and thus he may do, in the dull sence of the bladder, which some I think do but suppose may be the cause of *Ischuria*; some commend clysters of parietary, cammomel, *Nasturtium*, *clyster*, majoram, peniroyal, *Origanum*: plenty of remedies you may find in the Chapter of the dropsie and stonc. *Crato* commendeth these pills following. *Crato*.

R. *Terebinthina cocta* 3. j. *Rhabarbari electif*- *Pilula ex simi* 3. iiij. *Succini albi*, *succi Glycyrrhiza Terebinthana* 3. ss. *Cinnamomi electi* 3. j. *misce, & fiat massa, de qua formentur pilula mediocres.*

Vel

R. *Olei Terebinthina arte chimica extracti* 3. j. *Julepus*.  
*syrrupi violati* 3. j. *aqua raphani aut ononidis* *Fontan.*  
9. f. fiat julep, capiatur. *Petrus Salius capite*  
14. scribit in extrema necessitate dentur gr.  
11. *cantharidarum integrarum cum semen*.  
*ameos* 3. j. quod est cantharidarum anti-  
dotum, ut probari, verum ut dulcis  
fiat remedium adde *zacchari candi pul-*  
*verizati*

verizati 3. B. Fontanus lib. 3. cap. 36.  
pag. 437.

## C H A P . L X V I .

*Dysuria.*  
*Causa.*

*Signa.*

*Curatio.*  
*Diacurcuma.*  
*Oleum.*  
*Herculus.*  
*Saxon.*

*Hollerius.*

*Pblebotomia.*  
*Potio purgans.*

**DYSURIA:** *urina difficultas*, is a disease wherein the urine is hardly pissed: It is caused through weaknesse, and coldnels of the bladder, sometimes through gross humours.

Weakness and coldness is known by the patients words; and the thinnesse and whitenesse of the urine.

For the cure, *Diacurcuma* is commended and to nourish the share with oyles of Rew, Dill, Lillies, and *Castoreum*: there is plenty of remedies in the other foregoing Chapter, and thither I referre you. *Hercules Saxoniam* saith, that *Curatio dysuria, quando provenit ex humoribz permixtis cum urina, habet omnes has intentiones, ut evacuentur, revellantur, deriventur, contemperentur, & partes à quibus generantur, corrigantur.*

*Si à frigore infirmitas, calorificis utendum est, undione perinei & pectinis, fomentis, balneis, clysteribus, potionibus, aliisque remediis. Ubi vero urina acrior est, siquidem corpus bene carnosum est, si inflammationis suspicio, vena basilica secunda est. Purgandum cum 3.X. Cassiae dissoluta in sero caprino, vel liquore convenienti. Hollerius lib. I. cap. 47.*

## C H A P. LXVII.

**S**TANGURIA: *Stillicidium urinae*; is a disease, whereas the urine distilleth down by drops, or by little and little, and causeth a continual provoking to piss.

It is caused through the sharpnesse of urine, *Causa*, or by exulceration of the bladder, inflammation, or an impostume of the liver or reines; which being broken, and sending the filth to the bladder, through the shar pnesf it causeth continual desire to pis: In old men sometimes sharp humours is the cause.

Sharpnesf is known when the urine is choleric, and gnawing about the bladder: An exulceration of the bladder, an impostumation of the liver, and reines, are known by the signes mentioned in their proper Chapters.

For the cure, in aged persons some commend exceeding much, (as Galen. lib. 5.) *Galenus*. Turpentine washed in plantine water: If there be sharp humours, with inflammation, *na.* and a young body, bleed and purge with *Cassia* in whey: but beware of hot things; and many diureticks: Clisters are good of Mallowes, *Clyster*. purslain, violets, cucumber seed, beware of salt things, and sharp things: also hot milk indeed is the best thing to alswage pain: to the former clyster adde *Althea*, water-lillies, in the boyling: and *Cassia fistula*, sugar, oyle of violets and roses in the streining. Lastly, *Aqua Aq. sperm. ranarum*, is most excellent. Yet these *ranarum*.

Gorreas. emulsions following are much commended by Gorreas in his *Treatise de formul. remed.* pag. 158.

*Emulſio.*

Rx. *Quatuor seminum frigidorum majorum recentium & mundatorum ana 3. iiij. vel 3. β. amygdalarum dulcium excorticatarum in aqua frigida 3.j. terantur omnia in mortario lapideo, cum aqua fontis prius collta, & fiat colatura ad lb. j. qua in vase vitro seruetur.*

*Vel*

*Emulſio.*  
Gorreas.

Rx. *Seminis papaveris albi, quatuor seminum frigidorum majorum, aut amygdalarum dulcium ana 3. β. terantur in mortario cum aqua decoctionis liquoris et quantum sufficit in colatura dissolve syrrupi violati, capilli venoris, myrtillorum ana 3.j. fiat mulſio pro duabus vicibus, & capiat manè heris quas non ante prandiolum.*

### C H A P. LXVIII.

**V**RINÆ INCONTINENTIA, is an involuntary pissing, by reason of the palse of the bladder.

*Causa.*

1. The muscle *Sphincter* being resolved through coldness and moysture; or the nerves that spring from *os sacrum*, being ill affected; the urine goeth away against the will of the patient. Galen defineth ἡγετον τὸν τρόπον οὐλέβας χυμῶν, The way of the humours in the veines.

*Galenus.*

2. Besides imagination, which doth chiefly work

work in us when we are asleep ; there happeneth also a laxness of the round muscle , caused by the abundance of urine ; and the sharpness thereof do provoke urine, as that some persons rise their bed.

For the first, a purgation of the infusion of *curatio*.  
cane and Agarick.

1. A bag of *primula veris*, *Ina arthretica*, *Salvia majorana ex floribus Anthos*, *Stacados*, and *tammomel* ; which may be applyed to the *ubes*, *perineaum*, and also to the loines : also annoynt those places with oyles *de castoreo*, *cofti*, *Oleum, manamomi*, *vulpis* ; remember to make that strengthening decoction set down in *paralysis*, *Decoction*. but make it with wine : you may inject the oyls and waters of sage, primroses, rew, and *Stecacos*; promise no short cure , for it ever proves long and difficult.

2. For the latter, some use *Pil de quinque gener.* *Pilula*.  
*myrobolanorum* : or you may infuse two dragmes of rhubarb in the decoction aforesaid : or a clyster, wherein dissolve *Oleum nervale* ; some commend *Vesica capre, suis, Tauri*, being dried in *Pulvis*. an oven, and powdered; and 3. j. or two given in wine , or the decoction aforesaid : *Aetius Aetius*. commands the lungs of a goat to be rosted, and eaten fasting a mornings : the testicle of a hare boyled in wine, the wine to be drunk , and the stones eaten : It is a common thing, and confirmed by *Galen*, to give *Farcimen ex muribus*. *Galenus.*

F I N I S .

Πάντοις δόξα Θεῶ.

C H A P



## C H A P. I. L I B. II.

\*Εφίμερος  
πυρετός.

Galenus.

Definitio  
febris.

E

PHEMERA in Greek, <sup>νηγ</sup>  
aria febris in Latin, in English <sup>that is</sup>  
day fever; The Patient having <sup>hol</sup>  
but one fit, and so for the <sup>mo</sup>  
part finished in one day of <sup>infl</sup>  
own nature: It is the spirit <sup>my p</sup>  
breath that is inflamed. <sup>Galen</sup>

Ieth it, A simple fever.

A fever properly is an unnaturall heat, which <sup>be th</sup>  
taking his beginning at the heart, is spread <sup>ame</sup>  
the arteries and veines into the whole body <sup>1.</sup>  
and doth let and hurt the operation of it. <sup>read</sup>

Now of simple fevers some reckon <sup>2.</sup>  
kinds; an unnatural heat ingendred in the sp <sup>3.</sup>  
rits of breath causeth Ephemera, or Diaria <sup>4.</sup>  
(aforesaid) whereof be two kinds, that is, Ephi <sup>5.</sup>  
mera, Simpliciter or Diaria: Secondly, Diaria plu <sup>6.</sup>  
rium diernum, otherwise called Synochus non put <sup>7.</sup>  
rida, enduring three or four dayes: unnatu <sup>8.</sup>  
heat ingendred in the humours, causeth Putri <sup>9.</sup>  
da febris, a rotten fever; they do rot in two places, <sup>10.</sup>  
within the vessels, and that two wayes <sup>11.</sup>  
for either all the humours do putrifie and rot <sup>12.</sup>  
equally, and cause a fever called Synochus putri <sup>13.</sup>  
da: or one only humour putrifiet, and so cau <sup>14.</sup>  
seth a continual fever.

If there be putrefaction of choller, it causeth a <sup>15.</sup>  
continual

continual Tertian, or a burning fever: If of flegme, it causeth a continual Quotidian. If of melancholy, it causeth a continual Quartan. If they rot without the vessels, then they cause an intermitting fever: for if there be putrefaction of choller, it causeth an intermitting tertian; If of flegme that is sweet, an intermitting quotidian, exquisite and pure. It of flegm English that is glasen, it causeth Epialos: If of melancholy, an intermitting fever Quartan.

The cause of *Ephemera* is, when as the breath *Causa*.  
ay of inflamed, and heat above nature without spirit, by putrefaction or rottenesse: also through *Galen* marchings, crudities, lack of digestion, sadness, fear, vehement care of mind, kernels in at, which the throat, and such like; which heat and inspreade the spirits, and the whole body.

1. The signes are six: first, the pulse are *signa*.  
it. greater, swifter, and oftner.

2. Secondly, their urine is like a haile bodies urine.

3. Thirdly, their heat is gentle and easie.  
is, *Ephemera* (4. Fourthly, the fever endeth on a sudden.  
aria pl. 5. Fifthly, there wants evill symptomes, as  
is non p. pain of the head, stomach, &c.

6. Sixthly, they are alwayes engendred of outward cause.

1. If watching be the cause, there is heaviness of the eyes, swartness of the face.

2. If of anger, there is rednesse of the face and eyes, with a swift pulse.

3. If care and sorrow be the cause, there is a boughy colour, heaviness of the body, hollownes of the eyes, swartness of the face.

4. If

4. If of Sun-burning, the head is hot, and their veines sometimes puffed up.
5. If through cold, there followes distillations and Rhumes.
6. If of weariness, the skin is dryer.
7. If through drunkennesse and hunger, known by the telling of the sick.
8. If through swelling about the throat, the pulse is great, swift, and often with a red swelled face.

*Curatio.**Victus rati-*  
*o.**Vinum.**Galenus.**Oleum.**Oleum ab-*  
*synthii.**Clyster.**Carolus**Amatus.*

If there be inflammation, and want of rest, let his diet be cold and moist: white-wine is thin is much commended in all diary fevers except there be headache: It helps digestion, provokes urine, and procureth sweat; Galen commendeth baths and gentle sweatings: ointment of Ireos, and Nardinum to anoynt outwardly is good: juyce of ptisan and lettuce in broad basons. If there be crudity in the stomach, wash the belly with clysters, bathing it with oyle of wormwood, and procure rest, which digesteth crudity marvellously. And if nothing else will serve, administer this clyster.

R. *Decoc. rutae, sem. lini, radicum althae,*

*Chamo. fl. iiij. ℥. olei rutacei 3. ij. olei viol.*

*Agarici 3. ij. miscere pro enemate.* This is good for a strong body, and one that abounds with flegm and wind; If the inflammation be greatest, make your clyster of a more cooling quality with *Ol. Violar.*

## C H A P. II.

*DIARIA PLURIVM dierum* (called *Syno-*  
*chus non putrida*) because it continueth un-

throat, the third day.

It is caused of thicking of the pores of the *causa*.  
through cold or restrictive medicines, &c.  
The skin is harder. The longer you touch *signa*:  
the hotter they are, or seem: their body  
ary fever is not. The pulse is equall, great, swift, fre-  
digescent, and vehement.

Phlebotomy is much commended, ptisan is *Curatio*.  
ings: of blood, but especially oximel; also pure *mulsa Venet* *septis*  
outward poureth much, which is when a little water is  
n broad mixed with honey: this clyster following is  
walli blood.

R. *Malva, violarum, ana M.j. fol. lactuc & M. clyster.*  
*β. pruna numero 10. coquantur in s.q. aqua*  
*ad tertias cujus colatura & accipiatur lib. 1. in*  
*qua dissolve cassia re. extracta, sacchar. rub.*  
*ana 3.j. olei viol. 3.iiij. salis. 3.j. omnibus com-*  
*miftis fiat enema.*

sobathing is good: and an Apozeme made *Apozema*.  
ounds with the cooling decoction and syrrup of Ro-  
be grass. Lastly, this julep following is to be given  
qualm to cool, quench, and comfort; three or four  
oonfulls at a time often.

R. *Aqua cichorii; flor. sambuci, fumaria ana Julepus.*  
*3.ij. syrrup. acetos. citri ant. ij. β. misce.*  
C H A if you please you may put in three ounces of  
syrrup,

Vel

Vel

Rx. Conserva rosar. acetosae, violarum annam,  
lattuca Ital. condit. unc. ℥. spec. diamant.  
frig. drach. ℥. cum syr. acetosif. cit. Fias  
Etuarium.

Electuari-  
um.  
Sennarius.

Vel

Rx. 4. Sem. frigid. majorum recent. & man-  
ana 3.ij. seminis lactucae & papaveris ab-  
3.ij. amygd. dulc. expurgatorum, & mach-  
in aq. ros. 3.ij. tunduntur omnia pastilla-  
neo in mortario marmoreo, affusas sensim  
aqua decocti hordei fiat emulsiō, qua da-  
rabitur syr. violati 3. 4. Chalmet. de feb-  
rand. p. 399.

Chalme-  
tens.  
Emulsiō.

## CHAP. III.

$\Sigma \nu \nu \chi \sigma$ .  
σ. θερ.  
Ceuia.

signa.

**S**TNOCHUS PUTRIDĀ, aut continens  
bris, a constant fevet: It proceedeth chil-  
ly from blood; yet all the humours do putre-  
and rot equally together within all the vesse-  
by reason of a feverous heat kept within  
body.

The signes are an unseparable redness in  
face: an inflation of the veines, arteries, &  
temples: with lassitude and wearifomenes  
the body with a sleepy disposition: The un-  
is red and grofs; difficulty of breathing:  
full, high, and swift pulse.

*Curatio:* First administer a cooling clyster. Second  
*Vene-sedatio* draw blood out of the *Basilica*, Galen counselle  
*Sanguisugae.* even to the fainting of the patient: If it cannot  
done, apply *Sanguisuga*, to the thighes, legg-

Chap. Chap. 3. and shoulders: or provoke the Hemorrhoyds, construis, or bleeding at the nose: sometimes purge the body with strong Apozems, of the Apozema. Fia; E solution of Rhubarb, with the syrrups of fumitory, and cichory: To resist putrefaction, give Syrupus de limonibus; Aqua graminis 3. iv. of the Julipus. D mln. cup two ounces make a julip. Also the syrups of Bugloss, fumitory, and cichory, given in the waters of Roses, and sorrel, with a few D mln. cups of oyle of vitriol do well: let clysters be Clyster. ris abli. s. mace. pastilla. Sen sim. que de feb. repeated, made with lettice, endive, purple, in the streining put Diapru. sol. and oyle violets: Also let him drink Aqua bordei; If there be Asthma put in liqueris, he must abstain from hot things, flesh, or anything that nourisheth: If you would comfort the heart, use Bugloss and Borage.

If you would coole the liver, use cichory and lettuce.

If you would cool the reins, use the cold seeds. For constiveness, use violets, roses, pruines, allowes, Tamarinds, &c. Lastly, to give him Aqua sperm. ranarum, a spoonfull or two at a time is most excellent. Yet this Apozem fol- ranarum. wing is very good to cool and open.

R. Cichorii cum rad. acetosa, endivia ana M. j. Apozema. sem. 4. frig. maj. 3. 3. rad. graminis, aspara- Heurnius. gi, macrorarum in aceto ana 3. iiij. fi. decoction ex aquâ ad lib. 1. Colatura clara adde succha- ri albi, fuscii auranciorum, vel granatorum, aut syrrupi acrodine citreorum ana 3. iiij. vel in fine decoctionis, adde aceti acerrimi, & mellis optione despumat. ana 3. iiij. fi. Apoze- ma clarum. Heurnius, lib. 1. pag. 28.

## CHAP. IV.

*Συνεχὴς  
τυρετὸς.  
causa.  
Signa.*

*Curatio.*

*Vene sectio*

*Opiaca,*

**F**EBRIS *CONTINUA*, a continual fever. It is caused when one only humour doth within the vessels: There is not a more certain sign of a continual fever (either Tertian, Quotidian, or Quartan) than that none of them come to intermission, or slaking altogether between the fits, until the fever be quite quenched. Also it begins not with vehement cold, & shynesse: nor ends in quiet and rest, as an exquisite intermitting Tertian doth: likewise a continual Quotidian hath not any absolute intermission; an exquisite Quotidian hath: In manner a continual Quartan cometh not quiet and rest between fits: the exquisite Quartan doth: and this is all that puts a difference in the signes between them: Observe this compendium in curing rotten fevers, First quench (which is not yet kindled) from being inflamed: Thirdly, heal the rottenness, and let stop that which is already to ingender putrefaction: But first open a vein, secondly open obstructions by the wombe, or guts; by the womb, and by sweats, as you shall see cause: Lastly,

R. *Cons. flor. cichor. & rad. buglossi am. pulv. elect. triasand. 3.ij. diamarg. frig. fol. auri minutim concisa n. 2. cum sry. end. fiat opiatn. Varandans.*

Ch

## C H A P. V.

**C A U S O S :** *Ardens febris: continua Tertiana, Καῦσος.*

A continual Tertian or burning fever.

It is caused when choller rotteth and putrifieth within the veines; it agreeth with an exquicite intermitting Tertian, because it is engendred of them all of the same humour that the other is: But yet differeth, in that in an intermitting Tertian the choller is carried all over the body (but in this Causo, it is contained in the vessels with the blood) so that when the choller is stirred vehemently, and driven about by nature, there is wont to follow vehement cold, and rigour: *Hippocrat.* Hippocrates saith 4. *Aphor. 58.* That if it happeneth in a burning fever, the Patient is delivered from the disease,

It is known by these signes: their tongue is Signa. dry, grosse, rough, and black: also gnawing of the stomach, thirst, watchings, and many times ravings: their egestions of the wombe be liquid, and pale.

For his cure, use lettuce, and sorrel, in his Curatio. broath; strew his room with the leaves of the *Vetus rauine*, flowers of roses, violets, and water-lillies: tio. Also sprinkle cold water in the roome.

But the first intention is to open a vein, from *Vena sectio* whence a large quantity of blood must be drawn. This Epithema is good.

R. *Aqua rosarum rub. lactuce, ana 3.iiij.β. aqua Epithema: endiviae, cichorii, an. 3.i.β. aceti 3.j. triasano tali, ana 3.β. Sem. portulaca gr. iv. fiat Epith.*

L

moysten

moysten rotten wool in it, and apply it to the liver: If you will make one for the heart, take the waters of Bugloss, Burrage, *Pul. elect. diamarg. frigid.* corall, saffron, &c. Lastly, cause the chollerick humour to be voyded, either by sweats, vomits, or egestions downwards; and labour to quench the heat with *Aq. sperm ranarum*, or the like; or if you please, you may make a julep of barley water, wherein is boyled the strings of the vine a handful bruised; with few pruines; to the streining adde sugar, syrum of violets, poppies, or any other syrrup that is a cooling quality. The maner of preparing barley water, according to *Guibertus* is thus. *Accipe hordei communis manipulum unum. Bulbi in libris duabus aqua ad quadrantis consumptum. Extracta ab igne, refrigerata, coletur per latum mundum ad usum.*

Julepus.

*Guibertus.**Aq. hordei.*

*Διαλει-*  
*πωγ ταρε-*  
*τδς.*  
*Causa.*  
*Tertiai.*

*Signa.*

## C H A P. VI.

*EXQUISITA TERTIANA*: febris intermitens: It is caused of choller, carried by sensibile parts of the body, yet it remains pure, sincere, and unmixed: and therefore called exquisite.

In every fit they feel a vehement cold, gour, and stiffenesse, and as it were pricked: the increasing of the fits, the pulse are vehement, great, and frequent, with thirst; breathes out as it were a flame of fire, covet cold water: sometimes they vomit choller, belly being loose: Their urine is chollerick,

fit la  
acco  
lity o  
vade  
it is c  
Ga  
sell to  
the th  
first c  
more  
the fi  
friger  
fit. T  
of the  
8,9,1  
to the  
cure a  
powde  
and n  
rage,  
tice, d  
of gra

Ar  
dama/  
batis,  
serves  
infuse  
addin  
of eith  
is goo  
doe w  
avom  
For  
sperm,

fit lasts commonly 12. houres, sometimes lesse, according to the quantity of choller, or the quality of it : or the strength of the patient. If it invade the Patient daily with the signes aforesaid, *Duplex tertiana*.

*Duplex*  
*tertiana.*

Galen in the most hottest fevers giveth coun-  
sell to draw blood, even *ad hypothimiam* : after *Curatio.*  
the third fit it is most proper to be done. At the *Vena sectio*  
first opening of the vein, we may draw blood  
more in quantity then at the second ; because  
the first is for evacuation; the second but for re-  
frigeration : let this be done the day before the  
fit. The next day at the houre of the coming  
of the fit, give a vomit of the infusion of *Stibium*, *vomitus.*  
8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, or 15. drams, according  
to the strength of the Patient. The next fit pro-  
cure a sweat with *Diascordium mithridate*, gun-  
powder, or the like. Let him use that which cools  
and moistens, as the flowers of violets, bur-  
rage, roses, water-lillies, endive, succory, let-  
tice, damascene pruins, purflaine, sorrel, roots  
of grasse, of these may be made decoctions.

*Mithrida-*  
*tum.*  
*Victus ra-*  
*tiō.*

Amongst compounds, there is *Elect. de prunis*  
*damascenis*, without diagridium: *Diarrhodon Ab-*  
*batis*, *Digatria santalon* in powder, and the con-  
serves of the former simples: Also tosted bread  
infused in rose-vinegar, beaten in a morter, and  
adding coral 3. j. red roses, and cinnamon,  
of either half a dram, and applied like a plaister  
is good: also *Ceratum santalinum*, and clysters *ceratum.*  
doe well: and if the Patient be not able to take  
a vomit, give him strong Apozems.

For the extremity of heat, remember *Aqua Aq. sperm-*  
*sperm, ranarum.* If rest be wanting,

*ranarum.*

Hauftus.

Rx. *Syrrupi papaveris, et nenufaris, ana 3. j. aq.  
lactuca 3.ij. misce & bibat.*

*Unguentū.* Or if you please, you may use *unguentum populeum* mixed with a little *opium*, and then to drop in 3 or 4 drops of oyle of nutmegs, and bathe the temples of their head with it, is good ; the manner of making, with the quantities, are set down in the Chapter of *Melancholia*, towards the latter end : Also take briony root, slice it : the inward bark of Helder, rew, fether-few, wal-nur-tree bark, or leaves, and cellindine, of ether a like quantity, stamp them with a little salt, spread them on a cloath, grate a little nutmeg on it ; and apply it to the wrists : If you want more, look back into the Chapter of *Causos*. If you think good, you may minister this potion.

Potio pur-  
gans.

Rx. *Elect. de succo ros. & diaprun. sol. ana 3. v.  
syr. ros. alex. ex 9. infus. 3. ij. decocti com-  
munis q.s. misce & fiat potio. Carolus Amatus.*

This is for a strong body. But for a weak body, this that followeth may serve.

Potio.

Rx. *Syrrup. de cichor. compos. cum rhab. 3. i. β.  
Elect. de succo ros. 3. iii. decocti gram. acetos.  
& end. q.s. fiat potio. Varandanus pag. 7.*

Vel

Rx. *Massæ pilul. agr. & de Rhab. an. 3. ij. diagr.  
gr. iv. cum aqua foeniculi, fiant pilula num-  
ro xi. & deaurentur. Carolus Amatus.*

## C H A P. VII.

**TERTIANA NOTHA**, or bastardly Tertian: it is caused when choller is mixed for the most part with flegme.

Tertiani  
v&θο<sup>ς</sup>.  
Causa.

In this fever, the time of the fits exceed twelve hours; and there is not such great heat in the state and rigour of this fever, as in the exquisite Tertian; besides, it doth not end in abundance of sweat, as the exquisite Tertian doth.

Give them ptisan, and *mulsa*, wherein hath been sodden Hyssop, and Origan, fasting: If the Patient be strong, bleeding helpeth much: then take this clyster following.

R. *Malvae, mercurialis, violarum, origani, Hyssopi, ana M.j. sem. nasturtii 3.ij. coquantur in s. q. aqua, usque ad consumptionem medietatis; cuius colatura, accipiatur lib. i. adde Benedict. laxat. Hierapicra ana 3.ij. mel. roseum 3.iv. oleum violarum, cammomeli, ana 3.i.β. Salis communis 3.ij. fiat enema.*

Boyle parslay, fennel, origan, hyssope, and lettice in his broath: Allo Oximele simplex, and sciliticum is good: And I am perswaded that to give a vomit, made with *Asaron*, and the infusion of *stibium* mixed together, would prove a sure help; if strength permits it to be administered: Lastly, this purge following is good for a strong body.

R. *Diaphœnicon. 3.ij. elect. è succo rosar. 3.ij. Purgatio. benedict. lax. 3. β. Syr. rosarum de rhabarbaro, ana 3.β. Decoc. q.s. fiat potio.*

If he cannot sit up, make an Apoz. of the infusion

sion of Rhubarb, and Agarick, adding thereto the aforesaid syrrups, of each half an ounce. *Rondeletius hanc prisam commendat.*

*Rondeletius  
Prisana.*

Rx. *Hordei mundati quar. 1. jujub. passifl. mun-  
dat. cicerum rub. ana 3. j. glycyrrhiza mund.  
3. 3. fiat decoctio in aqua ad lib. 2. Colatura  
transfundatur per manicam Hippoc. cum  
3. iv. sacchari, & 3. ij. Cinamomi. Chalmer.  
Enchirid. pag. 357.*

Lastly,

*Haustrus.*

Rx. *Hydromelitis 3. ij. decocti hyssopi 3. ij. 3. de-  
tur tepidum a coena. Hollerius. lib. 2. fol. 8.*

## CHAP. VIII.

*Tetrasplai-  
os mygetdc  
Causa.*

*Valescus.*

*signa.*

**Q**UARTANA FEBRIS, intermittens: It is a fever proceeding from melancholy, putrifying and rotting without the vessels; and moveth every fourth day, as choller in a tertian every third, and flegme in a quotidian daily: *Valescus* reporteth, that he saw a man that had a fever every thirtieth day, for the space of thirty years: that quartan is safest which proceedeth not from other diseases, for there be some fevers that degenerate into a quartan.

The signe is knowne by things antecedent, as if the sick were melancholy, &c. It beginneth with trembling and shaking, but not vehement at first; but afterward with rigour, and extreme cold: His bones seem to be bruised, and feeleth pain in his lower parts, because the humour is cold, drie, and grosse. A small and low pulse, little heat, except there be burnt choller: they

have

and t  
If b  
naris,  
left ar  
black,  
yellow  
men r  
rhoyc  
tella: l  
good  
derate  
with i  
Rx.

Also  
ly: A  
do w  
the bo  
provo  
the d  
procu  
the ju  
ces of  
him i

Rx.

have little sweat, the urinc thin, and waterish, and the stooles drie.

If blood seem to abound, open the *vena lie-*  
*curatio.*  
*naris*, or Spleen vein, being the innermost of the *vene sectio*  
 left arm; with this caution; that if the blood be  
 black, gross, and corrupted, draw boldly; if thin,  
 yellow, or the like, close up the vein: In wo-  
 men move the Menstruis, in men the Hemor-  
 rhoyds; alſo it is not amisse to open the *Salva-*  
*Vena sal-*  
*tella*: his diet must be easie of digestion: wine is  
 good that is thin and pure: also exercises mo-  
 derate do well; keep accustomed evacuations  
 with this clyster.

R. *Fol. malve M.j. polypod. quer. 3.i. β. epith. Clyster.*

*3. β. cammomeli, mercurialis ana M.j. sco-*  
*lopendr. M. β. sen. alex. 3.j. sem. anisi, feni-*  
*culi ana p. β. Bulliant in s. q. aqua, cuius*  
*colatur et accipiatur lib. i. adde cassia re. ex-*  
*tracta 3.j. Diasena laxativa 3. β. mel. ro-*  
*sarum 3.j. olei violarum 3.ij. sal. gem. 3. j.*  
*fiat enema.*

Also *pul. sanctus* is a good purger of melancholy: *Pulvis.*  
 A plaifter of mellilot for the spleen would *Emplastrum.*  
 do well, and oyle of rew and capers to bathe *Oleum.*  
 the bowels and sides, is commended: Also to  
 provoke urine, and open obſtructions, ſearch  
 the diseases of the spleen. If it be poſſible, *Vomitus.*  
 procure vomiting with Hellebor; or take  
 the juice of Radich 3.iiij. mixed with two oun-  
 ces of oximel: If he be a weak body, then give  
 him this Apozem following.

R. *Radic. capparis, Tamaricis, ana 3. iiiij. po-*  
*lypodii, melissa, Buglossa, borraginis, scolo-*  
*pend. an. M. j. sem. anisi, fœniculi ana 3. ii.*  
*Apozemam.*

*flor. genist. p. 1. Epith. 3. j. Senna 3. 3. fiat decoct.*  
 Put not in the *epithimum*, and *Sene*, untill the latter end of the boyling: then adde to the straining, syrrup of fumitory, and *epithimum*, as much as sufficeth to make an Apozem: for poor and strong bodies may be given *confectio Hamech* in some decoction.

Be sure you look to the spleen, for it will grow hard, and the Hypocondre on the right side will be stretched out.

Some highly commend oyle of juniper, and *castoreum* to anoynt the spine of the back a little before the fit: because from thence beginneth this fit: *Rondeletius* commends sage-wine: *Trallianus* affirmes, that a live Bittle hung about the neck, tinted with saffron, to be a sure help: *Valesius* commendeth the heart of a Hare prepared, as the lungs of a Fox, & given in wine 4, or 5, times.

Of a simple Quartan may soon be made a double, or triple one; if hot things be given before it cometh to its state: Lastly, this infusion following is excellent for most diseases of the spleene: and orice I gave of it to one that had a Quartan a year together, and God cured him.

Rx. *Chalybs* præp. 3. j. *vinum album* p. 1.  
 Put them into a glasse, and shugge them up together, Then let it be stopt with a cork, and bladder; let it stand in a kettle of water (upto the neck) scalding hot, but not boyle, for 48 or 80 houres, untill the steel be dissolved, and the wine look as black as ink; give the Patient a spoonful, or 2, or 3, at a time, evening and morning, until he be recovered; For his sawce, let him use olives, and capers, for they be

very

*confectio  
hamech.*

*Oleum.*

*Rondeletius.*

*Vinus salu.  
Trallianus.  
Valesius.*

*Historia.*

*If sio.*

very good. For strong bodies, some commend  
*pillula de elaterio*, which according to *Nicolaus*  
*Myrepsus*, are thus made.

R. Aloes 3. ij. masticis 3. j. elaterii 3. iiiij. cum Pilule.  
succo cucumberis asinini conficitur. Da iiiij. vel  
v. *Nicolaus Myrepsus. Dispensat.*

## C H A P . IX .

**Q**UOTIDIANA FEBRIS, intermittens: It *Kabnus*-  
is engendred of putrified and rotten flegm, *evds πυ.*  
is called of the Greeks *Amphimerina*; because *περδος.*  
causeth a fit every day: yet the learned may  
be (sometimes) deceived; for *Duplex tertiana*, *Triplex*  
and *Triplex quartana*, doth return daily: But *quartana*.  
the Tertian with rigour and exceeding cold.

1.

The Quartan with shaking and shivering.  
The Quotidian with cold of the extream parts:  
more properly an extream chilling: The two lat-  
ter doe not end in sweat as the Tertian doth.

2.

It is known by the flownesse of the pulse, be-  
ing little and weak, they feel no thirst, the urine  
is white and thin; or thick and troubled; no  
sweat in the first dayes: They oftentimes vo-  
mit flegme: flegmatick persons are alwayes  
 vexed with it, but never cholericke: If the flegm  
 be sharp, it causeth hunger.

1.

If salt, thirst.

2.

If it be sweet, then it causeth drowsinesse.

3.

But if some flegme that is glasen (which is *Ηπιαλος*)  
the coldest) do putrifie by it selfe, then it ingen-  
dred a fever called *Epiilos febris*, in which the  
Patient is feaverous, and vehemently cold both  
together: feeling both immoderate heat and  
cold

1.

cold in all the parts of his body at the same time  
For part of the humour which is not as yet  
trefied, boing spread by the veines, engendred  
the rigour or cold.

2.

But the other rotten part of the humour  
gendreth the fever: so that they are hot  
ward, and cold inward.

*Aurivel-*  
*as rupe-*  
*rds.*

*Curatio.*  
*Clyster.*

*Vomitus.*

*Hauitus.*

*Ceratum.*

*Lipyria* is a fever much like *Epiilos*, you may  
have both their cures (out of the Chapter of *tidiana febris*) which is as followeth.

First administer this clyster.

Rx. *Parietaria, mercurialis, cammomeli,*  
*loti, Rad. enula campanae, Peonia, Gm.* ECT  
*na, Chamedrios, Chamapitios, flor. an-*  
*Stecados, ana. M. 3. Absynthii, Hieracium,* H  
*Thymi, origani, sena. anisi, foeniculi, calan-* the Pati  
*the ana 3. ij. fiat decoctio: in caloribus, t*  
*bra una dissolve sacchari rubri 3. j. Diap-* it is ca  
*nici, aut Hierac., aut benedicta laxaria,* its con  
*vj. olei cammomeli, & anethini, ana 3. j. mybet*  
*fiat enema.*

Secondly, a vomit made with the juice of *Asaon*, and *oximel*, and given before the sweat is a sure help. To drink *oximel simplex* with *mel scilliticum*, or if test be wanting, with *sym* of poppies, is good: If you see cause, procure *sudor* them sweat, with posset ale, wherein is boyled *ale, at the duns benedict, centory, and liqueris: when the humours are extenuated, provoke urine with the Art broath, wherein is boyled smalledge, parsniper meale, and fennel roots: The juyce of Horse-radich almost whey is excellent for the satne purpose: some is like mach pills are good: also annoynt his back with sharp, h oyle of flower-delice or dill: and use cer-* flux of stomach

me in a bale, with oyle of nutmegs: and give him  
s yet a cup of wormwood sometimes: And it is  
genuine for certain, that a dragine of old Treakle,  
nour mithridate, (the body being purged) given  
hot to pure white-wine, before the fit, doth cure the  
one: Lastly, if you fee cause, give him this  
tion.

*Diaphare-*  
*ticus.*

R. *Diaphaenicon* 3. ij. *jalap.* *benedict.* *lax.* *ana Potio pur-*  
3. β. *Syrrup.* *de rhab.* 3. β. *decoctio.* q. s. f. *Lans.*  
*potio.*

## C H A P. X.

*HECTICA FEVERIS:* is an unnatural heat *Exkindled*, not onely in the spirits and hu-  
mours, but also in the sound and fleshly parts:  
the Patient is not sensible of the fever, nor of  
any pain.

It is caused for the most part of burning fe- *causa-*  
avers continuing long: also great evacuations  
may be the cause: A feverous heat invades the  
ewy or alimentary humour, called *Cambium*;  
and at length consumes the humidity that is  
contained in the body of the heart: melting  
it: the Greeks call *Marastromos*.

There may be felt heat if you lay your hand  
on them: Their urine is thin, crude, white, and  
dry: at last oyle: a drye cough, a slack and  
hazard pulse: It is called Hectick by reason of the  
Artery, their hands and feet are hotter af-  
ter meales then before; their stomach sticketh  
almost to the ribs: the face is leady: at last  
it is like a ghost: his eyes hollow, his nose  
sharp, his haire fall, his legges swell; and lastly,  
flux of the belly; then judge that death is nigh.  
It

*Signa-*

It is called a fever Hectic, so long as ~~only~~ it ~~is~~ t  
qumidity is reserved; when that is coninue a h  
then is called *Marasmos*.

*Curatio.*  
*Ptisan.*  
*Victus*  
*Ratio.*

*Clyster.*

*Epithema*  
*pro corde.*

*Epithema.*

The whole cure consists in cooling body and  
moystning: let him eat ptisan, also flesh of ~~that is,~~  
feasants, birds of mountains, cocks stone and oyle  
pons flesh, reer-egges, lettice, endive, cide wood :  
gourds, spinach, mallowes, cherries, straw  
ries, pruines, pomegranets, melons ; milk. Lastly,  
treamely commended, if it be not compouned to poure  
with another fever; *Aq. sperm ranar.* is com  
lent : beware of purging: if need be, give ~~ore~~; so  
ing and moystning clysters, adding the ~~not~~ solid  
row of cassia fistula. The syrrups of violet, taken  
slain, water-lillies, and poppies, are good. Chapte  
are gellies; also lambs heads, and calve stilly,  
boyled in the decoction for clysters.

R. *Conse*  
*terra*  
*q.s.f.*  
*obse*  
EMIT  
Greek,  
They a  
App

Let four young men take a shet and  
in cold water (*in aqua sperm ranarum*, so  
ceive to be farre better) and lay the Patient  
it, and immedately tumble him into another  
into a third; and so into a fourth: also to  
or plunge him into cold water is commend  
and then to wipe him softly, with soft  
cloathes: and to annoynt his body with oyl  
roles, Galen much extolleth it.

R. *Aqua violarum nenupharis, lactuca, ani*  
*aceti 3. s. rosar. rub. triasant. ana 3. j. pu*  
*amargaris, 3. β. sem. portulace gr. iii. a*  
*ʒ. β. fiat epithema pro corde.*

Apply it to the Region of the heart.

R. *Aqua lactuca 3. ij. aceti 3. j. Diarrhoden*  
*basis 3. i. β. eboris 3. β. portulaca 3. β.*  
*Epithema.*

as nighly it to the liver. *Pollio Romulus* being Historia.  
 as neare a hundred yeares old, *Divus Augustus*  
 told him, by what means he kept his strength  
 oling body and mind, he answered, *In tunis mulso, foris*  
*est oil*, that is, I keep me moyst with mulso with-  
 stones and oyle I anoynt upon my skin : Asses milk  
 , cich good : some commend bleeding, but not  
 strawe two or three ounces at a time.  
 milk lastly, *Marasmus* is not to be cured : for even *Mæggs-*  
 npon to poure oyle into a lamp where is no week *μὸς*.  
 . is our match, is nothing else but *oleum & operam*  
 give oure ; so in vain we strive to restore to nature  
 the ~~but~~ solid substance, being by heat consumed  
 plentie taken away. If you want more, look into  
 goods Chapter of *Pthisis*.

alverdly,

R. *Cons. ros. antiqua* 3. j. *trockisc. de carabe, do Mixtura.*  
*terra sigil. ana* 3. i. *ss. cum syr de portulaca Forrestus.*  
*q.s. fias mixtura. Forrestus. lib. 4. Tom. 1.*  
*observa. 9.*

## C H A P. XI.

*EMITERIANA Febris*, *Hemitritaeon* in *Huitet-*  
 Greek, in English Half a tertian : Its framed *ταις*  
 a continual quotidian ; and of an intermit- *πυρετός.*  
 ting tertian : It is caused through putrified *Causa.*  
 gme, that is mixed with rotten choller.

They altogether tremble, and shake daily; *Signa.*  
 being often troubled with unquietnesse, bitter-  
 ness, (watchings, thirst,) of the mouth; with lassi-  
 tude. From flegm proceeds the cold, from chol-  
 er, a light succession; But from both, trembling:  
 He

Hippocra-  
tes.

He is farre more grievous than a tertian; and  
exacts saith, its deadly, because it leaveth  
time to nature to nourish the body, comay be  
hurtful humours, and repaire strength: so  
they have often syncops: when the tertian  
exceeds the quotidian, there is vehement con-  
the augmenting of the fit; Also more be-  
ing: yellow choller is sent forth by vomit  
stooole: If the quotidian exceeds the tertian,  
there is cold in the extreame parts: but  
shaking; and lesse heat: If of like force, it  
with horror and shaking, then it is an exqui-  
Hemitrice fever.

curatio.

The remedies must be mixed against chol-  
ler, and flegme: The stomach strengthen-  
ed and the liver cooled: search the Chap-  
*Tertiana, Quotid., and Tertiana noctis febris,*

### C H A P. XII.

Λοιμός.  
Πνευτός.  
Causa.

**FEBRIS PESTILENTIA;** is a disease wh-  
hapneth unto many: Hayng his begin-  
from an un-usuall putrefaction; also having  
beginning likewise sometimes in our selves  
humours do degenerate so much from their  
natural temperament, that they take unto  
selves a pernicious and venomous quality: so  
times it is caused by outward means, as pu-  
fied exhalations communicated to the air  
dead carcases not buried: Fennes, Pools, stan-  
ing waters, stinking channels, venomous  
and mettalin spirits arising out of the earth:  
so from the variable commision of the p-

nd

and so; and then it is the scourge of the most  
caveth God for our sinnes: Also a corrupt ayre  
may be the cause: I mean diet: It tageth com-  
only at the latter end of Summer, and the  
beginning of Harvest or Autumne.

The outward members are cold, the inward *Signa*.  
There is heaviness, wearisomenesse, sloth,  
difficulty of breathing, pain in the head, careful-  
nesse of minde, sadnesse, marvellous sleepy, and  
sometimes raging vexeth him; with losse of  
appetite, thirst, often vomiting, bitterness, and  
drynesse of the mouth: a frequent, small, and  
deep pulse: the urine thick and stinking: yet  
sometimes it is like a hale bodies urine. Last-  
ly, the sure token is botches behind the eares,  
or under the arme-holes, or about the share:  
also small spots all over the body, with great  
faintnesse.

First, burn juniper, oken wood, laurel, or *Tar-* *Curatio.*  
*mariscus* in the house: or strew juniper berries, *Fumigatio.*  
myrrhe, frankincense, rew, *Angelica* (in pow-  
der) upon coales: Also sprinkle vinegar upon  
the pavement.

Secondly, If a plethorick body, open a vein, *Vene-sedatio*  
on that side the botch is on: and on that vein *Vomitus.*  
that comes from thence: some commend a *sti-*  
*him vomit*, especially if choller abound: also  
*Eleuthariorum de ovo*, which *maximilianus* the *Eleth. de*  
Emperour once used with marvellous successe, *ovo.*  
i. at a time in scabious water: Also

R. *Tiberiaca Andromachi* D. ij. *Mithridatum Haustus.*

D. j. *Bolus arm. pra.* D. β. *Aqua rosarum,*

*Buglossa ana* 3. j. *misce, fiat potio:*

Let him sweat upon it: *Diascordium*, treakle, or  
mithri-

*Linimentū.* mithridate (applied in the forme of a linament upon the region of the heart, mixed with the juyce of lymonds) is good: make him broath in which boyle Buglosse, Borage, Marygold and Harts-horn; Also

*Hauftus.*

Rx. *Diascordii* 3. j. *Syrrupus lymonibus* 3.  
*Aqua cardui benedict.* 3. ij. *Spirit. vitrioli*  
*Gut. 4. miscet fiat Hauftus.*

*Gentilis.*

Let him take 2, or 3, of the same draughts: mithridate drawes poysone to it; though *Gentilis* and *Valescus* affirme, that it drives it from him.

*Caraplas.*

If there be a botch, rot it with a poultis made of fenegreek, linseed, roots of Althaea, white lillies, and figs; or goose-dung dissolved in oil of Cammomel: for his sawce vinegar is good and lymonds: he may drink wine that is thin and watery: And let him often smell on Rew. He must eschew *Venus* that fears this fever; and bleed after the body be well purged, with *pil. pestifentalis*: and remove into a clear ayre.

*Pil. pesti-  
fentalis.*

In this fever, a clyster is to be administred, if the body be much costive: also make this electuary

*Clyster.*  
*Elecuari-  
um.*

Rx. *Cons. rosarum rubr. Buglos. Borrage. an. 3.*  
*confect. caryophil. 3. j. Tberiaca Andromachae*  
*3. 3. Diamargariti frigidi 3. ij. Syr. Linum*  
*q.s. fiat Elec. molle.*

For dainty stomachs, you may leave out the treakle, and put in two drams of *Aqua Mariae. Marie.*

*Julpus.*

Lastly, this julep following is most excellent  
Rx. *Aqua endivia scabies. ana 3. ij. aqua dracunculi*  
*milis. ana 3. iiiij. aqua Theriacal. 3. ij. Syr. Linum*  
*infusione rosa um viridum 3. ij. Syr. Linum*  
*endivia. an. 3. j. aqua mentha cord. 3. j. milis.*

Let him drink of it often, 3, or 4, spoonfuls at a time: thus much shall suffice for this kind of evil; only this powder following is much commended.

R. *Radicis heptaphylli & pentaphylli* an. 3.j. *Zedoarie, dictamni cretensis, seminis malis medici, & cornu cervi ustis* sing. 3.ij. *Cyperi, baccharum juniperi cuiuslibet* 3. j. *Ossis de corde cervi* 3. β. *croci gr. iiiij. miscantur & fiat pulvis tenuissimus.*

*Altomarus.*  
*Pulvis.*

Vel,

R. *Itheriae* 3.iv. *terra lemnia & santal.* r. lib. *Unguentum.*  
an. 3.j. *aqua rosacea, & aceti parum, f. ad tum.*  
*modum unguenti. Altomarus. de feb. pest.*

cap. 9. pag. 980.

### C H A P. XIII.

*VES VENEREA*, is a contagious evill, gotten for the most part by the use of venery, and of unclean bodies: The part affected is the liver.

The cause is an impure touch in copulation, the man or woman having their privities troubled with virulent ulcers, or molested with a virulent strangury; the contagion whereof is communicated from one infected body to another.

*Causa:*

The woman takes it by receiving the virulent seed of an unclean person; The signes thereof remaining in the wrinkles of the womb, may be drawn in by the pores of the open and standing yard, and so infect the man; whence succeed ulcers, and a virulent strangury in the privies of both persons.

It may be taken by breathing onely, or by eating, drinking, and lying with the infected or after them in their sheets : I read of a nurse that infected a Gentlewoman's child, the child the mother, the mother, her husband, and the husband infected two of his other children.

*Signa.*

There appear *Bubos* in the groine, pustules in the yard, the urinary passages are ulcerated. The prepucce is sometimes so scorched with heat, that it will not slip over the *Glans*: the urine burnes with pain, and a virulent Gonorrhœa: Sometimes red, sometimes yellow, and filthy spots like warts, are over the body, which in time prove ulcers and pustules: There is pain of the nerves, shoulders, head, and neck. In many there is pustules in the pallat of the mouth, jawes, nose, and tongue, which in time ulcerate: oftentimes the haire of the head, and Beard fall away: They cannot sleep, for they have exceeding pain in the night, more than in the day.

Because the venereous virulency lying asleep is enraged by the warime bed: also the Patient thoughts are fixed upon the object of pain more in the night.

*Prognostica*

On their joynts and shin-bones, they have certain tophies and tumours very hard to be dissolved: and especially in their foreheads, and shoulders; The effects of *Lu. ve.* are sad. Some lose one, or both their eyes, or eye-lid looking very gastly; some lose their hearing and their noses do sometimes fall flat, with the losse of the bone called *Ethmoides*; so that they falter and stumble in their speech: some have

their y  
and w  
tainted  
their n  
or infla  
the Cat  
awry,  
some a  
the lepr  
their th  
ulcers:  
blood,  
Som  
Plica: l  
and bre  
zing sp  
It is a  
togethe  
a prodig  
the form  
pents, fu  
smell: s  
yeeld bl  
mean, a  
their ha  
falling o  
lower p  
disease,  
if you w  
to Herc  
in it yo  
which v  
times t  
proper

their yards cut off, by reason of a Gangreen, and women a great part of their privities are tainted with corruption: men sometimes have their *urethra* obstructed by budding caruncles, or inflamed pustules, and often stand at need of the *Cathartur*: some their mouthes are drawne awry, others grow lame of armes, or legges: some are troubled with *Asthma*, others have the leprosie: some with *Hectica febris*, others their throats eaten with putrefied and癌rous ulcers: some are troubled with a filthy flux of blood, and the falling sicknesse.

Sometimes there followeth a disease called *Plica*.  
*Glissonins.* being most loathsome, and horrible: and bred by modern luxury and excesse, sei-  
zing specially on women.

It is a viscous venemous humour, that glues together (as it were) the haire of the head, with a prodigious entanglement: sometimes taking the form of a great snake, or else of little ser-  
pents, full of nastiness, vermine, and noysome smell: so that being pricked with a needle, they yeeld bloody drops. It began in *Germany*, I mean, at the first, in *Poland*: Those that cut off their hair, either lost their eyes, or the humour falling down, tortured them very much in their lower parts: The cure of this most grievous disease, you may pick out of this Chapter; yet if you would see farther concerning it, look in to *Hercul. Saxonia* his tenth book *De Plica*: and in it you shall find 57 Chapters of this disease; which with the rest aforementioned, are often-times the offspring of the *Lues venerea*: whose proper Antidote is *Argentum vivum*. Also many

many become impotent to Venery: venereous ulcers on the yard are hard to cure.

But if being healed they remain hard, and callous: they are signes of the disease lying hid in the body. A disease called *Mentagra*, that vexed the Romans in the time of *Claudius*, was very like this, which oftentimes is transferred from the parents to the children: Lastly, many perish with a fever (that have *Lues veneres*) having continual sorrow and grief.

*Mentagra.*  
*Λεπήν.*

*Curatio.*  
*Vene scelis*

*Oximele.*

*Potio purgans.*

*Decoctione  
guaiaci.*

This disease being newly taken, admits of an easie cure:

1. The first intention must be to open a vein,
2. The second is, the grosse humours must be attenuated: for which purpose, The decoction of *Radicum fæniculi*, *eringii*, *campanæ*, *lentium*, *uvarum passarum*, *ficum*, &c. also *oximel scillitici*, is good for the same purpose.

3. Next purge him with *confectio hamech* in the decoction of *Guiacum*: which you may make after this manner.

R. *Ligni guaiac. 3. viij. cortic. ejusd. 3. iv. Separill. rad. china, lign. sassafras ana 3. ii coq. in aq. li. 12. sub finem add. vini alb. li. fiat decoctio.*

But first let the 12 pound of water boyle w 4 pound, before you add the wine

Some adde *Carduus benedictus*, sweet fennel seed, *Stæcadas*, germanander, anniseed, parfley, rew, diptane, flowres of marygold, broome balme, and rosemary: also zedoary, sage, betony, juniper-berries, the three sanders, Agrimony, and Centory.

4. H.

Chap.

4:

decoct

morni

drink

drink

R.

5. L

draught

wiped

cold :

the afo

ger to

If the

Guiauci

Bugloss

riants, &

6. A

roots, b

knuckle

7. L

often o

is good

R. C

8.

Let

and cor

9. If

to uncti

R. C

4. He must drink a quarter of a pinte of the decoction (above said) at a time, evening and morning, and between meales: make another drink of the same ingredients, that he may drink of it at meales. Also

Rx. *Decoct. guaiacicum card. benedict. 3. v. Haustus.*  
*Theriac. mitbridat. ana 3.ij.vel. 3.i. 3. olei*  
*guaiac. Gut. 8. vel 10. olei vitrioli gr. iiij.*  
*misce & fiat Haustus.*

5. Let the Patient sweat often with this draught, an hour at a time: his sweat must be wiped off with fine dry cloaths, taking heed of cold: you may adde centory, and liqueris to the aforesaid decoction, and it will be the stronger to procure sweat.

If the Patient be much feverous, leave out the *Guaiacum*, and its bark: And put in Borrage, Bugloss, Cichory, Violets, Polypody, Curtants, &c.

6. Also let Sarsæparilla, China, and Eringo roots, be boyled in his broath: made with the knuckles of veale.

7. Let his body be often purged: and a vein often opened: Also this electuary following is good.

Rx. *Conserv. cichor. rosarum, ana 3.iiij. ligni guai- Eleluari-  
 ac. subtiliss. pulverisati, sarsæparill. ana 3. 3. um.  
 spec. diarrhod. Abdiantion santal. 3. j. cum  
 fyr. de cichor. fiat Eleluarium;*

Let him eat thereof often; it will comfort and corroborate:

9. If the disease be stubborn, you must come to unction.

Rx. *Axung. porci li. j. olei cammomeli, anethi, Linimentū.  
 M 3 terebinth.*

terebinth, laurini, ana 3. j. argenti vivi 3. vij.  
theriac, ven. mithridat. ana 3. 3. fiat linimen.  
tum secund. artem.

First boyle your hogges-grease with sage, rose,  
mary, thyme, marjoram, and lavender: then  
kill your Quick-silver, and mixe them altoge-  
ther: and beat them for the space of a whole  
day: with this anoynt his joyns, wrists, the  
spine of his back, his elbowes, knees, ankles,  
and shoulders: in a close room; and beware  
of cold, which is most hurtfull in *Lues nereas*.

Let your frictions be gentle, and you must so-  
long use them with unctions, untill the virulent  
humours be evacuated, by spitting and saliva-  
tion, by stoole, urine, sweat, or insensible tran-  
spiration; which you shall know by the falling  
away, and drying up of the pustules; And the  
ceasing of the paines and other symptomes pro-  
per to this disease: unction must be used twice  
aday on strong bodies; upon rare and delicate  
bodies but once; upon weak bodies, every two  
or three dayes; and then binde up their limbes  
with gray paper.

Observe if nature be stirred up, and bent to  
any kind of evacuation, either by the mouth,  
pores, stool, or the like, then use frictions every  
2, 3, 4, or 5, dayes.

*Dysenteries* caused by unction, may be helped  
by clysters; wherein much hogs-grease is  
dissolved.

If you should anoynt some to death, you can-  
not bring them to fluxe at the mouth; yet  
through some other evacuation they recover:

*this*

this Emplaster following is much commended  
for hard topesies.

R. *Massa emplast. de melil, & oxycrocei ana Emplaſtrū.*  
*li. ſ. argenti vivi extin. 3.vj. ol. laurini, &*  
*de ſpicā, reducantur ad formam emplaſtri.*

10. Spread of it on leather, and apply it as  
you shall see cause : or

R. *Emplaſtri de meliloti pro ſplene li. ſ. argent. ceratum.*  
*viv. 3. ij. olei laurini, petrolei, terebinthinae,*  
*ana Q.S. fiat cerotum.*

For the ulcers of the mouth, make a decoction  
of barley, marsh mallowes, and lettice : Also  
to wash the mouth with cowes milk warme,  
is good.

11. If the mouth and jawes become so swel-  
led, as a gangreen is to be feared; then uſe re-  
ſtrictive and repelling gargarismes, made of *Gargaris.*  
barley water, plantin, night-shade, knot-graſs, *mus.*  
ſheppards purſe, quinces, lettice, water-lillies,  
and wood-binde : also Balaufia, red roses, and  
myrtills : ſyrups of dried roses, quinces, and  
barberies ; honey of roses, and diamoron.

His diet in this condition muſt be reer-egges, *Victus ra-*  
barley creames, culleſſes, made of the decocti- *tio.*  
on of knuckles of veale, and gellies.

12. For the ulcers on the prepuce, and glans,  
every night annoyn them with ung. *Argenti*  
*vivi:* ſo far as they are ſcorched with inflammation,  
or ulcerated; and in the morning wash it  
with the coction of guaicaum, or china, or ſarſæ-  
parilla : ſo do untill the ulcer be dryed, and hea-  
led, and the inflammation quenched ; this is a  
ſure help ; its called *Paraphimosis.*

13. For the virulent *Gonorrhœa* annexed  
M 4 with

*Gonorrhæa* with it: First direct a dry diet; as biscakes, raisons, blanched almonds, to make meales of them often.

14. Then purge him with this potion following.

*Potion purgans.*

Rx. *Decoct. com. 3. vj. cassiae re. extractæ 3. β. Syrrupus rofarum. sol. 3. β. misce.*

Let him take the one half over night warm, and the rest in the morning: If he be a strong body, put in 3.β. or 3.vj. of *Diaprunum sol.* instead of *Cassia*: let him drink of the decoction of Sarsæ and China constantly.

15. And let him take halfe an ounce of wash turpentine in wafers, 2, or 3 times; and sweat once or twice, if need be.

For this Gonorrhæa, is the beginning of the *Lues venerea*; and will certainly follow, if not prevented with the aforesaid meanes: And so much shall suffice for this most detestable and grievous evill, which by Gods command, hath assailed mankind; as a scourge or punishment to restrain the too wanton and lascivious lusts of unpure persons.

#### C H A P. XIV.

σόμακάνη  
σκλητύς-  
εη.

**S**CORBUTUS: called by *Pliny*, *Sceletyrbe*, and *Stomacace*. It is a disease obstructing the spleen, whereby the course of melancholy is hindered; which being mingled with the rest of the blood, infecteth all the body: The grosser part falling down stains the legs with spots; the thinner part being carried up, defiles the gums.

The

Chap. 14.  
The  
allo a fu  
may be  
quartan  
The  
black bl  
pots in  
There i  
breathin  
out bein  
greedy  
flux: f  
so that t  
dies it tu  
die of th  
spotted  
First  
maria;  
strength  
ble draw  
Allo if t  
lica; bu  
phlebot  
all vein  
R. D  
S  
Give hi  
in the n  
not any  
and eve  
the juv  
Becabur  
it into j

The cause is a grosse and corrupt diet ; and *cansa*.  
Also a full and delicate diet (using no exercise)  
may be the cause : sometimes it followes a  
quartan fever.

The gummes are foul , and swelled with *signa*.  
black blood : the teeth loose, black , and leady  
pots in the legs : and sometimes in the face.  
There is weaknesse in the joynts , difficulty of  
breathing, being ready to die when they move :  
but being layd , they are refreshed : they are  
greedy of meat, costive of body, yet some have  
a flux : some have swelled , and ulcerated legs,  
so that their thin bone lye bare : In some bo-  
dies it turnes into a kind of leprosie : those that  
die of this disease , their bodies are found to be  
potted all over.

First open the vein on the left arme, called *Li-* *Caratio*.  
*maria*, and draw away blood according to the *Vena sectio*  
strength, and age of the Patient : If it be possi-  
ble draw blood from the Hæmorrhodial vein;  
Also if they abound with blood, take the *Basi-*  
*lica*; but if they be farre spent , abstain from  
phlebotomy, except it be by the haemorrhodi-  
all veines: Next give this Apozem following.

R. *Decoctio. com. 3.vj. cassiae re. extract & 3. ss. Apozema.*

*Syrrupus de epithymo cretensi. Syr. fumariae*  
*ana 3.j. misce. & f. Apozem.*

Give him half over night , and the other half  
in the morning warm : For this disease admits  
not any vehement purgations. Also morning  
and evening let him take a spoonfull or two of  
the juyce of curvigras, and brooklime , called  
*Becabunga* : you may put two or three ounces of  
it into posset ale, drink it and sweat, if possible.

Also

3.  
*Becabunga*

Also this julep following is good to drink often of it.

**4.** Rx. *Aqua fumaria p. i. Syr. ejusd. 3. ij. ol. vitrioli gr. vj. miscè.*

**5.** For children make this syrrup.

Rx. *Succi chochlearia, succi becabunge, an li. iij. tyriasis. sacchar. albis. li. ij. clarificetur succus cum abumine ovi, fiat syrrup. secundum artem.*

Give the childe, or weak body, a little at a time, with wine, often:

**6.** If the gummes be swelled with black cold, let it out with an instrument: Lastly First of this drink following I never knew fail.

**7.** Rx. *Chochlearia m. vj. cortic radic. Raphani siliqua vest. 3. ij. Baccæ Junip. 3. ij. zingiberis, pepperis, ana 3. j. vini albi p. iii. Aqua fumaria p. i. fiat infusio.*

Stamp the scurvigras, and radish; bruise the berries, ginger, and pepper: and put them into the wine and water; let them stand a whole night; strain it, and let the Patient drink a quarter of a pinte at a time, last at night, and first in the morning. If any man desire more knowledge of this disease, let him read *Forstus* his observations in diseases of the spleen.

## C H A P. XV.

**Priapismus.** **PRIAPISMUS**, is a disease in which the yard is extended in length and bignesse, without any lusting.

It is caused either through immoderate opening the mouthes of the arteries; or else of a vaporou

k often vaporous spirit ingendred in the hollow  
and fistulous sinew, or through long absti-  
nence from carnall copulation : If there be *satyriasis*.  
Wanting, and beating of the yard, with a desire  
to the act of generation , then it is called *Sa-*  
*n li. i. t. yriasis.*

They suffer as it were a cramp, the yard being *signa.*  
puffed up, and stretched out : they quickly per-  
ish, without sudden help : And when they die,  
their bellies be puffed up , and their sweat is  
black cold.

First open *Mediana* of the armes; then clysters *curatio.*  
made of beets, mallowes and mercury ; adding *clyster.*  
*Manna*, and *Cassia*: but beware of purges, and *Vene-settio*  
things that be diuretical : to procure gentle vo-  
mits are good : give him to drink a little *Aqua Aq. sperm.*  
*sperm. ranar.* with sugar. And keep him from *ranarum.*  
ise the lights, and stories appertaining to lechery : Let  
him drink barley water: If a virulent *Gonorrhæa*  
be annexed with it, then frictions (on the fistu-  
lous sinew) of *ung. argenti vivi*, helps him: In  
this disease, *Forestus* in his first Tome, and 26. *Forestus.*  
Book, and ninth observation , commendeth a  
vomit made with *Asaron*.

## C H A P . X V I .

**GONORRHÆA: si seminis profluvium:** It is *Torbæ*-  
excretion and shedding of seed against the *gosa.*  
Patients will; without sicknesse of the yard.

It is caused through imbecillity of the reten- *causa.*  
tive vertue, in the vessels containing the sperm:  
or violent moving, may be the caule.

The

*Signa.*

The sperm is watery, and thin, without a  
teticite to carnal copulation: some feel not a  
fluxe, others feel a certain pleasure; but no  
like the pleasure that is in that Gonorrhœa  
which is found in plethorick bodies, abounding  
with blood; that lying on their backs in the  
night, shed forth abundance of spermatic  
matter.

Also their bodies waxe leane, especial  
about their loynes, with much weakness: There  
is also a virulent gonorrhœa, whose cure you  
shall find in the Chapter of *Lues venerea*.

*Curatio.**Victus ratio.**Pulvis.**Pulvix.**Emplastrum.**Aq. sperm.  
rararum.*

- For the cure, let him use a dry diet.

- Secondly, let him give himself all the rest  
and quiet he can possible.

- Thirdly, this powder is excellent.

R. *Sacchari restrin.* 3.ij. *resina* 3.j. *bolus amboynicus*  
3.β. *nuc. moschatæ* 3.ij. *mastic*. 3.j. *muscum*  
& *flat pulvis*:

Let the Patient take as much as will lye on  
twelve-penny piece, or a half crown at a time  
in a quarter of a pinte of warm milk from the  
cowes dugge, evening and morning, and  
sometimes in Rice broath will do well.

- If you please you make some of the powder  
into pills, with washt Venus-turpentine: and  
let him take three over night, and four in the  
morning; for a week together.

- Also *Emplastrum sticticum* is very good to  
lay to his back, spread on leather: give him  
with his meats, the seeds of *Agnus castus*, and  
the leaves of rew: to eat purslaine, and  
drink spawne-water, will be good to extinguish  
seed: Let him lye on his side And lastly, he  
must

C E  
Ctin  
sever1. Ez  
the Perr2. Ba  
the bow3. Hj  
watery

filmes o

4. Sa  
groweth

cles of t

5. Ep  
kall or f

down in

6. E  
lini, is w

filme.

7. C

out and eschew and exclude all thoughts, belonging  
not to carnal copulation; and

R. *Succi myrtillorum vel succi foliorum myrti, Linimen-  
plantaginis, ana 3.ij. succi sempervivae 3.j. unguenti sandalini 3.ij. cum modico cera al-  
ba, reformetur linimentum pro renibus. Montanus,  
de renum & vesicæ affectionibus. Consilium 301. pag. 738.*

## C H A P. XVII.

**C E L E** in Greek, *Ramex* and *Hernia* in Latin.  
Ctin: of the barbarous writers *Ruptura*: there  
be seven kinds or nine.

1. *Enterocèle*, or *Ramex intestinorum*, is when the *Peritonæum* do break, and the bowels fall *κόπων*. down into the Cods.

2. *Bubonocele*, or *Ramex inguinis*, is when the bowels do cleave, or stay above the privie *κόπων*. members.

3. *Hydrocele*, or *Ramex aquosus*, is when a *τρεπτήν* watery humour is gathered into any part of the filmes or skin of the Cods.

4. *Sarcocele*, or *Ramex carnosus* is when there *σαρκώνια* groweth hard flesh within the coats, and tuni- *λη*. des of the stones.

5. *Epiplocele*, or *Ramex omenti*, is when the *επίπλοο*. kall or filme, that laps in the bowels, do fall *κόπων*. down into the Cods.

6. *Enteroeiplocele*, or *Ramex omenti & inte-  
sti-  
nii*, is when the bowels do slip down with the filme.

7. *Cirsocele*, or *Ramex varicosus*, is when the *κιρσοκίνη* veins,

veines, which nourish the stones, are spred abroad, and swollen out of measure on heape

*Ramex ventosus.* 8. *Physocele* or *Hernia ventositatis*, is wher separate wind is gathered into the skin of the Cods.

9. *Hyrophysocle* or *Ramex ventosus* & *agrestis*, when wind and water is gathered into filmes of the Cods.

*Causa.* They are caused by some violent accident as a stroak, leaping, crying, fall, or lifting, which must use do break the *peritonaeum*; and so cause *Ramex intestinalis*; or stretch it out more then it ought to be, and so cause *Ramex inguinis*.

Or the vessels joyned together, and increasing in the Cods; or the vessels being broken, and fallen down, sendeth blood thither; which being changed into a watery, or wheyish fluid,

3. stanceth, cauleth *Ramex aquosus*. *Ramex carnosus*.
4. is caused through a stripe or blow, upon a stone or stones: The caule of the other ruptures are evident by their descriptions.

*Signa.* The signes of the two first is a manifest swelling in the Cods; or above the privie member.

1. It goeth back slowly, but rolleth down quickly; also the swelling is very great.
3. The signes of a watery humour, is a swelling without pain: firm and thining, like the colour of the humour, as dregs of blood, or the like. If it be on both sides of the Cods, its then a double rupture.

4. The signes of *Ramex carnosus* is hardness somtimes like a kernel, and then there is neither colour, sensc, nor feeling: But if the humour be of a wicked nature, then pricking pain doth vexe him.

You must lay the Patient upright, yet so as *curatio.*

1.

his head may be lower then his buttocks ; and  
separate his legges ; then put up the bowels by  
little and little ; then keep them up by conveni-  
& agent trusses, and ligaments : But if the place ad-

into byning to the Cods, or privic members, be in-  
flamed, and very painful , so that thereby the  
bowels are made disobedient to go up; then you

must use fomenta, and liniments, made with  
Ranmallowes, cammomel, dill, linseed, fenneGreek,  
it oug and nourish the place with wooll dipt in oyle.

3.

Also take *Emplastrum ad Herniam*; spread some  
on a piece of leather , and apply it : let it lye on  
oak, even dayes , being bound fast with his truss :  
and let him give himself rest for thirty dayes;  
this is an excellent help.

4.

Also make a decoction with comfry roots,  
plantin, myrtill seed, pomegranat flowers, and  
leaves of laurel, boyle them in red wine, and  
water of plantin , and then sweeten it with  
sugar.

5.

For a watery rupture look into the Chapters  
of the dropsies , as *Aescites*, &c. A perfect rup-  
ture coming by the breaking of the *Peritonaeum*,  
in men of full growth, seldom admits of cure.

6.

A certain chyrurgion did use to beat a load- *Historia.*  
stone into fine powder , and give of it to chil-  
dren in a little pap : and then he anoynted the  
groine with honey , and then strewed on it the  
fine filings of Iron : this he did for 10, or 12,  
dayes together; keeping up the bowels straight  
with a truss.

Thus have you had directions for the curing  
of the first, second, third, fifth, and sixth : As for  
the

*Parens.*

the fourth rupture, its more properly a chimerical no  
gious work, and if you please you may take *Phlebotomy*,  
rey for your guide; so likewise for the seventh: for the eighth and ninth, look into the Chap. a per  
ters of the dropsies.

1.

*Hernia  
humoralis.*

There is also *Hernia Humoralis*, generated by the confused mixture of many humours in the *Cod*; or between the tunicles which inclose the testicle: And there is *Pneumatocele*, which is a flatulent tumour in the *Cod*, being round and shining; both of them are cured by medicines which dissolve, and trusses to keep up the white a

2.

*Pneumato-  
cele.*

*1.* A  
is a flatulent tumour in the *Cod*, being round and shining; both of them are cured by medicines which dissolve, and trusses to keep up the white a

*Unguentū.*

*1.* A  
Cods from falling: Also clysters: And tincture, the *Helder*, cammomel, fetherfew, betony, grasse, *2.* A  
valerian, chickweed, sention, mercury, hemlock, smallage, gomepheny, and cellindine, *3.* A  
*M.j.* chop them small, boyle them in p. *ij.* *1.* *Fo-*  
May butter, and two penny worth of neats-f<sup>o</sup>oyst<sup>er</sup> *25.* *1.* *Fo-*  
oyle; bathe the *Cod* with it, or

*Fomenta-  
tio.*

*Rx.* *Cumini, baccarum lauri, seseli, rut,* and *lentils decoctio in vino leniter astringente,* *lixivio foveatur pars. Forest. Tom. i.*

*Forrestus.*

*27. obs. 25.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Causa.*

1.

**M**ENSIVM SUPPRESSIO, is either naturally, or against nature: If naturally, the woman is vexed with no grief of the body, nor yet of the wombe.

2.

If against nature, it happeneth either through grossnesse, or slendernesse of body, the former have but little blood, the latter, an

chimer no superfluous blood in them. Also grosse  
take P blood, bleeding at the nose, &c. sweating, conti-  
uent: ual vomiting, fluxes of the belly, hardnes, scars,  
e Ch or a peece of flesh ingendred in the mouth of  
the matrice, may be the cause: also carelesnes,  
rated ear, and sorrow.

rs in There is heavines, a desire to vomit, abhor- *Sig. 1.*  
invoking of meat, paines about the loynes, thighes,  
, whitek, eyes, and head; sometimes fevers, and  
g rouackish urine made with difficulty.

y mco 1. A cold distemper is known by dulnes, a  
up t white and leady colour in the face, and a wa-  
nd ta y, thin and greenish urine.

y, gre 2. A hot distemper offulnes, is known by  
, he chement paine about the loynes, and privie  
line, mem bers; with swollen veines.

2. iij. 1. For a cold distemper turn back to *lib. I. Curatio.*  
ats-for pag. 25. pag. 52. for a poor body let the leaves *Sabina.*  
ana; of savine be boyled in wine and drunk, or re-  
te, give the fume of savine; it will force them: It  
2. i. both also expell the dead child.

2. In a hot cause bleed on the feet, coole and *Vene sectio*  
moysten; and give syrrup of steel: And when  
the distemper is over, then observe the former  
directions: for fulnes make a purgation with  
*Diaphanicon, Hierapicra, and benedicta laxativa:*  
amongst simples that provoke the terms, are  
either roots of parslay, sperage, seeds of smallege and  
natur al nettles: Also calamint, *Catalogus*  
the bo wormwood, origan, sothernwood, mugwort, *simplicium,*  
either miroyal, hyssop, hore-hound, rew, mother-  
body, Ireos, laurel berries, madder, sage, cum-  
min-leed, Enula, campana, root of Aristolo-  
chia, and Savine: of thele may be made deco-

3.  
*Purgatio.*

4.

*N* stions;

etions; into which may be put a little sugar  
drink.

4. Also *Castoreum*, *Storax*, *Galbanum*, frag-  
*Fumigatio*. kincense, *Bdelium*, and *Benzoine*: of thele ma-  
be made suffumigations: Also if you turn back  
to the eighth Chapter of this book, and the  
*Vin. Cha- lyb.* ninth page, you shall find an excellent thing for  
this purpose; even the steel wine, to give the pa-  
tient of it evening and morning, with the syrups  
of the same; and exercise. This potion follow-  
*Montanus.* ing is commended by *Montanus* in his Treatise  
*De affectionibus uteri. Consilium 308. pag. 749.*

*Potio pur- gans.* Rx. *Agarici preparati* 3. ij. *Rhabarbari* 3. ij.  
fundantur in aqua betonica per horas 2.  
& fieri expressio fortis. Rx. *Diacatholicon*  
3. ij.  $\beta$ . *Misce fiat potio brevis.*

The same author praiseth *Confect. diacimini*,  
*Diatrion pipereon. vet aromat. rosa.* and lastly, *Mi-*  
*thridate in white-wine.*

## C H A P . X I X .

*Causa.* **M**ENSTRUUM fluxus immodici. The Menstruis do chance to flow out  
of measure, through great or small vessels op-  
ened wide, or broken: also immoderate purg-  
ations, and grievous travel in child-birth, may  
be the cause.

- Signa.*
1. If the greater vessels be broken, or open'd so  
bloodfloweth out gushing onheaps: If the lesser  
it floweth out by little & little: If through eat-  
ing or gnawing, it floweth with great pain: more  
over there followeth a filthy colour: the feet

are puffed up with a light swelling: having a weak body, wth their digestion and appetite corrupted.

First, they must give themselves rest, secondly, if nothing forbid, open a vein in the arm: *Vena-sectio*. Amongst restriktives are *Balaustia*, *Aypocischis*, *Catalagus*, *Acacia*, knot-grass, both the consolidaes, plantain, barberries, roses, myrtills, harts-tongue burnt, quinces; of these may be made decoctions for juleps (in a hot cause) they may be boyled in the waters of some of the simples, adding thereto (in the streining) *Syrrupus myrthino*, and *de rosis siccis*: In a cold cause boyle them in pure red wine: The juice of plantain or knot-grasse injected, is much commended by *Injetio. Galenus.* *Galen*: This electuary following is good.

R. *Conseru& ros. antiqua* 3.  $\beta.$  *symphit.* 3. *j. boli Electmaria armeni* 3. *ij. sanguinis draconis, ambra ci- um.*  
*trina, corallorum rubrorum, ana*  $\vartheta.$  *j. cum syrrupo myrthino fiat elect.*

Also the powder following is excellent.

R. *Cornu cervini iusti, boli armeni, terra sigillata, Pulvis.*  
*diamarsfrigidi, pul. margaritarum, lapidis he-*  
*matitis, ana*  $\vartheta.$  *i.  $\beta.$  misce & fiat pilvis;*  
*detur cum aqua plantaginis.*

If you want more, look into the Chapter of *Dymeria* and other fluxes of blood; as *Sputum san-*  
*nis, &c.* Lastly, these pills following are to be  
taken before meat to strengthen the stomach.

R. *Aloes optima* 3. *x. mastiches chia, Ros. Ru-* *Pilule.*  
*brarum ana* 3. *ij. cum syrrupo Absynthites* *Fontanus.*  
*cogantur in Massam. Nic. Fontanus. lib. in-*  
*stitut. Phar. Sect. 9. cap. II.*

## C H A P. XX.

*Causa.*

**F**LUXVS MULIEBRIS aut *uteri flum*  
This flux of the matrice is a continual di-  
stillation and flowing out for a long time; the  
body purging its self.

*Signa.*

The humour is red like putrefied blood; y<sup>e</sup>  
sometimes pure, which noteth erosion or gnaw-  
ing: mattery, white, and sometimes watery.  
the secret part is continually moist with the  
humours, being of divers colours: She is ill  
loured, abhorreth meat, her eyes are swollen,  
and she breatheth diffitultly.

*Curatio.**Vena sectio*

1. For the red fluxe open a vein in the arm  
often; drawing a little blood at a time, and  
let her diet be restrictive.

2. For the white flux if it have taken her  
but newly, do not stop it: If it have continued  
long, let her give herself rest, using a drie diet  
what else is wanting may be supplied out  
the Chapter of *Gonorrhœa*.

3. If sharp humours have ulcerated those  
parts, look *uteri exulceratio*: and *Gonorrhœa  
rulenta*, in the Chapter of *Lues venerea*.

4. For a pale and chollerick flux, purge with  
the infusion of Rhubarb.

*Infusio pur-  
gans.**Potio pur-  
gans.*

It melancholy abound, take *Decoction*. c.  
3. vj. *Syr. de fumaria, epithimo, ana* 3. j. *Cassia  
extracta* 3. β. fiat potio. and let him use restric-  
tive medicines, as aforesaid in Chapter 19. &c.  
Lastly,

*Forfus.*

R. *Cons. ros. antiqua*, 3. i. β. *diacodon sine spec.* 3.  
c.

conf. flor. cichor. 3. j. pul. triunfan. corall. Mixtura.  
rub. nsti & loti an. 3. l. β. cum syr. cotoneor.  
fiat mixtura.

## C H A P. XXI.

**V**ITERI STRANGULATIO seu suffocatio, *τρεπτική*  
otherwise called *Hysterica passio*: It is a *πνιξ*.  
drawing of the womb to the upper parts, as it  
were by a convulsive motion.

It is caused through the defluction either of *Causa*.  
seed being sometimes corrupted: or the flow-  
ers which causeth the womb to be swelled, and  
the vessels and ligaments to be distended with  
heaviness, and pressing the *Diaphragma*, causeth  
shortnesse of breathing: Also the whites, or  
some other humour, or a tumour, or a rotten  
impostume, or some ill juyce putrefying, and  
evolving into gross vapours, may be the cause.

The womb removeth out of his seat, and  
doth one while fall towards the liver; another  
while towards the milt, another while towards  
the midriff; stomach, and downwards to-  
wards the bladder: sometimes the child is very  
great, that it preseth the midriff, and so cause  
the fits.

When the fit is nigh, there is heaviness of *Signa*.  
mind, flouness, paleness, and sorrowfulness.

Being present, there is a drowsines, also do-  
zing, and a withholding of the instruments of  
breathing, they wax dumb, and draw up their  
egges, and a moyst humour floweth out of the  
womb.

1. If it assaile the guts, the bowels make a noyse.

2. If it trouble the stomach, there is vomiting.

3. If it assaile the brest and throat, there is choaking.

4. If the brain, there is madnesse.

5. If the heart, there is swooning; some sleep sound, others talk foolishly, others they breath so little, that they seem dead.

1. If you would know whether she be dead or not, take a smooth looking-glasse, lay it, or hold it before her mouth and nostrils; if she light; a breath though never so obscurely, yet the glasse will be duskey.

2. Or take a fine downish feather, and hold it likewise as aforesaid, and it will by the trembling, or shaking motion thereof; shew that there is some breath, and therefore life remaining in the body.

3. But the surest way is to blow up sneezing powder, but if no breath appear, do not presently judge the woman for dead; for the small vitall heat may be drawn into the heart, and so not quite destitute of life; but for the present nature is contented with transpiration only. So reely, flies, gnats, and pishmares, or pismires, live all winter without breathing.

1. If it proceedereth from the corruption of the seed, the accidents are more grievous and violent: difficulty of breathing goeth before, and shortly after comes the deprivation thereof: And the whole habit of the body seems more cold then a stone: She is a widow, or a woman that

Con-

her

P. 12. Chap. 21. L I B. II.  
her husband hath a long time been absent  
from her, so that she hath great store of seed,  
which causeth heaviness of the head; losse of  
appetite, sadness, and fear: Also young maids  
that are prone to lechery, abounding with  
blood and seed; are often troubled with this di-  
sease, so that if the abundance of seed be the  
cause, they speak things that are to be concea-  
led; some laugh, others weep, and some sing:  
But the peculiar signes, if the midwife tickle her  
dead womb with her finger, there comes away thick  
it, or gross seed, with much pleasure and de-  
light; as may be perceived by the Patient: so  
glad that all symptomes do quickly vanish.

2. It is very like it is caused by the suppres-  
sion of the flowers, if they had them very well  
trem formerly, and on a sudden they stop, and the  
ther likewise quickly follow after. Look the cause  
of *Menstrum suppressio*, I mean the signe: many  
do perish in the fit, or within few houres after,  
which happeneth when the pulse are swift and  
imordinate, and then vanish clean away.

In the Fit, place her on her back, with her *Curatio.*  
breast and stomach loose, and her garments  
slack about her, that she may breathe the more  
freely.

Some pull the haire of the secret parts,  
using frictions below: and fumes of cinnamon,  
*Callam. aromat. lignum Aloes, Ladanum, Ben-* *Lignum*  
*vio-joyn, and storax: An instrument may be made* *aloes.*  
*and for this purpose, with a tunnell on the top,*  
*And through which, the fume may passe into the*  
*cold matrice.*

Contrariwise, to the nostrils *Gum. galba-*  
*N 4 num,*

*Assafætida num., Sagapenum. ammoniacum, Assa fætida,* the snuff of candle, also haire, old leather, horse hooches, and partridges feathers burnt, are good.

If she be a married woman, let her be strongly encountered by her husband, who possibly may be the cause, by not affording her due behaviour: for one I knew once to be guilty of this crime, and for no other end, but because he was unwilling to have any more children by her: so that the woman had undoubtedly perished in her most grievous fits, if I had not persuaded him to relieve her; which accordingly he did, and she very suddenly recovered.

Oleum.

Sacculi.

Vene-sectio

clyster.

If she be a maid, or widow, let the midwife anoynt her finger with *Oleum moschatalinum*, or good allspice, cloves, or the best is a little amber greece, or civet, and tickle the top of the neck of the wombe (which *Plato* calleth ζεστη επιθυμητη, a craving creature,) Also to apply sitle baggs (of motherwort, origan, cammomel, peniroial, lavender, and mugwort) hot to her secret parts, is a present remedy, in the time of the fit. And procure sneezing with *Helleborus albus*, or pilketary, with a little powder of *Castoreum*. After the fit I have procured gentle vomiting, with good success; and *Castoreum* drunk in wine, is excellent.

Also open a vein on the foot, especially if the menstruis be stopped: using other meanes also to procure them. And administer this clyster following.

Rx. *Bad. enula campana 3. S. fol. absynth. artemisia, pulegii, matricaria, origani, ana M. Baccha.*

*Bacccharum lauri, juniperi ana 3. iij. sem. ruta, anisi an. 3. iiiij. florum stercados, roris marini, salviae, centaur. minor. ana 3. iv. fiat decoctio: cape colatura li. j. in qua dis- solve mellis anthosati, sacchar. rub. hiera- pierae, benedict. lax, ana 3. j. olei aneth. 3. i. β. misce & fiat enema.*

If you can get the mosse that groweth on a ma-

red. refactors scull, put in 3. ij. with the powder of  
peonia 3. ij. assafatida 3. β. ol. junip. anisi, ana  
gr. 10. ol. succini 3. j. cum theriac. androm.  
q. s. fiat massa.

If you can get the mosse that groweth on a ma-  
red. refactors scull, put in 3. ij. with the powder of  
peonia 3. ij. assafatida 3. β. ol. junip. anisi, ana  
gr. 10. ol. succini 3. j. cum theriac. androm.  
q. s. fiat massa.

If she have her fits mostly in the day, let  
her take 3, or 4, pills every morning, if in the  
night, contrary. Lastly,

Rx. *Musci 3. j. Galliae muscata 3. j. olei lilio- Unguentū.  
rum 3. ij. misce & fiat unguentum. Ruffus.*

Let the neck of the womb be anointed there-  
with. And

Rx. *Castorei Galbani in aceto soluti ana 3. β. Suffumiga.  
Sulphuris 3. j. Aſſæ fætida 3. j. Ruffus. tio.  
lib. 6. cap. 8. pag. 84. vel fol. 83. Ruffus:*

## CHAP. XXII.

*PROCIDENTIA UTERI*, or a falling *περιπλω*.  
down of the womb, so that it sticketh out *σις*.  
outwardly.

The cause is of falling from an high place, sore *Causa.*  
*travel*

travel of child-birth, or through the unskillfulness of the mid-wife, who draweth away the womb with the childe, or with the secundine cleaving fast thereunto.

Also a tenasmus may be the cause, or whatsoever weightily presseth down the *Diaphragma*; or the muscles of the *Epigastrium*; or setting on a cold stone: Therefore what things ever resolve, relax, or burst the ligaments or bands, whereby the wombe is tyed, are supposed to be causes of the accident.

*Signa.*

There is felt pain in the entrails, loynes, or *os sacrum*: And a tractable tumour at the neck of the womb: It is sometimes seen hanging out, of the bignesse and form of goose eggs, like a peece of red flesh.

*Curation.*

If that hangeth out be putrified, it must be cut away; being first tied, and the rest seared with a cautery. *Paulus*, and others testify that some women have lost the greater part, others all their womb, and yet have lived very well, after it: If it hangeth down between the thighs; it is hard to cure, yet place her on her back; her buttocks and thighes being lifted up, and her legges drawne back, then anoint with oyle of lillies: If it be swelled, use a fomentation of mallowes, *Althea*, and fennegreek, then thrust it up gently with your finger into its place, whilst the woman draw her breath as if she supt something: then wipe away the oyle, and foment with an astringent decoction made with pomegranate pills, roche-allam, cyprels nuts, barberries, &c. boyled in smiths water: Also a clyster is good: Or prepare wooll

*Fomentatio.**Decoctio.**Clyster.*

M  
Ther.  
flesh wi  
anidle  
tion of  
times d  
corrupt  
derate  
seed, c  
cannot  
in

iskilf figure and thicknesse , according to the pro-  
way the ion of the member : wind it about with  
cundine cloath, dip it in the juyce of *Acatia*, and  
*speschis*, put it into the wombe , and you  
whall by little and little, wrest upward all that is  
aphagien down : vomiting is much commended,  
or let them smell to odoriferous things, and stink-  
ing things used below : of which you have  
ents orenty in the former Chapter : Lastly , if it  
supponmeth through cold,

*Vomitus.*

R. *Fol. alth. salvia, lavend. rorismar. artemis. Fomenta-*  
*es, flor. chammam, melilot. ana M. β. sem. rīo.*  
*anisi, fenugr. ana 3.j.*

With wine and water make a decoction to fo-  
egement with. *Forestus in lib. 28. de mulierum mor- Forestus..*  
*in obser. 35. doth command this powder to be*  
usted outwardly after unction. \*

R. *Acacia 3.ij. baccar. myrt. ros. rub. an. θ.ij. Pulvis.*  
*cornu cervini asti 3.ij. β. mīscē.*

## C H A P . XXIII.

**M O L A** , of the Greek word *Myle*, which *Mύλη.*  
signifieth a millstone : *Galen in lib. 14. Galenus.*  
*Ther. meth. defineth a Mola to be a piece of*  
flesh without shape, or *σάρκα ἀργυὴν καὶ ἀδιάπλαστον.*  
an idle and imperfect flesh. It is a false concep-  
tion of deformed flesh, round and hard : some-  
times distinguished into members , coming by  
corrupt and weak diseased seed, and the immo-  
derate fluxe of termes, overwhelming the mans  
seed, changeth it into a *Mola*: which disease  
cannot happen to any without the help of  
*Cansæ.*  
man,

man, whose seed doth onely minister matter for the generation thereof.

Signa.

There is a pricking pain (at the beginning) that troubleth the belly, which will swell soon; then it would, if it were a true issue: and will be sometime distended with greater hardnesse, being sometimes troublesome because contrary to nature: presently after the dugs swell; but shortly they faine lank: for nature sendeth milk thither in vain because there is no issue in the womb that may spend the same.

1. It will move before the third month, but the true conception will not.

2. Also this motion is of the faculty of the wombe, and of the spirit of the seed dispersed through the *Mola*, and not of the intellectual soule, or spirit sent from above, But is nourished and increased after the manner of plants.

3. The *Mola* by reason of its greatness and heaviness rowleth like a stone: unto that side the woman declineth her self.

4. She waxeth lean in all her members, especially her legs; although towards night they swell.

5. She is slow in going.

If it cleaveth not very fast, it falleth away in 3, or 4, months; some have it cleaving so fast to the sides of the wombe, and *Cotylidons*: that they bear them 5, or 6, yeares, some as long as they live.

6. She hath an evill colour, losse of appetite, and suppression of menstruis, as in the lawfull conception.

7. There is sometimes difficult making of urine,

8. Tl

dyses th

9. La

the won

before wa

them to

For t

flowers

prescrib

applyed

suppre

Altha

seed,

Rx.

R.

Rx.

mine, and the excrements stop for a week together, by reason the *Mola* presseth the guts.

8. There happeneth sometimes excellent fluxes that lesseneth the body; in one wombe sometimes are found 2, or 3, Moles: And sometimes the *Mola* is annexed with a child.

9. Lastly, about the ninth or tenth month, some expell sounding blasts of wind, whereby the wombe falleth lank and slender, which before was so puffed up, as every one thought them to be with child.

For the cure, all things that provoke the flowers, and exclude the dead child are to be prescribed: inwardly put up, and outwardly applyed: look into the Chapter of *Mensium suppressio*: make fermentations with mallowes, *Fomenta-Althaea*, cammomel, melilot, fennegreek, lin-seed, and fat figs. Also

Rx. *Rad. asari, Spatula fætida, rubia tinctorum, Pessarium: ana 3.ij. sem. rutæ, nigellæ, ana 3. β. origani, nucis maschatae, caryophyll. baccarum lauri, ana 3.j. sabina D. j. castorei, euphorbii, ana D.β. fiat pulvis, & cum terebinthina fiat pessarium.* Lastly,

Rx. *Sem. rapi, salis nitri, Hellebori, nigri, & alb. Emplastrum colocynthidis; staphisag. ana 3. iiij. scammo. 3.ij. succi elaterii, vel cucumeris anguini, 3.ij. β. f. pulvis: cape ol. ireos, fellis tauri, an. 3. iiij. pul, carthami 3. iiij. armoniac. 3. iv. amigdal. amarar. li. β. fiat emplastrum secund. artem.*

## C H A P . XXIV.

*Causa.*

**VITERI INFLAMMATIO :** It is caused through a stripe : the stopping of the menstrua, abortion, exulceration, unmeasurable chery, or immoderate deambulation may be the cause.

*Signa.*

There is an acute fever, pain of the head, share, loynes, and roots of the eyes; convulsion and cramp of the armes, fingers, and neck; pain of the stomach, and womb. If the hinder part be inflamed, there is pain about the loynes; if the fore part, there is pain about the privities, so that a strangury, or difficult making of urine do follow: when it affecteth the mouth of the matrice, the mouth is hard, shut up, and burning hot: If the sides be inflamed, the parts above the privities are distended, and the legs grieved.

*Curatio.**Vene. settis.**Cataplasm.**Julepus.*

First open a vein on the foot (if it came not by abortion or a flux of blood) Secondly plasters, and cooling clysters are exceeding good. Apply to the share cataplasmes of fenegreek, *Althaea*, mallowes, motherwort, melilot, with the meal of linseed, put in wool moistened in the juyce of Plantin, knotgras, and purslain, or in oyle of roses: Lastly,

R. *Aq. sperm, ranar. p. i. Syr. de althaea 3. iv. misce.*

C H A P .

## CHAP. XXV.

*UTERI INFLATIO*: It is puffed up *causa.*  
 through cold, or corrupt humours in it:  
 abortion, sore travel in child-birth, the neck  
 may bring iher, or a clod of blood stopping it.

The bottome of the body is swelled with *signa.*  
 hardnesse, and a pain that pricketh even to the  
 head *Diaphragma*, and stomach, to the loynes, share,  
 vulsion navel, : If wind be gotten into the hollow-  
 neck e of the womb, there is heard a rumbling  
 hinder noise: If into the thin, and slender passages,  
 loynes the pain is vehement and hard to cure.

Fasting is good: if a plethorick body, open *curatio.*  
 vein: an excellent clyster for this purpose you *Vena seccio*  
 may have in *uteri strangulatio*: Bathe her body  
 with oyle of Rew, Dill, and Origan: you may  
 poure them into her womb, for they resolve  
 windinesse: In her broath boyle the seeds of  
*Apium*, fennel, caraway, cummin, and anise:  
 also with cammomel, calamint, motherwort,  
 annroyal, and sothernwood, may be made  
 poultises. If there be clods of blood, let the  
 midwife put her finger (being first anoynted)  
 to her privities, and bring it forth by little and  
 little, that the windinesse may passe. Lastly,  
 with her meat give her this powder.

R. *Cinnamomi, nucis moscatæ, cardamomi an. Pulvis.*  
*3.ij. zingiberis 3.iiij. piperis longi 3.β. croci Ruffus.*  
*gr. v. ex his pulvis fiat.*

## C H A P . XXVI.

*Causa.*

**VITERI EXULCERATIO :** It is caused through hard child-birth : sharp medicines, fluxes, impostumes, or botches broken, or *Lues venerea*, may be the cause.

*Sympt.*

They have pricking pain in the aggrieved part : stinking matter, bloody and dreggy, sent out from the ulcer : They have headache, pain of the great sinews in the neck, The root of their eyes, and even to their fingers ends.

*Curatio:*

*Vene-sectio* If there be much heat, look back into Chapter of *Uteri inflammatio*: If the ulcer very foul, cleanse it with ptisan and honey: All *Mulsa* with the decoction of *Ireos*, *Aristolochia*, wormwood, or Agrimony: eating ulcers may be washed with Mares, or Asses milk, with honey.

*Decoction.*

The ulcer being cleansed, make a decoction of pomegranate rinds, roses, quinces, myrtills, *Acatia*, with restrictive wine: oyle of roses and quinces are good. If you want more, look into the Chapter of the ulcers of the rectum, bladder, and yard in *Lues venerea*. Yet the ointment following is very good.

R. *Tutiae abluta* partes ij. *lithargyrii*, cer-  
farcocolla, sing. partem j. cum oleo rosar. & cera, f. unguentum. *Altomarus de ex-uteri cap. 117. pag. 673.*

Chap.

## CHAP. XXVII.

**VITERI PHYMOSIS:** It is such a streightnesse of the matrice, that it will not admit of any seed, yet sometimes it doth receive the seed, but through the freightnesse of the matrice, it bringeth occasion of death to the woman. Also sometimes the yard of man troubled with a *Phymosis*; upon the *præputium* or the most part.

It is caused of exulceration, and an inflamation going before: or *Lues venerea*, which lieth hid in the body: There needeth not any signes: Fomentations must be used that can dissolve and mollifie; made of feneGreek, *Alethea*, &c. And put up a drie spunge, having cord hanging to it: If it fall out put in a thicker: sometimes annoynt the spunge with oyle of Ireos, and goose-grease: If there be much inflammation use oyle of roses, instead of oyle of Ireos: Thus must you alwayes use spunges untill the end of the cure: If this *Phymosis* (which is a caloushardnelle) happeneth upon a mans yard, usedissolving things, as

R. *Muscilag.* fic. & *fannus*. ana 3. ij. *Stirac.* *Unguentum.*  
myrrha, ambo. diff. in ol. iirno ana 3. ji ceræ  
novæ q.s. fiat *unguentum.*

If will not yeeld to this meanes, use *ung.* ar-

*Signas.*  
*Curatio.*  
*Fomentatio*

*Oleum.*

CHAP.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

Causa.

**S TERILITAS :** or barrennesse : It is caused either of the womans, or of the mans part, when his seed is either too hot, cold, thin, watery, or too feeble : Their yards too short, or their bellies too big.

2. Also women of their part cannot conceive, because their matrice is either too hot, cold, and moyst, or too foule, filthy, or drie, or too streight, or too open : Also unwilling carnal copulation, or their age too great, or too little, doth let and hinder conception.

3. A fertil woman is commonly of a moderate stature, and height of body, breadht of loynes, and share : her buttocks sticking out, a handsome and convenient greatnesse of belly, a streight brest, and large paps.

Signa.

1. The hot distemper of a man is known by his lascivious and readinesse to carnal lust, yet he is satiated and filled.

2. Coldness is known by their want of hair, for their stones are bald, and they have little desire to lust.

1. If through too much heat of the matrice, the rest of their body is hot and they are lecherous.

2. Coldnesse is known by their despising carnal lust, and the stopping of the menstruis.

3. If through too much moyntnesse, then in the act they are bedewed with moyntnesse.

4. and the menstruis floweth much in quantity.

5. Dr.

5. Driness of the wombe is known by the contrary signes to moystnesse.

Moderate exercisile and a good diet doth well. *Curatio.*

1. If she be full of corrupt humors, purge her, *Exercitium.*

2. If the menstruis be stopped, look back into the Chapter of *Mensum suppressio.*

3. If coldnes be the cause, make a fomentation of penniroyal, aniseed, and cumminseed, let her drink *Castoreum*, and the juyce off sage in wine.

4. If heat be the cause, coole and moysten, with lettice, plantin, purflain, and gourds; to make a decoction, or boyle them in broath: *Aq. sperm. ranarum.*  
But *Aqua sperm. ranarum*, is excellent.

5. If moystnesse be the caule, let her exercise, purge, and use a drie diet, and sometimes give her a cup of restrictive wine, wherein sage is boyled and steeped.

6. If driness be the cause of barrenesse, use those things that moysten.

7. If grosse humours be the cause purge her *Hierapicra.* with *Hierapicra* in whey or the like, labour and sweating is good.

8. If wtdniness, look into the Chapter of *Inflatio.*

9. If through too much streightnesse of the matrice, look into the Chapter *Uteri phimosis.*

10. If through gaping of the mouth of the matrice, let her use a drie diet, and fomentations of the decoction of pomegranate rinds, quinces, myrtils brambles. *Acatia, &c.*

11. If the matrice be writhed, use mollifying pessaries *Paulus* saith that carnall lust used *Paulus*. backward, is good to conceive.

## C H A P . XXIX.

causa.

**DIFFICILIS PARTVS:** hard travel in  
child-birth, chanceth either through de-  
fault of the parent, of the childe, or the secun-  
dine, or through some outward cause.

1. Of the parent, as if she be grosse, fat, faine-  
hearted, and unskilful of pain, or if the matrice  
be small, inflamed, or vexed with some other  
disease. Or if she be naturally weak, or labou-  
re before time: or if the neck of the matrice be  
crooked, or some peece of flesh engendred ther-  
of a bile or ulcer going before.

2. Default of the childe is, when it is of  
unaccustomed bignesse: or if it have two heads  
or three feet. Or if it be dead, or if they be two  
or more: or weakness of the childe, may be  
the cause.

3. The travel is made difficult through the se-  
cundine: If it be not pulled away, because of the  
grossenes of it: or if it break before it should, be-  
cause of the thinnesse of it, and so the privities  
are left without moysture, which should make  
a slippery passage for the child.

4. Also it is caused of outward causes, as of  
cold, that thickens the matrice, and strenghe-  
neth the passages: or through a great heat that  
dissolveth and weakneth the strength.

Signia.

1. Outward causes are easily known by the  
telling of the Patient, or them that sit by them.

2. Weakness of the child is known by its  
slow motion.

3. Great

3. G  
the gre-  
bigness.

4. G  
is know-  
present  
stirreth

i. T  
der the  
Genital  
like sha-  
eth red  
armed  
whent  
branes,  
certain  
come fo-  
casie.

2. T  
formed  
age of  
the tim-  
up, and  
conduit  
the nec-

3. T  
coat C  
ing all  
extrem  
of the n-

4. H  
ly urine

5. If

merry,

3. Greatnes of the child may be known by the greatness of the womans body, and the bigness of the Parents themselves.

4. Grossenes and thicknes of the secundine, is known thus; none of the aforesaid signes are present, and the woman is strong, and the child stirreth lively.

1. The signes of a birth at hand, is pain under the navel at the groine, and loynes, the Genitals swell with pain, and a certain fever like shaking, invades the body: the face waxeth red by reason of the indeavour of nature, armed unto the expulsion of the infant. Also when the infant by kicking, breaketh the membranes, so that the humours runne out, is a certain sign the child is at hand: If the infant come forth with those waters, the birth proves easie.

2. The child in the wombe untill it be fully formed, sends forth his urine by the passage of the navel or *Urachus*: but a little before the time of child-birth, the *Urachus* is closed up, and then the man-child voydeth it by the conduit of the yard, and the woman child by the neck of the womb.

3. This urine is gathered together in the coat *Chorion* or *Allantoides* or *Farciminalis* (being all one membrane) together with other excrements as sweat; and wheyish superfluities of the menstruall matter.

4. He voyds two sorts of excrements, namely urine, and sweat; in both which he swimmes.

5. If the woman have a man-childe she is merry, strong, and better coloured: The

males stirre in three months and a half, her right parts are strongest to every work or motion of the body. The right dug sooner waxeth hard; and that child stirreth most on the right side, if she have a female, contrary signes appear.

1. There be three concoctions, the first is performed in the stomach, which being driven down into the intestines, is voyded by the fundament.

2. The second cometh from the liver, and is threefold, first cholericke, a great portion whereof is sent to the bladder of the gall, and part is expelled by sweat. The other is like whey which goeth with the blood into the veines, to nourish the whole body, and part thereof is expelled by sweat and urines. The third is the melancholy excrements, which being drawne by the milt, the purer part nourisheth the milt, and the remnant is purged by the Hemorrhoidal veines, and partly sent to the orifice of the stomach, to instimulate appetite.

3. The last concoction is absolved in the habit of the body; and breathed out by insensible transpiration; is partly consumed by sweat, and other passages, as the brain unloadeth it self by the nose, mouth, eares, eyes, palat bone, and sutures of the scull.

*Sig<sup>n</sup>a.* Lastly, if the child be dead in the womb, it moveth not: the womans belly is cold, having

1. great pain about the navel, a naughty colour of the face, and a stinking breath.

2. Also the waters are flowed out, and the secundine come forth: which are certain signes

of a d  
by th  
ing re  
wom  
the se  
no ay

3.  
to the  
the m  
sharp

with a  
going  
in exp  
as the

3.  
sended  
which  
fall,  
before

5.  
cold b  
sweats  
judge

1.  
First p  
on a f  
with c  
on pu  
ture l  
stone.

2.  
of the  
heus-s  
havin

of a dead child: Because the child breathing by the arteries of the navel, and the breath being received by the *cotylidon* of the arteries of the womb; It must of necessity come to pass (when the secundine is separated from the infant) that no ayr or breath can come unto it.

3. Moreover the child will be more heavie to the mother, falling like a stone to that side the mother inclines her body: she is vexed with sharp pains from the privities even to the navel: with a perpetual desire of making water, and going to stool, because nature is wholly busied in expulsion: The Genitals are cold, as well as the womb.

3. The child corrupteth in three dayes, and sendeth vapours up to the brain, and heart, &c. which causeth often swounding: Her dugs do fall, and her body is more puffed up then before.

5. If she be weak, having a feeble pulse, a cold breath, a livid and gasty colour: cold sweats, and cold in the extream parts, then judge death is nigh.

1. For the cure of hard travel in child-birth, *Curatio.* First place her in such a posture as is fit; namely on a stool or chaire, that is hollow and lyned with cloath (and covered with linning) made on purpose, or else place her on a bed, in posture like one that is ready to be cut of the stone.

2. Then let the midwife anoynt the mouth of the matrice with unsalted butter, oyle or hens-grease, and open it wide by little and little, having her nailes pared close, and her rings

taken off, if shee have them on.

3. A fearful woman must be comforted, and encouraged, commanding her to hold, and stop her breath strongly.

4. If adstriction be the cause, as through cold, foment with decoction of mallowes, fennegreek, &c.

5. If she be very weak give her some cordial, and let her smell to vinegar.

6. If the infant be over-great, make the mouth of the matrice as wide as you can.

7. If an unnatural form of the child be the cause, bring him to a natural form, partly by putting back, drawing to you, partly by turning, and partly by making it streight; the mid-wifes armes being bare all the tyme, and well anoynted with some fat thing.

8. If there be 2, or 3, bring out that which seemeth most ready, driving back the rest.

9. But if it be dead, and the Physicians cannot prevail (with potions, baths, fumigations, sternutatories, vomits and pessaries) to expell the dead child: It must then be done by chirurgical extraction (if the woman be able to endure the same) with instruments made on purpose to tear in pieces, if necessity require the same.

10. If the tunicle or secundine be very thick and strong, cut it.

11. If the humour contained in the tunicle or secundine, cometh away, so that the places are dried up, and a hard labour like to follow: wash it all about with the whites of egges: and with the decoction of mallowes & fennegreek, or

Rx. Olei

R. Olei ex seminibus lini 3. i.  $\beta.$  olei de castoreo Linimentum.  
 3.  $\beta.$  olei liliorum 3.  $\beta.$  Gallia moschatae 3. iiij.  
 ladani 3. j. fiat linimentum.

12. Also this powder following is much  
 recommended, as an universal remedy to help all  
 have sore travel in child-birth.

R. Cinnamomi elect. 3. ij. myrrhae, cassiae lig. Pulvis.  
 ana 3. j. succini alb. 3. i:  $\beta.$  fiat pulvis.

If you please you may adde dictamni 3. i.  $\beta.$   
 chari albi ad pondus onnium: but it is better  
 without if they will take it, let them take 3. j.

ly by 13. If the secundine stick to some part of the  
 turu- matrice, draw it out by little and little, but not  
 mid- violently; your arme being warme, and well  
 1 well noynted.

14. But if the neck of the womb be shut, use Fomentatio-  
 nes that can mollify and release.

15. If she be strong let her sneese, with casto- Sternuta-  
 m and pepper; use fumigations, and the mentum.  
 same things you would use to procure the  
 xpell- emes.

16. Seeth in a pot motherwort, Ireos, savin,  
 enniroyal, calamint, dictamnus, and such  
 a pur- like, put the pot under a close chaire, upon the  
 which let the woman sit; If the womb will not  
 open with this means, whereby you may draw  
 away the secundine, yet it will rot and turn in-  
 to matter, and so fall away.

1. When the woman is delivered, give her  
 or 3, spoonfulls of oyle of sweet almonds, ex-  
 tracted without fire, or cullises, or gellies. *Ol amigdal.  
 dulcijum.*

2. Let the secundine be presently drawne  
 way (before the neck of the womb be clo-  
 sed)

sed, according to the former directions.

3. Then must the navel-string be tyed  
a double thred, an inch from the belly; let  
the knot be two hard, lest that part of the  
vel-string without the knot should fall awaie  
sooner then it ought: neither too slack, or loose,  
lest that an exceeding and mortal flux of blode  
should follow after it is cut off: when the knott  
is made, the navel-string must be cut in sunder  
the breadth of two fingers beneath it with  
sharp knife: upon the section you must apply  
double linnen cloth, dipped in oyle of roses  
sweet almonds, to mitigate the pain, for  
within a few dayes after, that which is beneath  
the knot, will fall away being destitute of life  
and nourishment; By reason the umbilical  
and artery are tyed so close, that no life  
nourishment can come into it: commonly  
wifes do let it lye unto the bare belly of the  
fant, whereof cometh grievous pain and  
ping by reason of its coldnesse: being destitute  
of heat: but it were better to roule it in soft  
ton, or lint, untill it be mortified, and so  
away.

4. Then the child must be wiped and cleane  
sed from all filth with oyle of roses or myrtle  
being first washed with warm water and wine  
wherein is boyled the leaves of roses red, and  
myrtills; adding thereto a little salt is excellente  
some use this lotion 5, or 6, dayes together, with  
very good success; for it washeth away all the  
filthy matter.

5. If there be any passages stopped, or coverd  
with a membrane, as often happeneth

tions, eares, nostrils, mouth, yard, womb, and  
tyed w  
y; let it open.

f the fall aw  
, or lo  
c of blo  
6. And if the ligamental membrane under  
the tongue be short and stiffer then it ought,  
must be amended by an expert Chyrurgion.

7. If there be a chalky substance, both in  
the knollour and consistence, that sticketh on the in-  
n sun  
t with all the white Cancer) cleanse it with a linnen  
t apply oath bound to a little stick, and dipped in a  
roles medicine made with oyle of sweet Almonds,  
, for honey, and sugar: This cancer will not permit *Medica-  
mentum.*

e of life 8. Also give the child a spoonful of oyle of  
ical wa  
weet Almonds, extracted without fire, and  
life n  
ub the inner side of the mouth therewith.

9. If the child be troubled with fretting in  
the guts, apply moyst or sweaty wool, macera-  
and gered in oyle of cammomel.

10. Children ought not to be weaned be-  
so fr  
fore their teeth appear.

11. Those that are scabby all over the heads,  
ace, or body, voyding many excrements, are  
like to be strong and sound of body.

12. Those that are faire of body, gather the  
matter of many diseases in their bodies, which  
in time will appear. Certainly by the sudden  
falling of such matter into the back bone, many  
become crook-backt.

13. The belly of the woman must be bound  
about with a ligature, made of indifferent  
breadth and length, to keep out cold (which  
bringeth hysterical suffocations, painful fret-  
tings

tings in the guts, and a fever with other more diseases) and to presse out the blood.

2. Then give her some capon broath, caudle, with saffron, and to keep the belly from wrinkling.

*Unguentū.* 3. Rx. *Spermatis ceti* 3.ij. *olei amygdal. dulcium*, *hypericon. ana* 3. i. β. *sevi hircini* 3. j. *myrtillorum ana* 3. i. β. *cera novae quam sufficit f. unguentum*: anoynt her body therewith.

4. For fretting in her guts,

*Pulvis.* Rx. *Anisi conditi* 3. ij. *nucis moschatae*, *cervi usti ana* 3. i. β. *ligni aloes*, *rad. com lida major. ana* 3. i. β. *ambra grec. gr.*, *f. pulvis.*

Give her a dram at a time in white wine, if she have a fever, in capon broath.

5. If the woman cannot nurse, then to remove the milk, that it may be expelled through the womb,

*Linimentū.* Rx. *Olei ros. myrtini ana* 3. iiij. *aceti rosat.* 3. i. Incorporate them, and therewith anoynt a besprinkle them with the powder of myrtle, and then this emplaster following is good.

*Emplastrū.* Rx. *Pul. mastichini*, *nucis moschatae an* 3. ij. *cis cupressi* 3. iiiij. *balast. myrtill. an.* 3. i. *Ireos, florent.* 3. β. *olei myrtini* 3. iiij. *terebinth. venetæ* 3. ij. *cera novæ q. s. f. emplast.*

Or take the leaves of sage, smallage, rue, and Thervil, cut them very small, and incorporate them in vinegar and oyle of roses, and so apply them to her brest, and renew it thrice every day.

## C H A P . XXX.

SCHIAS in Greek : The barbarous <sup>Iοχιας.</sup> sort call it *Sciatica* : It is a grievous pain which chanceth about the joyn, which the Greeks call *Ischion*, the Latins *Coxa*; in English *Hucklebone*.

1. A plentiful phlegmatick humour, that is *causa*.  
old, grot, and viscid, flowes down into this  
joyn.

2. The pain not only troubles the leg, but  
sitting very deep, is extended to the muscles  
of the buttocks, the groines, knees, and very  
ends of the toes : yea oftentimes it vexeth the  
patient with a sense of pain, in the very *Verte-*  
*re*  
*ugh*  
*t.* *3. j.*  
*nt an*  
*yrty*  
*d.*  
*ij. m*  
*3. j.*  
*j. ten*  
*f. em*  
*A P.*  
of the loynes.

3. The caule of such wandring pain, is to  
be referred to the manifold distribution of the  
nerves, which come to the joyn from the loyns  
and holy-bone.

4. Continual rawness, and unmeasurable  
sitting of venereous acts do not a little help : Al-  
so neglect of exercises, and a flux suddenly stop-  
ped may be the cause : sometimes there is a fla-  
tulency, mixed with the humour that tunneth  
into the cavity of this joyn.

There is a bitter and violent pain in the Huc- *signa*.  
lebone, some have pain about the privie mem-  
bers; and the bladder being vexed, they have  
difficulty of pissing: The whole leg from the  
haunch to the heel, suffereth pain, yet often-  
times no swelling, rednesse, nor distemper, ma-  
nifest

nifest to the eye. Lastly, the ligamentous ~~sinine~~  
dies moystned, with this excrementious hum  
become loose, whence succeeds lamenesse,  
at last a he&tick fever.

*curatio.*

*Vene sectio*

First, if there be an inflammation, and  
Patient full of blood, open the *Basilica* on  
grieved side for revulsion; and then for eva  
uation of conjunct matter, the *Vena Ischiadica*,  
the one side of the Ankle. If the pain be mo  
the inside, take the *Sapheia* on the inside of  
Ankle; Also acrid clysters are good: If the skin  
be no ulcers in the guts, or Hemorrhoids,

*Clyster.*

Rx. Rad. acor. 3.ij. centaur. rut a, salvia, rori  
calam. origan. pulegii, an. M. β. stach  
arabic. flor. cham. melil. aneth. an. p. i.  
anisi, & foenic. ana 3.β. agaric. 3.ij. rad.  
lypod. 3.β. fiat decoctio. ad li. j. in colat RTI  
dissolve Hierapicra, & diaphen. an. 3.  
benedict. lax. 3. ij. mellis anthos. sacc. n  
ana 3.j. olei liliorum 3.ij. ol. rut a 3.j. vi  
ovor. n°. salis com. 3.ij. fiat enema.

*Vel.*

*Potio pur  
gans.*

Rx. Diaphæn. 3.ij. eleet. è succo rosarum 3.ij. p  
cath. 3.j. bened. lax 3.β. vini albi q.s. fiat pri

*Vomitus.*

Both the clyster and this may serve for the  
strongest body: You may diminish the qua  
ntities as you shall see cause. If there be inflam  
mation, make use of the common decoction  
instead of the wine: Also Pilul. arthritic,  
good: vomiting is commended, and sweating  
with the decoction of *Guaiacum*, and *Sarsap  
rilla*. If heat molest, bath first with vineg  
and then with oyle of roses. For attractive  
use emplasters of pitch, *Euphorbium*, and *tar  
pentine*.

ntous urine; Also bathe with oyle of sage, rosema- *Oleum.*  
s hum and ung. *Aregon.* and (if no inflammation)  
esse, & R. *Cantharid.* quibus detraicta sunt alæ 3. ij. *Vesicatoriū*  
*stavisag.* 3.ij. ss. *euphorb.* 3. ss. *sinapi* 3. i. ss.  
and *fermenti* 3. ss. *incorporentur simul & fiat*  
*vesicatorium:*

or eva you please you may adde mel. *anacardinum,*  
adica turpentine; black sope , the whites of egges.  
e most *ppor.* commends actual cauteries. Fomenta-  
le of that ease pain are good, and a sheep, or  
If the skin. If you want more, search the follow-  
ds, Chapter.

## C H A P. XXXI.

*THRITIS* in Greek, in Latin *Articu-* <sup>Aθείτις</sup>  
*laris morbus;* the joysticknesse : It is a di-  
harming the substance of the joyst, by the  
ing downe of a virulent matter; indued  
with a maligne and venenate quality; ac-  
companied by four humours; There are ten  
number.

1. *Siagonagra*, of *Siagon.* a jaw, is when the Σιαγω.  
for the virulent matter falleth upon the joyst of the ράγε.

2. *Trachelagra*, of *Trachelos*, is that which af- *Τραχη-*  
inflam- feth the neck. *λαγρα.*

3. *Rhachisagra*, of *Rhachis*: the spine, is *Ραχιο-*  
when it troubles the back-bone. *γρα.*

4. *Omagra*, of *Omos*, the joyst of the shoul- *Ωμογρα.*  
ders; is when it molests the shoulders.

5. *Cleisagra*, of *Cleis*; is when it affects the κλειστα-  
nd tunc γρα. *γρα.*  
entine.

6. *Pechy-*

*Πηχυαρ.*  
yερ.

*Κειράγρα.*

*Γόναγρα.*

*Ποδαγρα.*

*Ισχιας.*

*Causa.*

*Aetius.*

*Signa.*

6. *Pechyagra*, so called for *Pechys*, which nifieth the elbow.
7. *Chiragra*, of *Cheir* a hand.
8. *Gonagra*, of *Gony*, the knee.
9. *Podagra*, so called, for that the G term the foot *Pous*: this gout is most hard help.

10. *Ischias*, so called, for that the G term the Hip *Ischion*: of this gout I have treated of in the former Chapter.

Abundance of raw humours is the cause of this disease, occasioned by immoderate diet, and many other causes, which is to be found in the other Chapter.

Those humours that do abound and fall in the joynts, either be sanguine, choleric, flegmatick, or melancholious: and sometimes engendred of the commixtion of humours: the humour causing the gout is different from that which causeth a *Phlegmone*, *edema*, *Erysipela*, *Scirrhus*; for as *Aetius* saith, it never cometh to suppuration, like other tumors. The reason think is, because it happeneth in parts destitute of blood.

As soon as it falleth into the spaces of joynts, it causeth cruel pain; one while heat, as if they were burnt, another while extream cold. Such as have this disease naturally, can no more be freed therefrom, than those in whom the matter of the disease is come knotty: as *Ovid* saith well.

*Tollere nodosam nescit medicina podagram.*  
The matter of the gout is a thin and virulent humour, yet not contagious; offending r

which quality, then in quantity; instigating the humours, together with flatulent spirits, prepared ready for defluction upon the affected parts, do there cause extream paines, that are insufferable.

I read of a Gentlewoman that had many terrible fits, by reason of a tumour scarce equalling the bignesse of a pease, on the out-side of the joint of the left hip: In her fit she did cry and roar, and rashly and violently threw her body this way and that way above her nature, Thruing her head between her legs, and laid her on her shoulders, as if she had been possessed with a devill, being most violent when the tumor was touched: yet all the quarter of an hour the fit held, she had her senses, and no inflammation, no other swelling did appear. At last a cautery was applyed to the grieved tumour; and after the fall of the eschar, very black and virulent faines flowed out; which cured the woman ever after: whence you may see the malignity and venenate quality of this humour.

2. The matter of the gout commeth for the most part from the liver or brain. If from the brain, it is flegmatick, thin, and clear; it passeth through the muscles, skin and *Pericranium*, as also through the large hole by which the spinal marrow (the braines substitute) is propagated to the spine, by the coats and tendons of the nerves, into the spaces of the joynts: and it is commonly cold.

3. That which proceeds from the liver, is infused by the great vein and arteries; and

participates of the nature of four humours,

1. If it floweth from the head , there is he  
viness, and dullnesse of the head ; with pain  
functions of the minde are hurt by the mali  
ty of the humour : The musculous skin of  
head swells, with a certain oedematous tumor.

2. If from the liver blood and choler be  
the sway, the veines are large and swollen,  
defluction is on a sudden; and through crud  
it degenerates into flegme and a wheyish hu  
mour : if it degenerates into melancholy, the  
gout resembles the nature of a *Scirrhus*; but  
rare to be found.

1. Melancholy causeth numnesse , and  
dull pain ; the gout being of a livid or black  
colour.

2. A phlegmatick humour is also known  
the colour ; being white like the neighbour  
parts; giving place to the finger , it is cold,  
the urine thin and watery , and the pain  
very sharp.

3. The sanguine gout looks red , and  
veines are puffed up by it.

4. The cholericke , fiery or pale ; the  
is sharp like lancing : he is eased by cool  
things, in the fit a fever taketh him, he is  
sty, and his urine yellow , many many times  
the choller beacrid, a gangreen ceazeth on  
affected part.

5. If salt flegme, there is itching, gnawing  
and biting,

1. A gout healed , often leaves a palpitation  
hind it.

2. They oft desire venery, which is hum  
bley me

ours, because it dissipates the spirits, and weakeneth  
nervous parts, and exasperates the pain.

3. The great heat dissolves the seminal  
malignanter, which flowing to the genitals, distends

1. Treakle is commended in all Arthritical *Curatio.*  
tumour, & other blets, because it dries and wastes the maligni- *Theriaca.*  
ollen, thereof; so saith *Avicen.* in lib. de ther. ad pi- *Avicenna.*

2. If blood be the cause, cut a vein on the  
right leg; this is for revulsion and evacu-  
ation: If this easeth him not, open the vein next  
the pain, let him abstain from wine and flesh.

R. *Lac caprae* 3. v. *vitell. ovor.* n<sup>o</sup> 2. *ol. rosar.* 3. j. *Cataplas.*  
*croci* 3. β.

With the crums of bread make a cataplisme:  
clamping them well together. Bathe with vi-

gar, and then with oyle of roses.  
4. After the body is once fed, they must not  
return to meats, before that the concoction be  
perfected in the stomach (which is called *Culina*  
*communis totius corporis*) lest the liver draw by  
the melaick veins, crude and ill digested mat-  
ter, and so deprive the body of its nourishment;  
*vittum prioris concoctionis non potest corrigi per*  
*quentes.* Keep his body soluble with clysters, *Purgatio.*  
If a full body give a strong purge.

5. For a choleric flux a vomit of *Stibium Vomius.*  
is good; for vomiting in the gout is compen-  
ded, and purging is good with *Electuarium e suc-* *Potio pur-*  
*rosarum,* in the common decoction: and ap- *ans.*  
medicines that can cool and restrain, the

medicine made with goats milk described before is good : adding popy seeds 3. iiij. or opium 3. ss. leaves of roses, night-hade, plantin, Hemp, lock, and henbane are good : In all hot gouts apply cloaths wet in *Aqua sperm. ranarum* : it is a singular remedy.

6. When you are forced to use stupefactive medicines in vehement paines, nourish and recreate the part afterwards, with things that do heat, as origan, favorie, &c.

7. In all gouts, things that are diureticall are commended.

*Vomitus.*

*Purgatio.*

*Oximele.*

*Cataplasm.*

*Unguentū.*

8. For a flegmatick flux, a vomit of *Asam* is good : or a purgation downward is the safest way, the making of which you shall find in the former Chapter : But first extenuate the humour with *oximel scillitic*. or the like : Let him abstain from meat often : desolving fomentations are good, take mallowes boyled in milk, and stamped, adding thereto saffron, goose-grease, and wheat bran, to make a poultis: or Arkangel stamped with white-wine vinegar is good : or

R. *Olei laurini, ireos, ana 3. j. axung. porci, h. tyri, ana 3. iiij. medull. cervinae 3. ij. terebinthae 3. v. galban. dissol. in aceto 3. j. hyssop. rad. althea, sem. fenugr. ana 3. ij. can. nov. q. s. fiat unguentum :*

Issues or fontinels are good : Also this bath is good to strengthen the joynts ; which must be effected in this disease.

*Fomentatio*

R. *Fol. absinth. ruta, laurini, pulegii, lavendula, thymi, origan. millissa, roris mar. primula, ver. cammomeli, stach. salvia, ana M. j.*

With

With two gallons of water make a bath: Also  
is good for a flatulent convolution, or gout  
Hemp; which taketh men in the night:  
If there be conjunct matter, apply a vesica-  
leaven, cantharides, and *Aqua vitae: Vesicatoriū*.  
discussing Emplaster is good.

R. Gum. ammon. opopanax, galbani, an ʒ. ij. Emplastrum.  
dissolvantur in aceto, postea colentur, adde  
olei lilio, terebinth. venet. ana ʒ. j. picis  
navalis, & cera nova quantum sufficit. fiat  
emplastrum molle.

This astringent cataplisme is good.

R. Fol. sabinæ M. β. nucum cypressi ʒ. iiiij. alu- Catapla-  
minis roch. ʒ. j. gum. tragacanthæ ʒ. iv.  
mucaginis, psilii, & cidon. quant. s. f. ca-  
taplasma.

remember first to purge.

10. For melancholy, if blood be mixt there. *Vene-sæctio*  
open a vein; then purge. The infusion of  
good Radich is excellent for this, and the for- *Infusio*.  
tis: and for all watery fluxes that are cold:

11. For knobs, roots of *Althæa* twice sod- *Catapla-*  
den; and figs braied and applyed are good: If  
the humour be stubborn, and of a virulent qua-  
rebelly: use *Argentum vivum*, the oyntment there- *Unguentū*.  
described in the Chapter of *Lues venerea*,  
which by experience I have found to be excel-  
lent: Lastly, observe four scopes in the cure.

1. First appoint a convenient diet.
2. Secondly evacuate by purging and bleeding.
3. Use topick medicines, according to the condition of the humour.
4. Lastly, correct the symptomes and pain,

which many times is sufficient to kill the Patient.

## C H A P. XXXII.

Nost  
rum g  
Xmas.

**M**ORBUS SPINALIS, *vel spina dura*  
The disease of the spine of the back: In  
English, the Rachites, or the Rickets.

i. The primary essence of this disease, consisteth not in the animal constitution, or in that which dependeth upon the influx of the brain into the parts.

Nor in the vital constitution, or in that which dependeth upon the influx of the heart into the parts: But this disease consisteth in the natural constitution, being rooted in the similar constitution of the natural parts.

i. Those parts that are primarily affected do labour under a notable cold distemper, penury and stupefaction, or benumbednesse of spirits: many famous physicians have attributed the first essence of this disease to the liver; but it will be proved otherwise, for it is one thing to produce a common cause of a disease, and another thing to be the first essence of a disease.

The affect of the liver doth follow this disease, and its substance is augmented in this affect. But in dissected bodies it hath been seen incapable, in respect of the other conditions; neither is the liver grievously and evidently (throughout the progress of the disease) affected: neither doth it labour under a cold and moist distemper; for if it did, the face could not be

kill them so well coloured, and the cheeks so ruddy : moreover the debility of the muscles, and the distaste of exercise, seemeth not to have any correspondence with the liver.

The lungs cannot be admitted for the first seat of this disease.

1. For the narrownesse of the brest doth not presently arise from the very beginning of the disease.

2. Neither doth the *Asthma* perpetually accompanie this affect.

3. The cough is sometimes present, and sometimes absent.

4. An inflammation of the lungs doth not presently afflict the Patient.

5. Hard swellings, impostumes, and bunches may follow ; for they are common to men as well as children.

6. The ptilick cometh after a long continuance of this affect, being far from the essence of this disease.

7. The impotency of the external parts to motion, and the inequality of nutrition, cannot be deduced from the affected lungs.

1. The spinal marrow issuing out of the skull, doth seem to discern the first place.

2. The second all the nerves produced by it.

3. The third all the membranous and fibrous parts, unto which those nerves are carried along; In these alone, the first essence of this disease is rooted.

The softnesse, loosenesse, and Atony of the whole spine, without the skull, of all the nerves

arising from thence, of all the fibres of the universal body, do cause inability to motion, slothfulness, and affectation of rest, which bewray themselves from the very beginning of this affect; do abundantly evince the parts to be affected with coldnesse, defect, and benummednesse of spirits.

2. The secondary essence of this disease is radicated in the natural constitution; and also in the vital, which are both vitiated in this affect. The secondary essence, hath a dependency upon the primary. The secondary essence of this disease, is likewise in the animal constitution; which is that affection of the body, consisting in the generation and due motion of the animal spirits, by which is understood the excursion of them from the brain through the nerves like lightening, and again their recourse back to the brain, whereby they declare unto it, what is perceived by the organs of the outward senses.

Now by reason the animal spirits have their passage through the first affected parts, namely through the spinal marrow without the skull, through the nerves from thence proceeding and through the parts into which those nerves are distributed, and seeing that all these parts in this affect do labour with a cold distemper, with a paucity and dulnesse of inherent spirits, the animal constitution must needs be vitiated, and the activity of the spirits in some degrees retarded, and yet the sense is not vitiated; for almost the gentlest motion of the nerves, is sufficient for sense, but not for motion; because

the

the latter requireth a greater strength and vi-  
our of the nerves.

The parents may be troubled with *Cachexia, Causa.*  
this affec-  
t the dropsie , the green-sicknesse , which some *Febris  
alba.*  
and the jaundies, which corrupt the blood, that  
cannot be changed into laudable and fruitful  
e is ra-  
allo in  
from their parents) to this affect: But it can-  
affec-  
not be comprehended under the species of an  
hereditary disease, properly so called ; for that  
consisteth in the formation. This disease accord-  
ing to its primary essence is a similiary disease,  
, con-  
as before demonstrated.

1. Yet in many children , this disease doth  
fall under a second species of an hereditary di-  
ease, improperly so called, as when the parents  
are troubled with the diseases aforesaid.

There is also many times in the parents pe-  
nury of natural spirits, as happeneth after large  
evacuation in fluxes , which wasteth the  
strength , and is not repaired before coition;  
especially a consumption , or heſtick fever ; a  
*Gonorrhœa*, or a cold, or a moist distemper of the  
genital parts , and womb ; or excessive sleepi-  
ness of the woman with child , or slothfulness  
and ease, may be the cause of this disease.

2. A cold and moyſt ayr doth powerfully  
contribute to this disease , which easily happen-  
to such children as are born near great Rivers,  
Ponds , or Meers : So doth an extream hot  
and ſubtil ayr , for that allureth forth, and con-  
sumes the inherent ſpirits : Also a plentiful di-  
et may be the cause.

3. Like-

3. Likewise a stupidity and sluggishnesse, the first affected parts, a defect of motion, want of exercise, immoderate sleep; and on the contrary, inordinate watching may be the cause.

Also things preternaturally retained, as choler abound and luxuriate in the body, it dissipates the natural spirits. Likewise terrene dregs of the belly, a sour humour, and all flegm may be the cause: immoderate sweating doth much dissipate the spirits. Precedent diseases may be the cause, as a phlegmatick *chocymy*. A *Cachexia*, a dropsic, immoderate vomiting, *Lyentery*, *Dysentery*, the Hepatical flux, *Diabetes*, excessive sweating, a feeble appetite of the ventricle, an obstruction or *scirrh* of the mesentery, sweet-bread, spleen, or liver; also an opoplex, palsie, or lethargy.

It is possible for this disease to happen to those of full growth, being conjoyned with another, which is the primary cause; although it seldom cometh to passe, because of their continual exercise.

The magnitude of the head, the leanness of the joints, the crookednesse of the shank bone, or the elbow, the inflexions of the joints, and the sharpnesse of the breast, do not accompany this disease presently, but in proces of time they bewray themselves, there is a consumption of the parts which is onely a symptome, and not a disease.

Some are so gently affected with this disease, as you would scarce suppose them to be sick; they eat, they drink, and sleep like those that

*Nepaticus  
fluxus.*

The  
Hydroc  
Asthma  
pen, alu  
Last  
upon t  
French  
affect,  
and y  
The  
action  
the pa  
nally.  
1.  
flacci  
obser  
smoo  
xible  
dy;  
walk  
whic  
2.  
after  
stan  
and  
fitti  
are

unhealthful, only they play with more un-  
carefulness, and shew forth some slight signs  
of sickness, and yet by the only benefit of na-  
ture, without any assistance of art, they recover.

The Rachites degenerate often into a con-  
sumption, a Hectick, or into a slow putrid  
fever.

The usual companions of this malady are  
*Hydrocephalus*, the fault of breeding teeth, an  
*Asthma*, *Pthysis*, *Hectica febris*, a slow and erra-  
tical fever, and *Ascites*, &c. yet these may hap-  
pen, although the Rachites have not preceded.

Lastly, such as have little or no dependance  
upon this affect, are a malignant fever, the  
French pox, the scurvie, and the strumatical  
affect, which do sometimes associate this evil,  
and yet they are all distinct from this.

The dogmatical signs relating to the animal  
actions, are these, the looseness and softness of  
the parts, the debility and languidness, and fi-  
nally, the slothfulness and stupefaction.

1. First a certain laxity, and softness, if not a  
flacciditie of all the first affected parts, is usually  
observed in this affect: the skin is soft, and  
smooth to the touch: the joynts are easily flexi-  
ble, and many times unable to sustein the body;  
for the most part they speak before they  
walk, if they be infested with it the first year,  
which among us is held to be a bad Omen.

2. But if they be afflicted with this disease  
after they have begun to walk, by degrees they  
stand more feeble upon their legs, they stagger  
and stumble at every small occasion, and covet  
sitting.

3. Upon

F. 3. Upon a vehement increase of this disease, they totally lose the use of their feet, being not able to sit with an erected posture, and the weak and feeble neck doth scarce, or not at all sustain the burthen of the head.

4. A kind of slothfulness and numbness doth invade the joynts, and presently after the beginning of the disease, and by little and little is increased: The younger that are carried in the nurses arms, do not laugh heartily, when they are delighted and pleased with any thing: neither do they kick or cry so fiercely, when they are angred: when they are committed to their feet, and the disease prevaleth<sup>1</sup>, they are averse from all motion of their limbs.

5. They are moderate in sleeping, and waking, ingenious, not stupid; but for the most part of forward wits, unless some other impediments arise. Their countenance is more composed, and severe, then their age requireth; as if they were ruminating upon some serious matters; these signs being taken do constitute a sufficient *Pathognomonical Syndrom*, or concourse of symptomes; of the first kind, which relate to the animal actions.

1. Of how great moment the *Alogotrophy*, or unequall nourishment of the parts, in this affect; we have already demonstrated.

2. Secondly there appeareth the unusual bignes of the head, and the fulnesse and lively complection of the face, compared with the other parts of the body: yet there is a *Cacotropy*, or vicious nourishment, proper to this affect.

3. Thirdly, the fleshie parts are daily more and

and more worne away , made thin and lean, which excellently demonstrateth the motion and degree of this disease, by its increase; This sign being joynd with the former, doth at least constitute a *Pathognomonical* sign of the second kind, that is such a one as is proper to this disease alone.

4. Certain swellings, and knotty excrescences, also carruncles , knobby swellings , and hard bunches of flesh about some of the joynts, are observed in this affect ; chiefly conspicuous in the wrists ; and somewhat les in the Ankles : the like are in the tops of the Ribs, where they are conjoyned with grissles in the brest and sterne. These tumours are scituated in the veribones, which witnesseth the species of the disease.

5. Some bones are crooked , as the spine bone, the shank bone, the *Fibula*, or small bone in the leg ; then afterwards the greater shank bone , and the lesser bones of the elbow : the bones of the head stick out. But in health according to Hippocrates , τὰ ὑσία τῷ σώματι σάσιν Hippocrates γέφθονται καὶ εἰδόται παρέχονται. The bones do give unto the body, stability, uprightnesse, and form or fashion.

6. The stern is elevated , that it may yeeld room to the augmented bulk of the liver.

7. The former parts of the Ribs are more soft then the hinder, and do more easily receive their aliment, and augmentation then the harder: so that the foremost parts of the Ribs, which are soft, are more lengthened then the undermost. The teeth come forth slowly , with trouble;

trouble ; and then oftentimes waxe loose and black, falling out by peices, and new ones come again : though late, with pain.

8. The brest becometh narrow (in the higher progression of the disease) on both sides, and sticketh out like the brest of an Hen, or Capon, which indeed may somewhat happen in *Atrophy*, or a defective nourishment of the parts, but it can scarce so fall out according to the change of the figure, without an *Alogotrophy*, this must also be reputed a *Pathognomonical* sign of the second kind.

9. Again, a swelling of the *Abdomen*, and an extension of the *Hypochond* parts, which hinder the free motion of the *Diaphragma* downwards, and consequently interrupt the breathing, proceeding partly from the windiness of the stomach and guts, and partly from the bigness of the liver, and other bowels.

10. A cough is frequent, and stoppings, hard humors, impostumes, and inflammations of the lungs, is usual; and there is a lateral growing of the lungs in the *Plura*, which partly is the cause of the vitiated figure of the brest: They are avy from lying on their sides, either because of the coalescence of the lungs with the *Plura*, or by reason of some tumor; but these are not conspicuous, whilst the child is living: The pulse in the wrists are small and weak.

11. Their excrements of the belly and bladder, do resemble theirs that are in health; they loathe sweet things, they weigh heavier than others that are in health, of the same age and stature.

12. The

12. The *Hydrocephalus* is known by dulness of the sences, the magnitude of the head, the ears do gape more wide, the bone in the fore-head sticks out, there is a water outwardly contained under the *Pericranium*: for the signes of other diseases, which are usually complica-  
tions, and with this affect, look into their proper Chapters.

The observations collected from the dissecti-  
on, and inspection of bodies subdued by this di-  
sease, are these.

1. The *Abdomen* being opened, the liver hath exceeded in bigness, yet well coloured, and not much hardened.

2. The spleen for the most part is not to be contemned, whether you consider the magni-  
tude, the colour, or the consistence of it.

3. The stomach and guts are somewhat more infected with flatulent humours, because of the extension of the *Hypocondriacal* parts.

4. The mesentery is somewhat faultieſſe, and sometimes affected with glandulous ex-  
crescencies, and sometimes with swelling bunches.

5. The sweet-bread is suspected to be obſtru-  
cted, and to have a *Scirrhus*.

6. The kidnies, uriters, and bladder, are laudably sound, unleſſe there be a concomitancy  
of other diseases.

1. The stern being withdrawn, there is per-  
ceived stoppings or stuffings of the lungs, which alwayes more or leſſe groweth with the *Plura*; some have glandulous knobs or bunches, though but ſeldom.

2. In

3. In the cavity of the brest, is sometimes seen, a collection of wheyish waters, and more frequently then in the cavity of the *Abdomen*.

3. Sometimes all the lungs on the left side (though seldom) is infected with impostume, so that being crushed, they yeeld copious, thick, and stinking matter; of a yellowish colour, and in the impostume is contained much water.

4. The kernel in the cavell bone is always observed to be great.

1. The skull being sawed thorow in a circular figure, and the little cover being opened, you may observe the *Dura mater* to be firm and adhered to the skull in many places.

2. Between the *Dura mater*, and the *Piamater*, and in the very ventricles of the brain, sometimes found wheyish and waterish humors, which is the cause of the *Hydrocephalus*.

3. The *Carotides* and the jugular veines, exceed in many, their just proportion: but the arteries and veines, are usually slender in this affect.

1. The prognostical signs are these; the disease properly natural; or if it invadeth before the birth, is the most dangerous, and seldom end in health.

2. The more early the invasion is after the birth, the more dangerous the disease is.

3. Elder children that go up and down, are more easilier cured then young infants that can not use their legs.

4. This disease proceeding from some other foregoing affects, is more dangerous then that which

which is introduced by an erroneous regiment  
health.

5. This disease chiefly invadeth the cradles  
the Gentry, who live at great ease.

6. The greater the head is, the longer and  
wider is the cure.

7. The weaker the back bone is, the greater  
and the more dangerous is the affect.

8. The great swellings in the bones of the  
ribs, and the ends of the ribs, the crookedness  
of the shank bone, the shoulder bone, or the  
one of the arm; and the great inflexion of the  
parts, do presage the continuance of the  
disease.

9. If the *Hydrocephalus* be complicated with  
the Rachites, it ever importeth great danger;  
the fures of the brain-pan, do gape and  
water, get into the middle spaces, and swell the  
*Dura mater* into a waterish and soft tumor,  
is mortal.

10. A painful breeding of teeth is sometimes  
accompanied with most vehement symptoms,  
and even threatneth death: but the dog tooth  
foretells more danger in this disease.

11. An *Asthma*, especially the *Orthopny*, in  
which the Patient cannot draw breath, but  
with an erected neck, is very dangerous; for  
that prompteth to a suspition of some tumor,  
supstume, plurisy, or inflammation of the  
lungs, or some growing of the lungs with the  
*luna*.

12. If the ptisick be complicated with this  
effect, it is for the most part mortal.

13. This disease in time changeth into the  
Q ptisick,

ptisick, at least brings a consumption to the destruction of the sick, unlesse some grievous affect and symptome do intervene, and prevent by hastening death: as a convulsion, the long cough, the swelling of the lights, (vulgarly called the rising of the lights) a fever, a plurisy, &c.

14. If a dropsie of the lungs, or an *Aescin*, be complicated with the Rachites, it portendeth a desperate, and deplorable condition.

15. A heſtīck, ſlow, putrid, and continual fever, maketh this disease desperate.

16. If the venereous pox, be conſociate with the Rachites; be it hereditary, or contracted by infection, it is uncapable of remedy.

17. The ſcurvie doth very much retard the cure.

18. Strumatical tumours, internall or external, do not very much ſuspend the hopes of cure.

19. Whosoever are not perfectly cured before the firſt five years of their age be ſpun out, they afterwards live but miserably and ſickly, and being either *Aſthmatical*, *cachectical*, *ptifical*, they die before they arrive at the conſtance of their age, or else they grow deformed, crooked, or dwarfish.

20. If labs, wheales, pimples, or the like come after this affect, it doth hopefully expedite the cure.

*Curatio.*

For the cure, the method to practice is divided into θεραπευτικὸν, and προφυλακτικὸν, Therapeutical and the Prophylactical part, or curative, and the preservative: The curative part presupposeth the *Physiology*, *Pathology*, *Semeiotical* part, which require a manifold ex-

use of every operation of the understanding.

1. Indication that noble instrument of the method of cure : *Galen* delivereth to be, an illumination or declaration of the consequence, that is something to be done : In this sence it may be defined to be an objective action of the indicant, relatively considered ; which representeth to the understanding the thing indicated: that is, what may be helpful, what hurtful, what elected and applyed, what forsaken, and ayoyded.

2. The indicant is a state of the body, as it is moveable, relatively considered; namely, as it intimateth what is to be done in that particular.

3. The thing indicated is a medical action (directing to health) required on the part of the indicant.

4. There are nine things to be considered according to *Argenterius* in indicated actions; *Argente-*  
*An? Quid? Quâ materia? Quantum? quale? quo-*  
*modo? quando? ubi? quo ordine agendum?* That  
 is, whether? what? with what matter? How  
 much? of what kind? after what manner? when?  
 Where? In what order a thing must be done?

These indicated actions are found out by the force of indication: which indication is referred to forme generation of the understanding: They vainly attempt the cure, who are ignorant that one thing is indicated from one indicant; which indicant the understanding doth comprehend, together with the indicate in the indication according to *Galen's* definition; *Galenus*  
*απεσπίπεται πάντας. Item in alia definitione,*  
*απεσπίπεται τὸ συμφέρει.*

1. For the indications curative, first this disease indicateth that those things are to be avoyded which cherish and augment the distemper: and such things are to be implored, that may subdue the same, namely, hot and dry.

2. Secondly, Those things must be avoyded, that can scatter and consume the spirits: and such things must be eleeted, that have virtue to restore, cherish, and multiply them.

3. Thirdly, those things that make thick, fix, or stupify the spirits, are to be avoyded; and all those things that can excite the spirits, and expell their stupefaction are good; as exercis, motion, and frictions, &c.

4. Fourthly, those things are to be avoyded that are wont to mollify, loosen, and weaken the tone of the parts, and those things are to be given that can render them more solid and firme.

5. Fifthly, a caution is to be had of those things which promove the flux of blood towards the head: or retard the passage thereto the first affected parts: also choyce must be made of such things as stirre the pulses of the arteries in the parts first affected, and that do excite the spirits to a greater activity.

6. Sixthly, the unequall nutrition indicated those things which promove the even and impartial distribution of the alimentary heat to the extenuated parts: The crookednesse of the bones require such things as attract the aliment to the hollow side, as frictions, &c.

7. Seventhly, Cephalicals, and such things as facilitate the distribution, as exercise, and those things

things that corroborate and strengthen the parts, are good.

1. For the indications preservative, or the prophylactical part: they are deduced either from the antecedent, or the present causes, the latter is propounded.

2. The causes are either impurities, or excrentitious humours, (which are) collected or impacted in the first passages, which unless they be taken away, do not only infect the nouishment inward, but they dull and hinder the appropriate medicines: They indicate therefore an evacuation, either by a gentle vomit, or by a lenitive purgation.

3. The head requireth a particular evacuation; which usually is performed by scarrification of the veines in the hollow of the ear: also blisters raised between the first and second turning joyn of the neck.

4. If the *Cacochymical* humours be unapt for motion, then medicines must be used that do prepare such humours; more especially if tough and grosse humours be impacted, and settled in certain parts of the body; according to Hippocrat.

Hippocrat.

*Corpora quum quis purgare volet, ea fluxi-  
faciat oportet*, when you would purge a body, you must first make it fluxible, with such a preparation, as hath a peculiar reference to that part in which they are inherent: for the humours in the liver require one kind of preparation, those in the lungs another, &c.

1. Life it self consisteth in a triple constitution of the body, the natural comprehendeth under first the temperament, secondly, the inherent

Q 3

spirits,

spirits, with their plenty and vigour: thirdly, the tone of the parts; fourthly, the structure of the organs, fifthly, the continuity.

2. The vital containeth first the generation, secondly, the distribution of the vital spirits, thirdly, their participation with those parts unto which they are distributed; namely, the union of them with the said parts, and the communicated heat.

3. The animal comprehendeth first the generation, secondly the distribution of the animal spirits: thirdly, the due stretching of the parts, depending upon the influx of the brain: all these because life consisteth in them, are called vital indications; which directeth to the conservation of the animal, vital, and natural constitution.

1. First, in this affect you shall make choice of the best nourishments, such as are easiest of concoction.

2. Secondly, cherish and strengthen the parts most affected.

3. Thirdly, gentle evacuations are good, the violent must be avoyded.

4. Fourthly, prepare the tough humours before purging, according to *Hippocrates*, *Quod movenda sunt fluida prius facere oportet*.

5. Fifthly, let your remedy arrive at the seat, and penetrate to the very cause of the disease.

6. Sixthly, if the humours be naturally apt to move upwards, expell them by vomit downwards by siege: in like manner root out the causes by spitting, by urine, and by sweating.

7. Medicines

7. Medicines mingled with the nourishment, ought to be grateful to the pallate, lest they subvert the stomach, and hinder concoction.

8. The universal causes yet flowing to and fro in the body, being impediments, must be first expelled.

9. We must relieve the more urgent and weighty indicant; first, unlesse there be an interruption of some impediment.

The chyrurgions work is to scarrify the ears, make issues, raise blisters, apply cupping-glasses, leeches; also ligatures and swathing bands are to be used, to sustein and erect the bending of the joyns and bones.

Many children are cured only by the means of issues: it is a powerful remedy against the *Hydrocephalus*, both curative and preservative; and very much conduceth to lessen the magnitude of the head, and to evacuate the superfluous water thereof: represseth the inordinate increase of the bones, and drieth up the too much humidity of the spinal marrow, exciteth heat, strengthens the nerves, and expelleth the asto-  
nishment: the issue must be made between the second and third turning joyn of the neck.

To streighten the trunk of the body, or to keep it streight, they use to make brest-plates of whale-bone, put into two woollen cloathes, and sewed together, but the best way is to fasten them to the spine of the back, with a handsome string fitted to that use.

1. Those remedies that can cleanse, and wash

wash the first passages, are clysters, vomits, and lenitive purgations.

When the belly is costive, the excrements hardened, and windy humours torment the guts, or some vehement pain in the bowels afflict the Patient; then clysters are commended, as

*clyster.*

Rx. *Lactis vacc. rec. oalfact.* 3. iiiij. iv. vel. v. *sem. anis. pul. gr. x. sacchari commun.* 3. j. 3. i. *vel. 3. ij. butyr. recent.* 3. *β. vitellum unius ovi Mff. Enema.*

*Vel*

*clyster.*

Rx. *Rad. alth. 3. β. malva contus.* 3. *β. f. Chamam. p. j. sem. anis. foeniçuli dul.* 3. i. *β. coq. in. s. q. seri lactis cerevishati* R. *colatura 3. iv. vel v. solve syr. violarum rosarum solut. ana 3. v. sacch. commun. ol. rosat. ana 3. β. misce. fiat Enema.* 3. I.

2. Emedical remedies, or vomits, do chiefly these, perform three things; First, they evacuate round crude and corrupt humours, or impurities contained in the stomach.

2. Secondly, by an agitation, and commotion, they loosen the gross and viscous humours adhering unto the bowels and other parts; and unlock obstructions.

3. Thirdly, they most effectually irritate the expulsive faculty of all the parts of the body; the guts, liver, sweet-bread, spleen, kidneys, lungs, brain, &c. Finally, the whole body (straining to vomit) is prone to a *Diaphoresis*; either by a manifest sweating, or by an occasional insensible transpiration: If the humours tend upwards of their own accord; and the child

nits, and naturally, or customarily apt to vomit, then  
administer one, according to the strength and  
age of the child, as

R. Infusionis croci metallor. in vino Hispan. loco Vomitus.  
frigido facta & per subsid. optimè depurat.  
3.j.3.i.β. vel 3.ij.(pro ratione etatis ac robo-  
ris) syr. acetos. simpl. 3. β. seri lactis cerevi-  
siati 3.i.β. aqua cinam. gutt.x. vel ejus loco,  
si convulsiones metuuntur; aq. antilept.  
Lang. 3.j. misce.

And let the child drink it in the morning  
warm. This is good to evacuate chollerick hu-  
hours out of the stomach: This that followeth  
dul. an excellent vomit to purge flegm.

R. Succ. fol. Asari 3.β. 3.ij. vel 3.j. syr. ace- Vomitus.  
tosif simpl. 3.ij. seri lactis cerevisiati quan-  
tum sufficit.

3. Lenitive Catharticks, or evacuant medi-  
cines, may be divided into simple and com-  
pound, of the first sort are Manna, cassia fistula- Catalogus  
Alloe socotrina, Tamarindi, Polypodium queci- simplicium.  
uum, vuæ passæ majores, jujubæ, sebestene, pruna  
lulcia & damascena, Ficus, flores malvæ, violarum,  
Herbe parietariae, mercurialis, rad. Althææ, Gly-  
rrhizæ, & similia.

The compound catharticks are these; Cas- Catalogus  
tate extracta cum vel sine senna, Diacassia, Elect. composito-  
ody; passulatum, Diaprunum lenitivum, decoctum, com- rum.  
kidnie pro medicina, syr. violarum, mel. ejusd. syr.  
ody (sorum; sol. mel mercuriale, mel passulatum, con-  
fessis; tave rosarum pallidarum, and the like.

R. Manæ calabrinæ opt. 3. vj. tremor. tartari Mixtura  
gr. vij. seri lactis cerevisiati in quo parum purgans.  
sem. anis. ferbuerit 3.i.β. misce & exhib. mane.

Vel

Vel

Syrrupus.

Rx. Polypod. quer. 3. ij. viuar. passar. exaci  
3. i. β. prundamase. 3. vj. vel l. β. &  
glycyrrhiza 3. i. β. tart. alb. prepar. 3.  
coq. in s. q. font. ad l. j. In colaturā infus  
de per noct. fol. senn. elect. 3. i. β. rhab. 3.  
pulpa cassia recenter extract. 3. i. β. tam  
rind. 3. j. semin. anis. fæniculi dul. ana 3.  
maine per spannum lanatum densum expi  
mantur.

Rx. Expressionis 3. viij. sacchari alb. 3. vj. co  
parum, tum adde mannae opt. syr. ros. sol  
rhabarb. ana 3. i. β. violarum 3. j. ff. su  
lenitivus. capiat puerus 3. j. in aq. cichor  
vel parietar. 3. β. & succi limon. 3. j. a  
lutam.

4. Remedies preparatory, partly relate to the  
preparation of the humours (which are either  
flegmatick, thick, viscous, chollerick, melanc  
holick, &c.) partly to the wayes thorow which  
they are to be expelled; and partly to the passa  
ges themselves, which sometimes require Co  
phalicals, Hepaticals, and pectoral preparations.

Catalogus simplicium. The simples are these, *Herbae omnes capillare*,  
*Imprimis, Trichomanes, Ruta muraria; Spiculae*  
*osmunda regalis; Polypodium murale, Phyllo*  
*tis, Ceterach, Hepatica, Agrimonia, Scabiosa, Be*  
*tonica, Cuscuta, Folia & cortex Tamarisci, cortex*  
*radicum capparum, rad. cichor. Endiv. Aspara*  
*Glycyrrh. passulae, semin. anis. fænic. dul. corian*  
*carui Anethi.*

Catalogus compo- The compounds are these, *Syr. capill. vener. di*  
sitionis. *Beton. simpl. & compos. Byzantin. cichor. de Ep*  
*rum. de quinque radic. de scalopend. de stocad.*

Rx. Tussi.

R. *Tussilag. capill. vener. Hepatic. agrimonie, Decoction.*  
*ana m. ſſ. jujub. ſebeſtens ana n°. vj. ſic. incis.*  
*n°. ij. rad. filic. maris. polypod. asparag. an.*  
*z. ſſ. macis D. j. coq. in l. ij. aq. font. colatu-*  
*re l. j. adde vini alb. z. iii. ſyr. de scolo-*  
*pendr. z. i. ſſ.*

Mingle them and make a decoction. It openeth obſtructions in the menſtery, liver, and lungs. You may add the flowers of Tamaris, one pugil. Raisons one ounce, and liquoris half a dram. If there be a ſuſpition that the ſcurvy, or venereous pox be complicated with the Rachites; look into the thirteenth and fourteenth Chapters of this book, and there you shall have plenty of remedies.

5. Remedies electively evacuant, are to be uſed after the matter of the disease be prepared, and the paſſages opened to expell peccant humours, for which purpose Rhubarb is moſt excellent; for it is directly opposite to the eſſence *rumb.* of the disease.

The ſimples are theſe, *Rhabarbarum, Aga-* Catalogus *ricus. ſem. Carthami, Fallappa, Turpethum, Epithy-* Simplicium. *num, &c.*

The coimpoſtions are theſe, *Syr. Rosar. ſolut. de Compos.* *cibor. cum rhab. Syr. Epith. fumarie, Diacatholi-* con. confectio Hamech, Benedicta laxativa.

R. *Decoction commun. z. i. ſſ. Syr. de rhabarbaro Mixtura purgans.*  
*z. j. misce.*

Give the child half of it over night, and the other half in the morning warm, you ſhall find an excellent decoction, of a ſtrengthening qua- lity in the Chapter *Paralysſ.*

R. *Rha b. opt. z. i. ſſ. vuar. paſſar. exacinat. m. j. Infuſ.*  
*cerevif.*

*cerevis. commun. l. j. infund. per 12. b. de colatura hujusmodi bibant puelli qui malefe- avidè potum expetunt.*

*Catalogus  
simplicium  
& compos.*

6. Specifical alterant medicines, are remedies diametrically contrary to the nature of the disease, and such as directly impugn it. The simples and compounds are these. *Radices Eryngii Tamarisc. Abortorum, Absinth. pontic. chelidoni major. crocus, Radic. curcumæ, sarsparilla, saffron, china, tria santala, lignum Guaiaci, ejusque cortex flor. sulph. chalybs prepar. crocus martis, sal. chalyb. vinum chalyb. syr. chal. vinum album & Rhenanum. sperma ceti, moschus, Ambra Grysea, castoreum, &c.* Also the root of osmond the royal, of the fernbrake, *Asparagus*, madder, maiden-hairs, *Ceterach*, hearts-tongue, liverwort, betony, sage, rosemary, and the leaves of dead nettles, may well be numbered amongst specifical simples, for their singular vertue in this disease,

*Apozema.*

Rx. *Rad. osmundæ regal. spicas n°. vj. vermaris, lingua cervinæ, ceterach. capill. venæ hepat. ana m. j. salviae, anthus ana m. β. p. sul. minor. 3. iiiij. Glycyrrh. 3. β. macis 9. coq. in l. vj. aq. fontan. f. a.*

Rx. *Colatur & l. iij. adde syr. capill. vener. 3. iiij. misce ff. Apozema. capiat puellus haustulum hujus quotidie mane, hora quartâ pomerid. anâ, tum etiam noctu, si potum tunc poterit, immo si voluerit, utatur eo pro potu ordinario.*

This is most proper for those who have the Rachites, complicated with a cough, and an obstruction of the lungs. If the liver be afflicted, put in the flowers of Tamarisk, the roots of

male-

7. Re-

such as

life-swea-

the, R.

ale-fernbrake, raisons, white and red sanders,  
asfras wood, and sage leaves.

R. *Sarsaparill.* 3. viij. rad. *china* 3. iiij. lig. *sassafr.* *Sacculus.*  
3. β. *eboris* 3. i. *osmond regal.* *veron maris,*  
*ling. cervin.* *ceterach,* *capill. vener. hepat.*  
*summitat, lamii, ana m. ij.*

Boyle them in four gallons of new Ale, untill  
be consumed; then add another gallon, and  
mire it up and down with a stick, then strain it,  
and put the ingredients into a boulting bag, put  
peece of Iron into them, and a bit of leaven,  
hang it into the Ale with a string, and let the  
mild drink of it for its ordinary drink.

R. *Sarsaparill.* *incis. & contus.* 3. iiij. rad. *china*,  
*eryng. ana* 3. ij. *lingua cervin.* *ceterach.* *he-*  
*patis.* *capill. vene.* *veron. maris,* *salvia ana-*  
*m. β. cort. tamarisci,* *sant. rubr. ana* 3. ij.  
*passul. corinth.* 3. j. *macis* 3. β.

With pure oat-meal, a cock chickin, and a suf-  
ficient quantity of water, make your broath.

Also this Electuary following is good.

R. *Conserv. rosarum rub.* 3. i. β. *conf. flor. borrag.* *Electuarium*  
*salvia, lamii, caryoph. anthus, ana* 3. β. *Di-* um.  
*atri. santal.* *diarrhod. abb. croci,* *alis cha-*  
*lyb. ana* 3. β. *cinam.* *Glycyrr.* *bispan. ana*  
*3. β. chalyb.* *prapar.* 3. j. *cum syr. de cichor.*  
*cum rhab. f. Electuarium.*

Let the child take half a dram, two scruples, or  
dram every morning by it self, or else in possit  
Ale.

7. Remedies that correct the symptomes  
such as the flux of the belly, the lientery pro-  
nesweats, and painful breeding of teeth) are *Rhabarb.*  
*rhubarb, Senna, Tamarinds, Myroba-*  
*laus,*

laus, for they leave behind an evident binding after evacuation. So that the cure is performed partly by purgations, by astringent remedies by such as open, and partly by such as strengthen the parts.

*Mixtura.*

Rx. *Fol. Senna elect. 3. β. rhab. 3. j. pulpa tamen rind. 3. i. β. semin. anis. contus. gr. x.*

Infuse them in a sufficient quantity of water, boyle them very gently, and to an ounce and half of the decoction, adde *Syr. de rosis siccis, myrt. vel mentha, 3. β.*

*Bolus.*

Rx. *Conserv. rosar. rub. 3. β. rhab. opt. pulv. xij. Syr. de coral. q. s. f. Bolus.*

To be given in the morning, or if the symptoms be violent,

*Bolus.*

Rx. *Laudani dispensatorii Londinensis. gr. β. niger corall. gr. xij. conserv. caryoph. vulgarium rub. 3. j. syr. cydon. q. s. f. Bolus.*

To be taken at bed-time. If you want more look back into the 39, 40, and 41. Chapters in the first book.

*Hippocrates.*

For profuse and excessive sweating; what Hippocrates saith, *sudorem illum, qui praecansam fluit, purgationem postulare.* That the sweat which floweth away without cause, requireth purgation. For which purpose Rhubarb is most excellent, also French, and Red wine-wine is commended. But because according to Galen, *Vinum pueris inimicum*, by reason it heateth above nature, and hurteth the head.

*Rhabarb.*

Mix with it rose-water, or put in Borage, rosted Apples, adde a little sugar, and nutmegs. Also Electuaries with steel, (If there be no other, cough, inflammation, plurisie, or flux)

*Galenus.**Electuarium.*

bindi-  
perfec-  
emedi-  
s struc-  
lpati-  
of wat-  
ce and  
ficcii,  
pnly,  
ne sym-  
r. β.,  
oh. vel-  
Bolm,  
nt mor-  
apters  
g; mi-  
qui pre-  
hat to  
use, a-  
ole Rh-  
nd Re-  
e acco-  
y rea-  
he head  
rage,  
nutmeg  
e no-  
flux) D-  
arrhoid

rbod. abb. Datri. Sant. and conserve of Barbe-  
es, are good.

For the painful breeding and aching of the  
stab, vomiting is commended ; or to rub the  
teeth with a tobacco leafe moystened. Nurses  
use coral, but to rub the gums with a marsh  
mallow root is better. If the pain be violent,  
use Laud. gr. β. as before.

Laudan.

8. External remedies may be divided into  
two kinds, namely the manner of exercise, and  
things externally applicable : Gentle exercises  
are referred to the manner of lying down. To  
the agitation of the body in the cradle. To the  
carrying them about in the nurses arms, and to  
secondary pastimes.

1. First, lying upon the back, among all po-  
sures of the body, doth chiefly recede from ex-  
ercise : and is almost only allowable in the ex-  
treme weaknesse of the spirits, as in acute fe-  
vers, inflammation of the liver, spleen, lungs,  
in a plurisie, in the growing of the lungs with  
the *Plura*, and an impostum, &c. The simple  
lateral position conteineth somewhat more of  
exercise, to correct the crookednesse of the  
back-bone, a little bag may be made to lay un-  
der the gibbous part.

2. Secondly, rocking of the cradle in time  
of sleep, must be intermitted : This kind of ex-  
ercise is most profitable for weak infants, that  
can scarce stand upon their feet.

3. The bearing them about in the nurses  
arms, is most agreeable to the same children.  
Let the nurse sing, and wave the child to and  
fro; if it be strong, to hold it up gently by the  
hands;

hands; if weak, under the arms; also rowling the child upon a bed is good, or upon a table laying a hard cushion underneath, whereon the gibbous part may rest.

4. Sedentary games and pastimes are least profitable.

**Exercitii.** Masculine exercises of greater note are referred to these three titles: To going, to artificial hanging of the body, to friction, rubbing, and contrectation of the Hypocondries and the *Abdomen*. Let the nurse use friction with her warm hand upon the back bone, thighes, hips, legs, ankles, and soals of the feet, but not on the gibbous part that sticketh out, but on the hollow part: Let the nurse sometimes lift up the bowels, and sometimes depress them: sometimes remove them towards the right, and sometimes towards the left hand: and sometimes thrust the tops of the fingers under the bastard ribs, thereby to deliver the liver from any preternatural growing with the *Peritoneum*; If any such should chance to be. It easily happens by reason of the greatness of the liver, and the stretching of the Hypocondrical parts, whereupon the *Peritoneum* and the membrane of the liver are most neerly and all strictly conjoyned, and so by the help of time may easily grow together.

Things to be externally applyed are liquoyles, liniments, oyntments, and plaisters. Fift

**Fomentatio** 1. Rx. Rad. osmundae regalis, filic. maris ana. fol. salvia, stach. lauri, scolopendr. ven. maris, flor. calend. rorism. ana m. β. res. rum. rubr. siccat p. j. coq. in aq. fontan. abdo-

*aq. vita vulgari. ana li. j. ad 3 partis casum,  
colatura ser yetur ad usum.*

These liquors are for the most part mixt with  
quall parts of oyles, liniments, or oyntments;  
are th  
and rubbed on with a hot hand before a fire,  
till they be dry.

Compound oyles are not to be used alone;  
are to be mixed with simple oyles.

R. *Fol. salvia rubra, veron. maris, rorismar. lau-* Unguentū.  
*ri ana m. ij. rad. osmundae regalis 3. vj. sum-*  
*mitat. lavend. flo. calend. chamam. an. m. j.*  
*aqua vita li. j. ol. è pedib. bovin. ol. vulpin.*  
*ana li. ss. sevi cervin. ol. lumbricor. ana lib.*  
*j. coq. ad consumpt. aq. vit. Exprimatur ung.*  
*dum caler. & separatis fæcibus reservetur*  
*in usum.*

R. *Fol. bocabung. chamam. nasturt. aquat. co-* Unguentū.  
*chlear. hortens. veron. maris. cardiacæ. capill.*  
*vener. lingua cervin. ceterach. lauri. sum-*  
*mit. menth. salvia rubr. rorismar. baccar.*  
*bederæ ana m. ss. radic. osmundæ regalis*  
*3. iv. vini moscatellin. ss. ss. butyr. majal.*  
*li. iiij.*

and then the leaves, and bruise the berries, and boyll  
ely and small; to the consumption of the wine, straine  
of time whilst it is hot, and separating the pure  
 substance from the settlings, make an oyntment  
according to art.

R. *Ol. de cappar. ab synth. sambucini an. 3. j. uno. Linimentū.*  
*generalis primi supra descripti 3. i. ss. m. f.*  
*Linimentum.*

This is good to be rubbed upon the region of  
abdomen, and the Hypocondries, even to

R. drinels:

drinessse: The balsom of *Tolu*, mixed with oyntment aforesaid, or an emplaster, and plyed upon the region of the back is con-

most excellent.

**Emplastr.** Rx. *Succor. becabung. nasturt. aquat. cochlearia. hortens. absynth. cortic. sambuci. radic. marian. 3.i. succi depurati lento calme. crassitum fermè extracti redigantur, adde in pubuerem subtilissimum communis. santal. cirrin. 3.ij. macus 3.i.β.*

Rx. *Mixtura bujus 3.i.β. gummi ammon. non soluti & ad spissitudinem cocti, 3.iv. mixt. antur calide, & continuè agitantur donec cipient frigescere & indurari, f.* Emplastr.

**Emplast. de beton.** and *Diacalcitheos* is much recommended, to be applyed to the back, adding a few *Linimentū.* stick, and *Olibanum* in powder, of each half a dram. Lastly, a liniment made with the gall-bean of Harts-horn, being made with such things, as will strengthen the sinews, as the flowers of sage, buck and vetch, and in the time of anoynting, to mingle them with oyle of *Castoreum*, and oyl of nutmegs. But this expression, is excellent.

Δοξα Θεω.

---

FINIS.

---



## L I B . III . C H A P . I .

**C H O R**, vel *Tinea*, or scald <sup>Aχάς.</sup>

head: is a disease possessing  
the muscular skin of the  
head, or the hairy scalp, and  
eating thereinto like a moth.

1. *Furfur* is also a kind of <sup>Furfur.</sup>  
ulceration of the head, like a  
dandruff, and is like unto bran or oat-  
meal; some term it a drie scall.

There is another called *Ficosa*, a fig-like <sup>Ficosa.</sup>  
because when it is despoyled of the crust or  
thing, which is yellow; there appears grains of  
sage black and red flesh, like to the inner seeds or  
the pits of figs, and casting out a bloody matter.  
But *Achor* is properly an ulcerous scall,  
it abounds with ulcers, which are open with  
holes, flowing with liquid saines, like the  
slung of flesh; stinking, sometimes livid, and  
sometimes of a yellowish colour.

4. If the holes be somewhat larger, its called <sup>Cerion.</sup>  
*Favosa*, (that is like a hony comb)  
matter which floweth resembleth hony in  
flour and consistence.

They all proceed of a humour which is leſſe *Causa*.  
more vicious.

It need not any more signes.

*Signa.*

You must first begin with purging, and if <sup>Curatio.</sup>  
*Purgatio.*

R 2 nothing

*Vene seccio* nothing prohibit, open a vein. Next, with chisel, sothernwood, *Venus haire*, *Enula camporum* roots and fumitory, make lie with a little vinegar, and waih the head therewith, and with this oyntment following anoynt the head.

*Unguentū.* Rx. *Ol. amigd. amar.* 3. iv. *olei irini* 3. ij. *cicla*, & *fumi. ana* 3. iii. *decoq. ad compositionem succorum*, *quibus adde fatigis* *nug.* 3. ij. *nigella* 3. j. *misce omnia simul* fiat *unguentum.*

*Cataplas.* *Ficosa* is cured with cresses, being beaten, fryed with hogs-grease, and applyed; for ulcerous scall this oyntment following is recommended.

*Unguentū.* Rx. *Unguent. alb.* 3. iv. *olei laurini* 3. iv. *cinnam.* *cotian.* 3. ij. *ol. tart.* *quant. suff.* fiat *unguentum.*

This oyntment killeth vermin which usually are found in scall'd heads.

Lastly, an ulcerous and contumacious sore must be cured, as we cure the *Lues venereum*; the oyntments prescribed, may be added to the

*Emplastrū.* the *Unguentum enulatum*; or take *Emplastrum gonis cum mercurio*, and fit it into the fashion'd cap; and apply it: but let the head be often washed with the decoction of *Guaiacum*, &c.

For childrens scald heads,

*Lixivium.* Rx. *Pisorum m. 4.* *Decoquantur in s. q.* *Horum iuri admisceatur tantundem lantana fortis:* & facta ebullitione reservetur.

*Rulandus.*

## C H A P. II.

**A LOPECIA**, is baldnesse, or falling off <sup>Αλοπε-</sup> of the haire; expert Physicians do reckon <sup>κία</sup>.

five kinds of defaults of the haire. First,

1. *Contorsio*, which is a curling or intang-

ing of the haire. Secondly,

3. *Decoloratio*, a deformity of the colour.

Thirdly,

3. *Quassatio*, a splitting or cleaving asunder

of the haire. Fourthly,

4. *Fraetio*, which is a short breaking away of

the haire, for it snappeth asunder. Fifthly,

5. *Atrophia*, a drying away, or consuming

the haire, for lack of food. Sixthly,

6. *Canities*, is when the haire before its due

time becomes gray or white. Seventhly,

7. *Defluxio*, which is a falling away of the

haire, like as in them who lost their naturall

heat, or recovered after a long continued sick-

ness. Eighthly,

8. *Phiasis*, is when the haire is coloured

like a snake. The ninth and last is this,

9. *Alopecia* I now treat of.

The causes of *Alopecia*, are inflamed moy-

ures, whereby the haire before was fed; which

through inflammation thereof is taken away.

If blood abound, open a vein, and take myr-

curatio.  
till feeds, and leaves, boyle them in plantin wa-

Vene letio  
Fomentatio  
ter and red wine, and wash the head there-

with. Or

R. *Mellis purioris*, *vini cretici*, *urine puerorum*, *Fallopian*.

Aqua.  
Fallopis.

rum, Lactis ana lb. j. Destillet, aqua  
abluantur loca, unde pilii decidunt,  
lopius.

strati  
aliquantum

## CHAP. III.

**TORTURA ORIS**, called of *Almansor*, *trac*  
it is untruly named the palse, it is more nearer a cramp; yet if it proceede  
moysture, it is a kind of palse; if through  
drowth, then it is a kind of cramp, and is com  
monly a sign of death.

Causa.

The chief cause springeth, as of that of  
palse, or cramp, called *Spasmos*, or else of cold  
or some angry passion.

signa.

The mouth and lips are contracted to the  
right or left side, so that one eye is sometime  
clear shut up; and the breath issueth out at  
corner of the mouth.

Curatio.

For the cure, if you look into the Chapters  
*Spasmus*, and *Paralysis*, you shall find plenty  
remedies; yet this bag following is much com  
mended.

Sacculus,

Rx. *Pulicar. herb. paralyf. orig. calaminti, sili*  
*lauri, & ruta, antbos an. m. β. florum stu*  
*dos, salvia, sambuci, ana p. j. radic. pyn*  
*3. j. fiat sacculus.*

Oleum ca  
storei.

And apply it, but first let the diseased part  
anoyneted with oyle of *Castoreum*. Lastly,

Aqua opt.  
Quercetan  
nus.

Rx. *Aquarum Lillii convallii, Aquarum peri ana 3. j. olei succini D. β. misce. Qu*  
*cetanus.*

## C H A P . IV.

**EDICULARIS MORBUS:** the lowfie ~~afflictio~~  
evill, is a miserable sickness: It happeneth ~~Causa.~~  
at these vermin do breed of moysture of a  
answering flesh, and begin commonly in the eye-  
alme, bowes, and in soniescabs or scurf, by little and  
eede they creep out of the whole body with  
through danger, that very skilful Physicians have  
d. is comough to do therewith.

First purge, and then annoynt with this lini- *Curatio.*

at of d. ent following.

R. *Ol. amigd. amar.* 3. ij. *ol. antiquiss. vel ru-* Linimentū:  
*rac* 3. j. *staphi. agric* 3. j. *centaur. minor.* Rondelet.  
3. ij. *myrrha* 3. iiij. *arg. viv.* 3. ij. *axung.*  
*rancida & salita* 3. iiiij. *incorporentur simul,*  
*& fiat linimentum.*

lastly, let him drink the juyce of wormwood,  
apres scurvigrals in his beer, for a week to-  
plenty other. And

R. *Malv. bismal. cicla ana.m.ij. bord. integ.* & Rondeletius  
*leviter torrefacti p. iiij. fo.* 3. j. *flor. chamo.* Lotio.  
*mellil. ana. p.j.* fiat decoctio, qua abluatur  
Rondelet. lib. i. cap. 3.

Or the oyntment made with Tobacco ashes,  
the first Chapter, and second page of this  
book, or make this liniment.

R. *Aloes staphidis agric. an.* 3. β. *olei fraxini,* Linimentū.  
*succi genistæ q. s.* Fiat linimentum. Weckerus.

## C H A P. V.

'Ophthal-  
mia.

causa.

Signa.

Curatio.

Vetus ra-  
tio

Ven e sectio

Galenus.

Collyrium.

Parem.

Cataplas.

Tarea.

**O PHTHALMIA**, is an inflammation <sup>UP</sup> of the coat *Adnata*, and consequently of the whole eye, with beating, and great pain.

It may be cauiled either by a fall, a stroak <sup>mour</sup> of dust, or small sand flying into the eyes: or by <sup>against</sup> defluxion of a thin hot humour upon the eye <sup>ongear</sup> or an inflammation of the *Dura mater*, or <sup>before</sup> *cranium*, may be the cause.

The signes are great heat, rednesse, and pain, which sometimes is so vehement, that it forceth the eyes out of their orbe, and breake <sup>them</sup> asunder: they are sometimes taken with vomiting, which is a sign that the matter of the disease procceds from the stomach.

Their diet must be moderate, and of a cooling quality, and if nothing forbid, give him a gentle purgation, and open a vein in the arm. But Galen commends the opening of a vein in the forehead, to be a most speedy helpe. Then use repercussives, as

Rx. *Aq. ros. rub. & plantag. an. 3.3. mucagi  
gum. tragacanth. 3.ij. album ovi quod si-  
ficit. f. collyrium.*

Let certain drops be dropped into the eye, and presently after, apply this cataplasm to the eye.

Rx. *Medul. pomor. sub ciner. coctorum 3.ij. lasti-  
muliebris 3.3. fiat cataplasma.*

C H A P.

## C H A P. VI.

*VUFFUSIO, vel cataracta*, is a disease in *Σποχυμα*, which the Patient imagines that he seeth black things: It is the concretion of an humour into a thin skin under the horny coat, just or by against the apple or pupil: or it is a corrupt water congealed like a curd betwixt the Tunicles, and before the sight of the eye, and the crystalline humour; so that the sight is quite lost, weak, or somewhat depraved.

*Leucoma*, or the web of the eye, is not much unlike the cataract: and also *Glaucoma*, which is, when the crystalline humour is dry and thick, and the colour of it is green, so that the eyes seem green.

The causes of a cataract may be a fall, *Causa*. stroke, heat, cold, or pain; by whole meanes the humour is drawne and gathered together: or else vapours and humours ascending to the brain, and from thence descending to the eyes, which in processe of time, and by reason of cold, are changed into water; and in the end becomes thick and congealed.

When the cataract is formed and ripe, it *Signa*. resembleth a thin membrane spread over the Apple or pupil; and appeareth in colour sometimes black, green, livid, citrine, and a quick-silver-like colour, which are all held uncurable, because it is very like that the optick nerve is obstructed: But a chelnut, or a sky, or sea-water colour, with some little whitenesse, yeeld great hope

hope of a happy and successful cure.

At the first when it beginneth to breed, they seem to see many things, as flies, hares, nests, and black things: sometimes every thing appeareth two, and sometimes lesse than they are, and their sight is best in the morning: now if this filme cover half the pupil, then all things shew but by halves: But if the middest thereof be covered, and as it were the centre of the crystalline humour, then they seem as if they had holes or windowes: but if it cover all, then can they see nothing at all, but shadowes of visible bodies, and that but confusedly, and by conjecture.

*Curatio.*

*Vene festio*

He must abstaine from wine, pease, beans, turneps, and especially from venery: Let his bread be seasoned with some sweet fennel-seeds phlebotomy, and purging, if they be requisite, shall be appointed: Also masticatories to be used in the morning; and frictions upon the eye-lids are commended. Bright shining things, as the Starres, the Moon when it is at the full, Looking-glasses, Diamonds, &c. for the Patient to look earnestly upon them, are said to dissipate a beginning cataraft; also for this purpose, take two ounces of Damask rose-water, warme it on the fire, and half a dram of *Aloe* succotrine pulveris'd, mix them with the juice of Cellendine, as much as sufficeth; drop three drops into the eye every night eight nights together. I was taught this by a very good friend of mine, that held it for a great secret; or take *Vigo's collyrium* made

*Collyrium.* Rx. *Hepatis hircini sani & recentis* ℥. ij. *lamb.*

If you  
that t  
then o  
what  
touch  
powde  
web, v

L II  
Leye  
fith, fl  
agglut  
Som  
be cur  
of the e  
some  
Rhum  
mentric

Som  
be appl  
cuppin

*lami aromatici & mellis an.3. fl. succi ruta 3.  
ijj. aquae chelidonie, flaniculi, verbenia euphasiae,  
an.3. ijj. piperis longi, nucis moschatae, caryo-  
phylloris ana 3. ij. croti 3. j. floris rorifmarini  
aliquantum contriti, m. fl. sarcocolle, aloe, he-  
patice ana 3. ijj. fenni rate, leporis & perdi-  
cis an.3. j. terantur omnia, tritisq; adde sac-  
chari atbi 3. ij. mellis rosati 3. vj. conjuicantur  
in alembicum vitreum, & distillentur in  
balneo marie.*

If you prevale nothing by these medicines, and  
that the humour do every day thicken more  
then other, when it comes to be grown some-  
what hard, then let the expert Chymurgion  
touch it with a needle according to art: The  
powder of a mowshell put into the eye upon a  
web, wasteth it.

## CHAP. VII.

*IPPITUDO*, blear eyes: or blood-shot *λύμης οφθαλμία*.  
Leyes, is nothing else but a certain white  
filth, flowing from the eyes; which oftentimes  
agglutinates or joynes together the eye-lids.

Sometimes it is hereditary, and then not to *Causa.*  
be cured: *Rhasis* faith, that when the white *Rhasis.*  
of the eye is turned to rednesse, it is caused of  
some salt humour, or super-abundance of  
Rhume, with corruption of blood: Also excre-  
mentious flegme may be the cause.

Some commend *Emplast contra rupturam*, to *Curatio.*  
be applyed to the shaven crown: frictions and *Cucurbi-*  
*tupping-glasses* applyed to the hinder part of *tule.*  
the

*Collyrium.* the head are good, and a collyrium made with rose-water, and a little vitrial dissolved therein. Lastly,

*Decoction.*

Rx. *Salvia betonica, hyssopi, serpilli, an. m. j. fl. stachados m. v. rad. faniculi peonia, ana; sens. anisi, faniculi, ammi an. 3. j. nucis mychata, cinnam. an. 3. j. misceantur & coquantur usque ad consumptionem tertia p. tis, deinde coletur, saccharoque dulcis redatur potio, cui denique addantur syrups de betonica. 3. iv.*

*Vena sectio.* Let him drlnk thereof often; but first purge him and bleed him, and an issue made in his neck, cannot but be very effectual to turn the course of the humour: *unguentum tutiae* cannot but be very good.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Ayixat.*

**A**EGILOPS, *fistula lacrymosa*; or weeping fistula of the eye, it is in the corner thereof, near unto the nose, where there is a glandule made for the receiving, and retaining moisture; for the humecting the eye, lest it should drie by continual motion: This glandule sometimes swells, impostumes, and ulcerates: by reason of a sanguine, or pituitous defluxion, falling violently from the brain, and in time rotteth the bone that lyeth under it.

*causa.*

*Signa.*

There is for the most part a tumour of the bignesse of a pease, the which being pressed, floweth with a sanious, serous, red, or white, and viscid matter: In time they cause an *Atr*

*pbia*

phia of the eye, in some blindnesse, and a stink-*Prognostic.*  
ng breath.

Some chirurgions cut up the uppermost skin, *Curatio.*  
and wring or press out the impostume, which  
lieth lockt in a little bladder; and cut it off as  
near as may be, the rest they take away with  
an actual cautery: The same swelling doth set-  
de it self otherwhiles in the length of the eye-  
lids, yet both are to be holpen with oat-meal,  
wine, and *Tutie*, tempered together in manner  
of a salve: *Anchylops* somewhat differs from *Anchylops.*  
*Egilops*, for that is a superfluous flesh in the cor-  
ners of the eye, whereto humours gather.

Rx. *Thuris, sarcocolla, aloes, sang, dracon. ba-* *Collyrium.*  
*laust. antimonii, aluminis, an. D. j. floris*  
*gr.v. fiat pulvis, & cum aquarutaf. colly-*  
*rium. Forestus.*

## C H A P . IX.

**AGOPHTHALMUS**; or the hare-eye: Αγόφθαλμος.  
In this affect the Patient sleepeth with his *σαλπίγγα*.  
eyes open, because his eye-lids are so short, that  
it will not cover them.

The cause is either internal or external; in- *Causa.*  
ternal, as by a carbuncle, impostume, or ulcer:  
external as by a wound made by a sword, fall,  
burning, or the like.

That which happens by burning and a car- *Curatio.*  
buncle, &c. is held uncurable; because much of  
the substance is lost, you must use relaxing  
and mollient fomentations.

*Ectropion*, is the turning up, or out of the eye- *Ectropion.*  
lid,

lid, both their cures are properly performed by chyrurgery. In this last, purge twice or thrice with these pills following.

*Pilula.*  
*Forestus.*

Rx. *Pilul. sine quibus, lucis major. ana 3. S. di-*  
*gridii. gr. ij. fiant pilula vij. deinde usq;*  
*lum lavaret pracepi vino albo, cui alumen*  
*rocha, in exigua quantitate semel bullum*  
*erat. Deinde palpebram linimento sub-*  
*quenti inungeret jussi.*

*Linimentū.*  
*Forestus.*

Rx. *Tutia preparata 3. S. axungia parcina cal-*  
*ta 3. i. S. camphora 3. j. boni ponderis: le-*  
*vetur novies in aqua ros. somni tempore in-*  
*ungatur. Forest. Tom. I. lib. II. obs. 41.*

## CHAP. X.

*Xandū* **CHALAZION**, or Hailstone of the eye-lid, is a round and clear pimple which growes upon the upper eye-lid, and is moveable: The Latines call it *grando*. There is another *Hordeolum*, growing upon the verges of the eye-lids above the place of the hairs, it resembles a barley corn.

*curatio.*

At the first beginning it may be dissolved and discussed, but if once it comes to be hard, it's scarce curable, and is hardly brought to suppuration: The best way is to open them, and then to press forth the matter: If the pimple be small, thrust it through with a needle and thred, and leave the thred therein, of such length, that you may fasten the ends thereof with a little *Emplastrum gratia Dei*, to the forehead; if it be on the upper eye-lid; or to the checks, if on the lower,

lower, you must draw forth a fresh one every second day, as is usually done in chyrurgical *Se-  
cundus*: Thus at length the swelling will be de-  
stroyed, and made plain. *Forestus* doth much  
commend the fat of a cock to bathe the pimple  
called *Hordeolum* with, and also the decoction  
of Cammomel.

*Forestus*  
*Tom. I.*  
*lib. II.*  
*obs. 45.*

## C H A P. XI.

**MYDRIASIS**, is the dilatation of the pupil *Muscular.*  
of the eye. *causa.* *obs.*

It happeneth either by nature, as from the  
default of the first conformation, (which is un-  
natural) or by chance as a blow, fall, or contu-  
tion upon the eye, which causeth the offspring  
of a humour, to flow down from the brain.

First open a vein, then use cupping-glasses *curatio.*  
which with scarrification, and frictions, whereby the *Vena-secca.*  
movement may be hindered: Take the blood  
another of a turtle-dove, pigeon, or chickin, reaking hot  
upon the out of the veines, and poure it upon the eye;  
then apply thereto this Cataplasm.

R. *Farine fabar.* & *hordei ava.* 3. iii. ol. *rosar.* *Cataplas.*  
& *myrtillorum an.* 3. i. β. *pulineas flor.* 3. ij.  
*cum sap a fust cataplasma.*

Nothing fomentation following is good to so-  
nd then wet, with a sponge.

R. *Rosar. rub.* & *myrtill. an.* m. j. *florium malis.* *Fomentatio-*  
*& chamaem. an.* p. j. *nucum cypress.* 3. j. *wini*  
*austeril. β. ag. ros.* & *Plantag. an.* 3. iv. *fust*  
*decoctio.*

R. *Syr. de betonica* 3. iv. *capiat.* ij. *cocklearia bis* *Syrupus.*  
*in die.* *Forestus.* *To.* 1. *lib.* II. *obser.* 28.

C H A P.

## C H A P. XII.

**HYPOPYON.** **H**YPOPYON, is the suppurate or putrefied eye.

**Causa.**

Sometimes it is caused by a defluxion, sometimes it cometh after an inflammation, sometimes by a stroak; through occasion a vein being opened, hath poured forth blood thither, which may presently turned into pus or quittance.

**Curatio.**

Evacuate the matter (the *Corea* being opened) at the Iris, in which place all the meet, you may cleanse the ulcer with Hydromel or the like.

**Hydatis.**

There are divers other affects of the eye, as the *Hydatis*, or fatnesse of the eye.

**Proptosis.**

*Proptosis*, or the falling or starting forth of the eye.

**Chemosis.**

*Chemosis*, or the turning up of the eye.

**Pterygion.**

*Pterygion*, or web of the eye.

**Staphyloma.**

*Staphyloma*, grape-like swelling. These affects of the eye, and their cures, are also so well known to

**Forestus.**

pert chyrurgions, that for brevities sake I omit them without giving you either the causes, signes, or cures of them; because I have

been large in the former affects of the eyes; that the cure of the former, may serve for the cure of these. If you desire to be further satisfied, see *Forestus. Tom. I. lib. II. de morb. oculi. palpeb.*

## C H A P. XIII.

**DOLOR AURIUM:** pain of the eares, is *Causa.*  
 caused in some through cold taken in a  
 journey, by cold winds: also it chanceth to  
 many through a hot distemper, or inflamma-  
 tion: sometimes sharp and biting humours do  
 cause pain in the eares.

If cold be the cause, administer a sharp cly- *Curatio.*  
 ster, made with rew, balme, bettony, worm- *Clyster.*  
 wood, bay-leaves, and rosemary; also a poultis-  
 of the same herbs, with oyle of cammomel *Cataplasm.*  
 would do well; and drop into the eares a little  
 oyle of bitter almonds: make a cake of Rye-  
 meal and water, when it is well baked split it, and  
 lay on English hony, apply it to the pained ears  
 hot, and upon the cake a hot brick or tyle, so  
 do three or four times, I once used it with good  
 successe.

R. *Olamyg d. dul. & Chamam. an. 3. i. β. ol. lillio-* *Oleum.*  
*rum, viol. an. 3. ij. misce, injiciantur in*  
*aurem. This is good in a hot cause.*

If there be an impostume,

R. *Seminis lini, & fanogr. an. 3. β. flor. cha-* *Cataplasm.*  
*mem. melil. ros. an. p. j. rad. bistorta*  
*3. j. fiat decoctio, contundantur & fiat*  
*cataplasma.*

## CHAP. XIV.

*Causa.*

**S**ONITUS AURIVUM; sound and noise of the eares, is for the most part engendred of windy vapours, or of gross and clammy humours: It may be caused through weakness of the members, and of outward things, as cold, heat, or a blow on the head.

*Curatio.*

First purge with a dragnm of head pills, if nothing prohibit: And let sweet fennel-seed be baked in his bread: Every third morning let him take Smeeling-powder, and drop into the eares every night certain drops of oyle of rose, and aniseed, and keep the eares stopt with cotten wool; This Electuary following is good.

*Electuarium.*

R. Conserv. flor. rorism. 3. ij. species diam  
bra, Dianthus an. 3. ij. ol. roris. succin  
an. Gut. iij. Syr. de stæchade, quant. suffi  
fiat Electuarium.

*Vomitus.*

If the cause proceed from the stomach, adm  
inister a vomit.

*Theriaca.*

Lastly, a dragnm of Venus-treakle given in posset-ale (wherein rosemary is boyled) is excellent. *Forestus* doth direct wine to be drunk in this affect; and the decoction of Coriander seed prepared.

*Venet.**Forestus.**Vinum.*

Chap.

## C H A P. X V.

*SURDITAS, & gravis auditus; deafness, Kōquers.*  
Sand slow hearing; It doth beginne sometimes at ones birth, and sometimes afterwards,

It chanceth either through cholerick *causa:*  
hours, flying upwards, or through crude and grosse humours, stopping the hearing.

First administer a dragn of head pills, or give *Curatio:*  
him the infusion of senne, and sweet fennel-seed. *Pilule:*  
Take an onyon, rost it soft, stamp it, and strain *cochia.*  
out the juyce, & mixe it with a little fresh goos-  
of rew, meale, and drop three or four drops at a time  
ot winnen into the ears, and then stufte them with *Oleum:*  
black cotten wool, and let him keep his head  
very warm. The juice of coal-worts, mixed  
with white-wine, is good for the same pur-  
pose: Let him receive the fumes of frankin- *Fumigatio:*  
sence, and amber into his ears. Allo provoke *Sternuta-*  
sneezing: Let him lean his ear upon a quill, or *mentum.*  
admire, having one end made fit for the ear, and  
the other for the pot (let there be in the pot  
wormwood, mints, marjoram, stoechas, rew,  
seeds of dill, and cummin sodden in water) that  
the vapour may passe into the course of hear-  
ing: Oyle of Rew, and *Castoreum*, are good to *ol. castor.*  
drop into the earcs, so is the vapour of vinegar  
taken with a reed.

R. *Scoria ferri 3. j. decoq. Rondeletius in vino, Injetio.*  
*quod postea injiciatur in aurcm.*

## CHAP. XVI.

*Slaguti-  
sos.*

**P**AROTIDES: be inflammations, which are wont to issue in the kernels, which be by the ears.

*Causa.*

It is caused of abundance of hot blood, which is either mixed with choller, flegm, or melancholy: sometimes of humours compact in the head, and sometimes *Parotides* breaketh out in feavers.

*Signa.*

If fulnesse of blood be the cause, then there is vehement pain; if choleric blood, they seem much like *Erysipelas*; if of melancholy blood, they do not vex with vehement pain, they are hard, but do not look red: If of flegmatic blood, in the swelling they be raised sharp upward.

*Curatio.*

*Vene sectio*

*Fomentatio*

*Emplastrum*

*Unguentum*

*Cataplas.*

*Paras.*

First cut the *Cephalica* vein on the same side, and make a fomentation with Fenugreek, *M. thea*, cammomel, and meal of Linseed, to ease pain: *Emplast. Oxycroceum*, and melilot plaster is good, some have performed a perfect cure with *Argent. vivum*. The oyntment thereof being rubbed upon a plaster of melilot, and applyed two or three times: Lastly, this cataplasme following is very good.

Rx. *Rad. liliorum, & ceparum sub cineribus* ad.  
*an. 3. iiij. vitell. ovor. num. ij. axung. suilla.*  
*& unguent. basilicon. an. 3. i. fari. sem. lin.*  
*3. i. ss. fiat Cataplasma.*

But if the matter so require, let the tumor be opened. If you see cause, you may put *Ung. Extr.* in the Cataplasme.

Chap.

## C H A P X V . I I .

**OZÆNA:** is an ulcer in the inside of the nose, deep, stinking, and rotten, out of which are sent forth a loathsome and stinking favour, with many crusty and stinking excrements.

The cause is sharp and rotten humours, *causa.* which flow to the nostrils.

Let the head be dried and strengthened; *Curatio.* but first purge him with one dragnm of head *Pilulae co-* pills: and *chia.*

R. *Omphacii* 3. *β. cortic. mali granati*, *vel confi-* ciantur *sic. an. 3. iiij. myrrha aluminis, ladani* *unguentū.* *ana* 3. ij. *calchit. aloes, cort. thur. an. 3. j. ol.* *rosat. & myrrh. an. 3. ij. cera rub. q.s. fiat* *unguentum.*

Also the nostrils may be anoynted with the juyce of pomegranate, boyled in a brazen vessel unto the halfe. *Monardus* commends the *Monardus.* urine of an asse. The juyce of Cresses with Al-  
lam are good, and

R. *Mel. rosarum* 3. j. *cerus. 3. iiij. misce.* *Mixtura.* And anoynt the scabs therewith. Lastly, let him drink of this julep often.

R. *Aqua fumaria p.j. Syr. fumar. 3. iv. misce.* *Julepus.* And to mitigate pain *Weckerus* (*in lib. 2. par. 2. Weckerus.* pag. 423.) doth commend *axungia gallina cum* *ol. viol. & pauca cera.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

**PROFLUVIO SANGUINIS** ex. naribus.  
*Causa.* **P**flux of blood at the nose, is caused by a two  
 fold meanes, as internal, and external; external  
 as some fall, a stripe, vehement exercise, and  
 carrying in the sun; of inward causes, as plenty  
 of blood, and thinnesse of the same, and  
 sometimes great drinking of wine.

*Signa.* You may know if it come through plenty of  
 blood, by a heavie pain in the head, much  
 blood in the face, and by the rednesse of the  
 eyes.

*Curatio.* First open a vein on the arm, if nothing for-  
*Vena-sectio* bid, Then take a little bolearmeny, and *Aqua*  
*sperm.ranarum*; mix them together, and spread  
 them on a double cloath, and apply it to the  
 temples: and let the Patient snuffe up a little  
 of the water aforesaid, often cold: If the Patient  
 be ancient, and have lost much blood, comfort  
 him with claret wine burnt, and sweetned  
 with loaf-sugar. This course I did once take  
 with an ancient woman of fourscore years of  
 age (that had lost so much blood that I feared  
 greatly she would die under my hands) and  
 God cured her: There are many excellent re-  
 medies to be found in the Chapters of other  
 fluxes. Yet this medicament following is of  
 great use.

*Medica-  
mentum.*

*Forestus.*

R. *Aqua plantag. 3. viij. aceti ros. 3. j. aqua ro-*  
*3. ss. duo ovi album. boli arm. veri 3. i. ss.*  
*concussa cum parvo lineo fronti apponantur.*  
*Forest. To. I. lib. 13. ob. 13.*

Chap.

## C H A P. XIX.

**POLYPUS;** is a fleshy matter growing in πολύπον  
the nostrils, like unto a kind of carbuncle: Hippocrat.  
Hippocrates doth affirm that it is incurable.

Sometimes it is caused through grosse humours descending to the nostrils, and sometimes it ariseth through a melancholy humour.

*Causa.**Signa.*

It is one while white, another while reddish, and adheres to the bone of the nose, and sometimes flls the nostril; hanging towards the lips, and resembling the foot of a sea Polypus. There is also found sometimes a soft membrane, long and thin, and is filled with a flegmatick and viscid humour, which in expiration hangs out of the nose, but is drawn in and hid by inspiration. It makes one snuffle in their speech, and snort in their sleep.

Some kinds of *Polypi* are painful, hard, and *Curatio.*  
resisting: having a livid or leading colour, such  
must not be touched with the hand: But apply  
this Anodine.

Rx. Olei vitell. ovorum 3.i. lytharg. auri, & tu-  
tia præp. an. 3.j. succi plat. solani an. 3. j. la-  
pid. hematit. & camphora an. 3.β.

*Anodyna.*

Let them be wrought in a leaden morter, and  
to make a medicine to put into the nostril: Those  
that are soft, loose, and without pain, are  
curable; some pluck them away with an instru-  
ment: but the best way is to waste them away  
with *Aqua fortis*, or oyle of vitriol, and then to  
ease pain, take *ung. de bolo, & nutritum*: for a  
fleshy

fleshy *Polypus*, some commend a Polypody root to be put through it, to waste it.

## C H A P. X X.

**F**OETOR ORIS: stinking of the mouth: it is caused for the most part through putrefaction of the gummes, or teeth: or through meat sticking still in the teeth: many times cometh through a hot distemper of the skin of the mouth, sometimes through corrupt and rotten humours sticking in the mouth of the stomach, sometimes ulceration of the mouth, or lungs, is the occasion of the stinking breath.

If it chance through putrefaction of the gums, or teeth, or meat sticking in the teeth, it is easily known. If through heat in the mouth, there is felt thirst: If through vice in the stomach, the breath is more stinking before meat, than after. Exulcerations of the lungs, are known by extenuation of the body, and by coughing, &c.

Let his meat be easie of digestion, if stinch of the mouth come through corruption of the gums, look into the Chapter of the scurvie: If through ulceration of the lungs, look into the Chapter of *Ptisis*. If it proceeds from the stomach, administer a vomit, and then strengthen the stomach with *Aromat. rosat. Diam. bre*, &c. If through ulceration of the mouth, look into the following Chapter.

*Causa.**Signa.*

*Curatio.*  
*Vetus ratio.*

*Vomitus.*

*Aromat.*  
*rosat. Diam.*

Chap.

## C H A P . XXI.

PHTHÆ, are certain ulcers bred in the uppermost part of the mouth, and are by Barbarians called *Acola*: they have a burning heat; some be whitish, some be reddish, and some be blackish, and those be most perilous of all other. They engender for skin of the most part in children, when either the nupt and milk is naught, or the child cannot well digest it. These ulcers sometimes chance to them mouth, not be of perfect age, caused by a flux of vicious breath, and sharp humours.

The tokens are easie, they which be red, do signe. It is easily new blood to have the mastery, yellowish, signe there is bitter choller, whitenesse, flegm, blacknes, ch, the melancholy.

This gargarisme following will serve for *Curatio.*

R. *Hordei integri p. j. plantag. ceterach. pilo- Gargaris- sellæ, agrimonie an. m. j. fiat decoctio; in qua mus. disslove mellis rosati 3. j. Diamoron. 3. β. fiat*  
*Gargarisma.*

Some make it with *Balaustium*, Barberries, red roses, allam, honey of roses, &c. If they yeeld strenght to this means, annoynt them with *Unguentum Diamoroni Egytiacum*, mixt with *mel. rosarum*. If any de-

nouth, to know more, let him read *Forestus de Aph-*

*ori ulceribus. lib. i 5, obser. 21.*

Chap.

## C H A P. XXII.

*Causa.*

**DOLOR DENTIUM;** the tooth-ache. It is caused sometimes through a hot cold distemper; sometimes through flowing humours out of the head, unto the roots of teeth; which through their sharpnesse do grieve about them.

*Sympt.*

In a hot distemper the whole body is hot, and the face red; cold is known by the contrary judgements. If through the flowing some humour, then there is pain, not only in the teeth, but also into other parts which it felleth by. An hot humour engendreth vehement pain, a cold humour causeth lesse pain.

*Curatio.*

If it come of cold, wash the teeth with warme wine, or this Gargarisme following.

*Gargaris-  
mus.*

Rx. *Origanum, calamintia, pulegium, radix verbena-  
folia, salvia, betonica, florula rorismi, anemone,  
nuc, muschatae* 3.ij. *vini albi.* q.s. *Garg.*

*Oeum.*

And then bathe the cheecks with oyle of camomel, and rew: but if it come through a treame cold, then

*Pulvis.*

Rx. *Piperis longi, radix pyrethri, meliloti, anemone,  
staphisagiæ* 3.iiij.

Bruise them, and put the powder into a lime cloath, and lay it on the aching tooth or teeth, and keep it there a quarter of an hour.

*Decoctio.*

If the teeth ake through heat, seethe in vinegar, plantain, roses, purslain, & pillory. If the heat be vehement, seethe in vinegar the seeds of the

and poppy. And bathe the cheeks with oyl <sup>of am.</sup>  
oles, and water-lillies. If through flowing  
humours, cut the *Cephalica* or *media*, on the *Vena scoticis*  
or side the griet is, of the vein under the  
a hole. then purge him. And make this Gar-

*R. Rad. hyoscyami 3. j. pyrethri 3. S. staphisag. Gargaris.*  
*3. j. galang. 3. S. camphora 9. ij. aluminis*  
*3. j. mellis opt. 3. ij. acetii l. j. aq. rosarum*  
*3. vij. fiat Gargarisma.*

Y is to preserveth the teeth, and keeps them from  
the pain. Sometimes a hollow tooth, that is much  
causeth extream pain; so that the Pati-  
ent only is forced to have it drawn, to prevent a fe-  
ch it self. These pills following are much commen-  
mented for staying a defluxion of rhume upon the  
teeth, which many times causeth much pain.

*R. Myrrha drach. vj. Thuris masculi 3. v. Opii. Pilula.*  
*hyoscyami, rad. cynoglossi aridi an. 3. iv. Stil-*  
*latitii rosarum liquoris, quod satis est. Fin-*  
*ge pilulas & dato dormituris 10. aut 5. Nicol. Nicolans*  
*sect. 3. p. 192. Myropsus.*

## C H A P. XXIII.

DENTES DENIGRATI, & molles. *Causa.*  
Teeth that be black and loose, happen  
through the flowing of vicious humours; and  
sometimes through a stripe or fall, sometimes  
through flowing of moysture, which doth loose  
the sinewes and ligamenteis, and so doth make  
the teeth loose; or else gnawing, and weaknesse  
of the gummes, in which the teeth are set,  
may

*Curatio.*

may be the cause. Also the scurvie.  
You must begin with purging ; then  
Dentifrices.

*Pulvis pro  
dentifrisio*

Rx. *Nigella, myrrha, thur. ana 3. j. masti-  
peris alb. ana 3. ij. pistolochia 3. j. al-  
3. j. fiat pulvis.*

*Lotion.*

To score the teeth and dry them, you must  
adde *nitrum*, harts-horn burnt, dry mints,  
mon salt burnt, pillitory, and dry pennirope. Then  
make a collution to fasten the teeth with  
red roses, mints, plantin, the barks of cyp-  
nuts, seeds of myrtys, *Sumach*, *Acacia*, pom-  
granate-rinds, and restrictive wine. If the  
scurvie causeth the loosenesse of the teeth, look  
the Chapter of the Scurvie, for there is plen-  
of remedies. Lastly,

*Pulvis.*

Rx. *Coral. rubr. & alb. pyrethri, maceris, ma-  
chis, punicis, boli armeni ana 3. S. mis-  
fiat pulvis subtilissimus. Rauzo.*

*Rauzovius*

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Exclus.*

**E** P U L I S ; is a fleshly excrescence of  
gums, which by little and little oft times  
increased to the bignesse of an egge, so that  
doth hinder the speech, and eating. It car-  
forth *Salvions* and stinking filth, and not seldom  
degenerates into a *Cancer*, which you may un-  
derstand by the propriety of the colour, pain,  
and other accidents ; and then you must ne-  
touch it with your hand.

*Curatio.*

If there be no pain, begin your cure as spe-  
cilly as may be. Let it be tyed with a double  
thred

which must be twiched so straight, untill  
then di time as it fall off, then let the place be  
witt a cautery, put through a pipe, or  
mastic. witt *Aqua fortis*, or oyle of *vitrial*; but have a *Aq.fortis.*  
j. alwaies care you hurt not the sound parts: for if *Oleum.*  
be it be not burnt, it usually returns. *Epublis*  
you oftentimes turn into a grisly and bony  
hants, constaace (for want of a timely cure) as well as  
enniroys to a *Cancer*. If you would be further satisfied  
teeth concerning *Epublis*, read *Felix Platerus. Tracta-* *Platerus.*  
of cyp. *tertius & ultimus cap. 3. de extuberantia. pag.*  
*ria, pom. 83. & Fernelius. lib. 5. cap. 8. pag. 163. & 421. Fernelius.*  
*If the so. Dioscorides. lib. 1. cap. 80. pag. 164. Dioscorides*

## C H A P. XXV.

*COLVMELLÆ INFLAMMATIO*, The  
inflammation of the *Collumella*, or uvula;  
which is a little peece of flesh, spungy, and  
somewhat sharpened to the form of a pine Ap-  
ple, hanging in the upper, and inner part of the  
vallate, so that if one gape wide, and hold  
ce of the down his tongue, it may be seen: It serves to  
st times break the force of the ayre drawn in: And to  
so than turn and tune the voyce: It is often vexed with

It causeth inflammation.

It is caused through blood, and other hu- *Causa.*  
may un- hours descending from the head.

There chanceth difficulty in swallowing, *signa.*  
must no pain, swelling, rednesse of the *Collumella*, and a  
feaver.

Their diet must be of a cooling quality, cut *Curatio.*  
a doubt the *Cephalica* vein in the arm, and afterward *Phleboto-*  
thred the *the* *mia.*

*Clyster.*

the vein under the tongue: purge the belly with cooling clysters, and restrain the flux of humours, with such things as are of a restraining quality, as *Balaustium*, red roses, plantain, myrtles, &c. of which may be made collusions.

*Gargarismus.*

Rx. *Aqua rosa. rub. Plantag. portulaca an-*  
*syr. de ros. siccis, vel de granatis, vel*  
*thi, vel cytoniorum, vel diamoroni,*  
*mel rosa. 3. iv. aceti parum fiat Gargarisma.*

*Decoction.*

Of what sort soever the medicines be, minish them warm. If the pain be violent, make a coction of Hyssop, Figs, Liqueris, Fennig, *Alibaa*, &c. If it draw toward rotting, as may be perceived by his colour, and will not break, as with *Mulsa*, and *Oximele scilliticum*, or such like. Then open it with some instrument; after the matter is burst out, use cleansing, absterfing and glutinative medicines: especially the juice of Eupatory, &c.

This Gargarisme following doth much restrain the flux of humours in the inflammation of the *Collumella*.

*Gargarismus.*

Rx. *Plantaginis, solani, portulacea, flor. ros. m. j. folior. myrti, corticum malorum*  
*granat. an. 3. ij. coquantur in aqua Cisterna, pro lib. i. 3. adde succi malorum granatum post colaturam 3. j. aceti ros. (id amaret cito repellit) 3. 3. dianucum 3. iii. miscestat per obser. 2.*

*Forestus.*

## C H A P. XXVI.

*VOLVUMELLÆ LAXATIO:* often times it chanceth that a loose *Columella*, or *uvula* doth hang upon the roots of the tongue, onis, and jaws.

It is caused for the most part through abundance of Rhume, also great labour, and great minness or sicknesse, may be the cause.

You must use in the beginning such a kind *curatio*.  
as the inflammation thereof requireth; as  
make gargarismes that restrain and  
ot breake, as

such like, *Nuc. cypressi m.j. ros. rub. halaustior. Gallar. Gargaris-*  
*myrthill. an. 3.ß. aluminis 3.ij. decoquan-*  
*tur in lib.ij. aqua ad remanentiam l. j. in co-*  
*latura, dissolve syr. de granatis, diamor. ana-*  
*3.i.ß. misce pro Gargarisme.*

With the inflammation be great, open a vein un-

*Vene sectio* in their tongue, and administer a cooling cly-

then

*ros. lib. Succor. plantag. virga pastor. portulaca, de-*  
*malorum purator. an. 3.iv. mellis rosati 3.ij. diamor. mus.*

*3.j. bolus arm. 3.j. misce fiat Gargarisma.*

the *Columella* happen to ulcerate, look into the  
(idem chapter of *Aphtha*). Some are forced to have a

*misce fiat part, others all their uvula cut away.*

*lib. i. take the ashes of centory, the powder of dogs  
ong, and hony, mix them for the ulcers of the Mixtura.  
uvula, &c.*

## CHAP. XXVII.

Bronchocele  
Gutturis Hernia

**BRONCHOCELE :** The Latines call *Gutturis Hernia*; The rupture of the <sup>third</sup> is a great round tumour in the throat : It leth it self between the skin and the sharp <sup>arie</sup>, in which sometimes gross flegm is incl. I mean flesh, as it were a kind of humour unto hony, fatnesse, or like unto cheese, egges sodden together.

Causa.

It proceeds in women, from the same as an *Anurisma*.

Signa.

In some there is found a fleshy substance having some small pain, some are small, others great : some have a cist or bag, others have no such thing; those that shall be curable, may be opened with an incision-knife, and if possible let out the matter : when the matter is evadet, let the ulcer be consolidated, & cicatrizeth but before you attempt this kind of cure, mix Gargarismes, and poultises, of figs, fenugreen, linseed, Althaea, &c. Lastly, if neede, put with Diacatholicon or Diaphænicon in a mel; open a vein under the tongue, and

Curatio.

Rx. Cineris muris 3. j. detur cum vino, <sup>an</sup> modo in aurora.

Cataplas.  
Margar-  
dus.

Hæmaturia.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

**TONSILLARVM INFLAMMATIO**  
Inflammation of the tonsils, or almo-

whose places be hot and moyft; and therefore  
the more ſubjeſt to inflammation. They are  
moft vexed with this evill that abound with  
blood. Nature hath placed theſe two Glandules  
oppoſite to one another, at the Jawes neer the  
roots of the tongue, in figure and magnitude like  
Almonds: their office is to receive the ſpittle  
falling down from the braine, which ſerves to  
moyfthen the tongue; which otherwife with  
continuall ſpeaking, would grow dry, and fail,  
which often happens in feavers.

The inflammation of the almonds, called *Cauſa.*  
*Amigdala*, is cauſed ſometimes by the drinking  
of ſtrong wines; and through greedy devou-  
ring of meat; ſometimes there flowes a great  
quantity of crude, phlegmatick, and vi-  
cid humors, together with the blood, whence a-  
riſeth a tumor. Swallowing is painefull to the  
patient, he hath a feaver: and many times the  
muſcles of the throttle and neck, is ſo ſwollen to-  
gether with the glandules, that the patient is  
trangled. *Sigra.*

First administer a cooling clyſter, then open *Curatio.*  
a vein under the tongue; if he abouud with *clyſter.*  
blood, first open the *Cephalica* on the arme. To  
eafe pain, applie a poultis, made of barley meal,  
ſeeds of flax, fenugreek, althaea &c. or this ca-  
taplaſm following.

R. *Nid: hyrund.* 3 iij. *pul. nuc. cupress.* 3 j. *ros.* *Cataplaſ.*  
3. β. *excipiantur oxymel. fiat ad formam Ca-*  
*taplaſmatis, applicetur in lateribus colli.* *Vene-setio*

Then uſe aſtrigent *Gargarifmes*, if ſtill the *Gargarif-*  
inflammation increaſeth, and there be ſharp *mus.*  
gawings in the evening; then look for rotting

T of

*Decollatio.*

of it; for which purpose *Aqua mulsa* is good, and the decoction of figs, hyssop, seeds of *Althea*, &c. when it is perfectly rotten, break it with sharp collusions, or cut it with some fine instrument; and after it is broken, let the patient bow his head downward, that the matter may the better run out: and then let him ga-

*Aq. mulsa.*

garise with *Aqua mulsa*, untill it be healed. Sometimes there are ulcerations of the Tonſile, which happeneth unto thoſe that do abound with vitiouſ humours; I ſhall referre you to the Chapter of *Aphtha*.

## C H A P. XXIX.

*Batrach.*  
*XIV.*

**R**ANULA: is a tumour under the tongue, which takes away the liberty of pronunciation of speech: wherefore the Greeks call it *Batrachium*; because ſuch as have this disease of the tongue, ſeem to exprefſe their minds by crooking, rather then by ſpeaking.

*Cauſa.*

It is cauſed by the falling down of a cold, moift, groſſe, tough, viſcid, and flegmatische matter from the brain, upon the tongue; which matter in colour and conſiſtence, reſembles the white of an egge: yet ſometimes it looks of a citrine or yellowiſh colour.

*Curatio.*

You ſhall open the tumour with a cautery of hot iron; that ſo it may not return again: when it is opened, thrust out the matter contained therein, and then wash the Patients mouth with ſome barley water, hony, and ſugar of roses: for ſo the ulcer will be ſafely and quickly healed. Or

*Garganif-*  
*mus.*Rx. *Aqua*

R. *Aqua plantaginis lib. 3. balauft. 3. i. 3. Gargaris-aluminis 3. 3. mellis ros. 3. 3. brilliant: pro mss. lotione usui reservetur. Foreft. Tom. I. lib. Forestus. 14. obser. 29.*

## CHAP. XXX.

**H**YDROCEPHALUS: is as it were a drop-<sup>τρεπόνε</sup> sie of the head, by a waterish humour; <sup>ρελας</sup> and is a disease almost peculiar to infants newly born.

The violent compression of the head by the *causa*. hand of the midwife, or a fall, or contusion may be the cause; from hence comes a breaking of a vein, or artery; and an effusion of blood under the skin; which by corruption becoming wheyish, at last degenerateth into a certain waterish humour, or abundance of serous and acrid blood, sweating through the pores of the vessels, as between the muscular skin of the forehead; and the *Pericranium*, or between the skull and the *Dura mater*; or in the ventricles of the brain may be the cause.

It is a tumour without pain, soft, and much *signa*. yielding to the pressure of the finger.

1. If it bee a tumour contained between the muscular skinne and the *Pericranium*.

2. When it remaineth between the *Pericranium* and the skull, the tumour is a little harder, and there is a little sense of pain.

3. When it remaineth between the skull and the *Dura mater*, or in the ventricles of the

T 2 brain,

brain, there is dulnesse of sight, and hearing: the tumour doth not yeeld so much to the touch, the pain is more vehement, the head more swollen, the forehead stands further out, the eye is fixt and immoveable, and also weeps by reason of a serous humour sweating out of the brain. *Vesalius* writes that he saw a girle of two years old, out of whose head rann nine pound of water: Some their heads grow so big, that their necks cannot bear them.

*Vesalius.*

*Curatio.*

An external tumour is easily taken away; It must first be assailed with resoving medicines.

*Linimentū.*

Rx. *Pulveris absynthii, cammomilla, meliloti*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .ij. *Butyri recentis, olei cammomilla*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .iv. *cere parum, fiat linimentum.*

*Vel*

*Linimentū.*

Rx. *Olei cammomilla, vel anethini*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .iv. *sulphuris*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .j. *fiat linimentum.*

If it be complicated with the *Lues venerea*, mix with the liniment a little *Unguentum exulatum*. If it cannot be so overcome, you must make an incision, taking heed of the temporal muscle, and then presse out all the humour; then the wound must be filled with dry lint, and covered with double bolsters, and then bound with a fitting Ligature.

### C H A P. XXXI.

**P**HLEGMONE; It is a general name for all impostumes, which the abundance of inflamed blood produces; as a *Phygethum* which

which is a little swelling hard and red in the crown of the head, and *Phyma*, or a little swelling like a boyle ; A fellon, Carbuncle, inflammation of the eyes, squinty, Bubo, &c. That is called a true phlegmon, which is made of laudable blood, offending only in quantity. But a bastard phlegmon, or a phlegmonous impostum hath some other proper name, as a carbuncle, fellon, gangreen, &c. If a small portion of phlegme be mixed with a greater quantity of blood, then it is called an *Oedematous phlegmon*. But if the quantity of phlegme be greater, then it is a *Phlegmonous oedema*. A phlegmon though most commonly it be in the flesh, yet sometimes it happens in the bones, as *Hippocratis* (lib. de vuln. Galen lib. de tumor. prater Galenus. naturam) witnesse.

The causes of a phlegmion, are of three kinds, *causa.*

1. First primitive, as falls, contusions, strains, immoderate labour, frictions, application of acrid oyntments, burnings, long staying, or labouring in the Sun ; and an inconsiderate diet which breeds much blood.

2. Secondly, Antecedent, as the great abundance of blood, too plentifully flowing in the veins.

3. Thirdly, conjunct, as the collection or gathering together of blood impact in any part.

The signes are swelling, tension, resistance, *signa.* feaverish heat, pain, pulsation, (especially while it suppurates) and rednesse; by which the abundance of blood is signified. The cause of pain and pulsation, is heat, and abundance of blood,

contained in the vessels and arteries (which more frequently then they are wont incite the arteries to motion, that is, to their *Systole* and *Diastole*) and the compression and straitning of the said arteries, by reason of the repletion and distention of the adjacent parts, by whose occasion the parts afflicted and beaten, by the trembling and frequent pulsation of the arteries are in pain.

*Turatio.*  
*Victus ra-*  
*tio.*

*Clyster.*

*Venus.*

*Vena-sectio*

First, his diet must be of a cooling quality, and he must shun all such things as generate blood too plentifully, or that heat the blood; rest must be commanded. Let him have his body soluble, if not by nature, then by art; as by the frequent use of clysters. Let him avoyd all vehement perturbations of mind, as Hate, Anger, &c. and let him wholly abstain from venery. If strength and the age of the Patient permit, give him a cooling purgation; and open a vein. If much pain trouble the part, it must be mitigated with medicines, asswaging pain.

1. In the beginning of a phlegmon, you must use repercussives, as

*Cataplasi.*

Rx. *Far. bordei* 3.ij. *succi semper vivi*, *plantag.*  
*an.* 3.iiij. *pul. malicorii*, *balaustiorum*, & *ro-*  
*sar.* *an.* 3.ij. *ol. myrtill.* & *rosar.* *an.* 3.j. *fiat*  
*Cataplasma.*

*Vel*

*Linimentū.*

Rx. *Ol. nymph.* & *rosar.* *ana* 3.ijj. *aq. ros. solani*,  
& *plantag.* *an.* 3. ij. *aceti* 3.ijj. *albumin.*  
*ovorum* n. iij. *fiat linimentum.*

*Afseim.* Let linnen cloathes be dipped in it, and applied to the part. Also *Aqua sperm.* *rana-*  
*rum,*

Chap.  
num,  
2.  
medic

3. 1  
with r.  
R.

This  
to eas

Rx.

Ory-  
cotic

4.  
lence-  
ged,  
discu-

R

But  
be re-  
cussi-

ap. 31.  
which  
cite the  
ole and  
ning of  
on and  
ose oc-  
by the  
c arte.

uality,  
nerate  
blood;  
ve his  
rt; as  
avoyd  
Hate,  
from  
atient  
s and  
rt, it  
aging

you

ntag.  
ro-  
j.flat

lani,  
min.

ap-  
ana-  
um,

rum, is excellent for the same purpose.

2. In the increase you must use this local medicine.

R. *Farina bord. 3.iii. farina sem. lini, & fanugraci ana 3. j. coquantur in aqua communi, addendo sub finem pul. myrtillorum, rosarum, & chamameli an. 3. 3. axungiae, anseris, & olei rosarum an. 3. j. misce. fiat Cataplasma.*

3. In the state, Anodines ought to be mixed with repercussives and discussives, as

R. *Rad. altheæ 3.iv. malva, parietar. an. m. ij. Cataplas. coquantur sub cineribus, addendo farin. fabarum, & lentium, ana 3. ij. pul. chamem. & meliloti, an. 3. 3. olei chamæ. & rosar. ana 3. j. axungiae gal. 3. ij. fiat Cataplasma.*

This cataplisme following is exceeding good to ease pain.

R. *Mucagin. rad. altheæ. & fœnugraci ana Cataplas. 3.iiij. ol. ros. & aneth. an. 3.j. farin. sem. lini quantum satis, ut inde formetur cataplasma satis molle.*

Or you may use populeon with Opium, or narcotic medicines, if the pain shall still remain.

4. In the declination, that is, when the violence of pain, and other symptomes are asswaged, you must use more powerful and strong discussives; as

R. *Empl. mucag. & oxycr. ana 3.i.3. Diachyl. Emplastrum mag. 3.j. emplas. de melilot. 3. 3. olei lilio-rum, chamameli, & aneth. quantum satis est: fiat emplastrum molle.*

But if the humour be so impact, that it cannot be repressed; and so grosse that it cannot be discussed, which may be known by the greatness

of the heat, and swelling, by the bitterness of the pricking pain, the feaver and pulsation, and by the heaviness: you must then use suppuratives, as

Emplast.  
molle.

Rx. Emplast. diachyl. mag. ʒ. iij. ung. basilicon,  
ʒ. j. al. liliorum ʒ. β. misce.

When the heat, pain, feaver, and other accidents shall remit; and when the tumour hath a sharp head; and when by the pressing of the finger, the humour flow to and fro; then you may know that it is ripe. Then without any further delay, the tumour must be opened, either with an incision-knife, or a potential cautery, in which action consider,

1. First, that you put your knife to the softest part of that Abscess.

2. Secondly, to the lowest part.

3. Thirdly, you must make your incision according to the wrinkles of the skin, and the right fibers of the muscles, lying next under the skin.

4. Fourthly, turn your knife from the large vessels and nerves.

5. Fifthly, the matter must not be evacuated too abundantly at once in great Abscesses.

6. Sixthly, handle the affected part gently.

7. Seventhly and lastly, after the matter is evacuated, the Abscess must be cleansed, filled with flesh, consolidated, and cicatrized.

The ulcer must be dressed 2 or 3 dayes with this medicine.

Rx. Vitellum unius ovi, terebinth. veneta, & ol.  
rosar. an. ʒ. β. fiat medicamentum.

Then use this deteritive medicine.

Medica-  
mentum.

Rx. Mellis

R. *Mellis rosarum* 3. j. *syrupi rosar.* & *tere-* *Medica-*  
*binth.* *veneta an.* 3. i. ss. *farina hordei* 3. ij. *mentum.*  
*fiat medicamentum ad usum.*

if you would cleanse it more powerfully,  
*Unguentum Apostolorum*, or *Aureum* and *Unguentū*.  
*Egyptiacum* mixed, according to the scope you

conceive in your mind.

Amongst the symptomes which most usually  
 accompany phlegmons, feavers are the chief, as  
*Ephemera*, *Synochus*, &c. Their causes, signes and  
 out any tures, you shall find in the second book of this  
 ed, et volume.

## C H A P. XXXII.

**E R Y S I P E L A S**, or inflammation. It is a ge- *Epuoīne-*  
 neral name for all impostumes brought *las.*  
 forth by choller; as the *Herpes miliaris*, The eat- *Herpes mi-*  
 ing Herpes, Ring-worms, and Tetter, &c. *liaris.*

They are made by most thin and subtle  
 blood, (which upon any occasion of inflam-  
 mation easilie becomes chollerick) or by blood  
 and choler hotter then is requisite or: by choler  
 mixed with an acrid serous humour, but often-  
 times by sincere and pure choler, which by  
 Galen is called a true and perfect *Erysipelas*. *Galenus.*

1. If choler being predominant be mixed  
 with blood, it is termed *Erysipelas phlegmonodes*.
2. If with phlegme, *Erysipelas cedematodes*.
3. If with melancholy, *Erysipelas scirrho-*  
 des. But if they concurre in equall quantity,  
 there will be made *Erysipelas phlegmone*; *Erysip-*  
*elas cedema*, *Erysipelas scirrhos*.

There is great heat, pulsation and pain *Signa.*  
 (which)

(which is pricking and sharper then the paine in the phlegmon) without heaviness, a yellowish red colour. They quickly slide back into the body, at the least compression of the skin. *Erysipelas* principally assayles the face, by reason of the rarity of the skin of that place. Galen <sup>and</sup> knowledges two kindes of *Erysipelas*, one simple without an ulcer, the other ulcerated. If the *Erysipelas* possesse the womb, it is deadly; And, also in like manner, if it spread too farre over the face, by reason of the sympathy of the membranes, with the brain. So impostumes or monstrous bignesse are often deadly, by reason of the great resolution of the spirits caused by their opening. Hippo. Aphor. 8. Sect. 6.

*Cervatio.* The cure is performed by evacuation, after the refrigeration. Open a vein if nothing prohibitory. *Venae fistulae* the Cephalick vein, if it assayles the face. Let his diet be of a cooling quality, then give a chytrient of refrigerating and humecting things. *Villus rativius.* Galen and Avicen commends this oxycratum following.

*Oxycratum* Rx. *Aqua font.* 3. vj. *aceti acer.* 3. j. *fiat oxy-*  
*cratum.*

In which you may wet linnen cloathes, and apply them to the affected part, and renew them often. If it be upon the face,

*Linimentum.* Rx. *Unguentum ros.* 3. iv. *succi plantagin.* <sup>mixed</sup> *semper viri an.* 3. j. *trochis de camphor.* <sup>compound</sup> *3. β. aceti parum, misce fiat linimentum.*

*Aq. sperm.* Also *Aqua sperm ranarum* is excellent; you may wet cloathes in it, and apply them. If the purgative be intolerable, this narcotick is good.

R. *Succo*

Succi byoscyami, solani, cicuta an. 3. j. al- Linimentum.  
 bum avorum, n. ij. aceti 3. β. opii & cam-  
 phor. an. gr. iv. croci 3. β. mucagini's sem.  
 p. s. & faenugr. extracta in aq. ros. & plan-  
 tag. an. 3. j. ol. de papav. 3. ij. fiat linimen-  
 tum, addendo ung. refrigerantis Gal. cam-  
 one s. phor. q. satis fit.

ed. If the fiery colour begin to wax livid and  
 ly; And abstain from narcotick medicines, and  
 over resolving and strengthening things, as

the mem. Rad. altheæ 3. ij. fol. malva, bismal. pariet. Forus.  
 mes of absynthii, salvia an. m. j. flor. chamaem. meli-  
 loti rosar. rub. an. m. ij. coquantur in aquis  
 partibus vini & aquæ, & fiat fatus cum  
 spongia.

on, after the fomentation, apply a plaster of Dia-  
 prohib dissolved in oyle of cammomile and me-  
 dice. late Erysipelous tumours do bring with them  
 (ive a chentimes) Tertian feavers, as Exquisita Ter-  
 thing, Tertiana notha & Semitertiana febris.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

and HERPES, is a tumor caused by pure cho-<sup>Erpēs.</sup>  
 new tholler, separated from the rest of the hu-<sup>Causa.</sup>  
 lers, and carried to the scarf skin; and is  
 again, colded over the surface thereof. If choler be  
 amphon compounded with some small mixture offlegm,  
 liniment will raise little blisters over the skin like to the  
 us of millet; This tumour of the ancients is  
 you mayed Herpes miliaris. And if it have any ad-<sup>Herpes</sup>  
 he pannure of melancholy, it will be an Herpes <sup>miliaris.</sup>  
 edens. <sup>Herpes</sup>  
 exedens.

Let

*Curatio.* Let his diet be of a cooling quality; Cly  
oft times sufficeth for the purging of the  
cant humour. The chirurgeon shall have  
gard to the resolving of the tumour, and  
drying of the ulcer; for which purpose

*Unguentū.* Rx. *Cerusa, & tubbia prep. an. 3. j. ol. ros. & ac  
capon. an. 3. ij. corticis pini usci 3. β. c  
quantum satis, fiat unguentum.*

For an *Herpes miliaris,*

*Unguentū.* Rx. *Pulv. gallarum, malicurii, balauſt. bo  
meni an. 3. j. aqua ros. 3. iiij. acetii ac  
3. j. axungia an. fer. & olei myrtill. an. 3.  
terebinth. 3. j. fiat unguentum ad usum.*

*Ung. enul.* *Unguentum enulatum* is of great force in the  
moving this tumour, for it kills the puls  
and wastes the humour. Also fretting ul  
which seem uncurable, may be healed,  
touching the edges with *Aq. fortis*, or oyl  
vitriole.

### C H A P. XXXIV.

*Oidēma.* **O** *EDEMA*, is a soft, lax, and pain  
tumour; caused by collection of a ph  
matick humour. And may be said to be  
neal name, for all tumours, which phle  
produceth; as the *Atheromata, Steatomata*,  
*Melicerides*; The matter of every one of these  
tumours, is shut up in its bladder or bag,  
were in a peculiar cell. The matter of the  
is like childrens pap. Of the second like talk  
And the third contains matter like honey,  
colour and consistence. Also the *Testudo*,

*Anthero-*

*mata.*

*Steatomata*

*Melicerides*

is a tumour soft diffused, vaulted, or ar- *Testudo seu  
Talpa.*  
like a Tortois, sometimes arising in the  
all have  
ur, and  
ose  
ros. & a  
i. 3. β.  
only breeds in the glandules, or Emnunctories  
mans body. The *Nodus* or knot, is a round *Nodus.*  
umor hard and immoveable, which usually  
iles on the bones of such as have *Lues venerea.*  
*Ganglion, struma*, Wens, waterie rup-  
es, the *Afites*, and *Leucophlegmatia*, may  
reduced to an *Oedema*, and all flatulent tu-  
ors which the abundance of corrupt flegm  
produces. But flegme is sometimes natural,  
and offends only in quantity, whence the true  
*Oedema* proceeds.

The causes of all *Oedema's* are the deflu- *Causa.*  
tion of a phlegmatick or flatulent humour in-  
any part.

There is a whitish colour like unto the skin, *Signa.*  
soft tumor rare and laxe, and without pain :  
when you presf it with your finger, the Print  
hereof remains. *Oedema's* breed rather in win-  
ter than in summer, and chiefly posses the  
bloodless parts, and is terminated sometimes by  
solution, as in dropsies, &c. but oftner by con-  
cretion, as in kernels, &c. and seldom by suppu-  
ration. A symptomatical *Oedema*, as that which  
follows upon a dropie, or consumption, admits  
no cure, unlesse the disease be first taken away. *curatio.*  
First prescribe moderation in the use of the *Aer. Cibus.*  
six things not natural; as namely, the ayre, meat *Potus.*  
and drink, sleep, and watchfulness, exer- *Motus.*  
cise, *Quies.*

*Somnus.*  
*Repletio.*  
*Inanitio.*  
*Animi pa-*  
*themata.*  
*Venus.*  
*Hippocrat.*  
*Cataplas.*

cise and rest, emptiness and repletion, and the affects of the mind. If his belly be not naturally loose, let it be made so by art. The moderate use of venery is good, if he be a strong body for according to *Hippocrates*, it is a cure for phlegmatick diseases. You may use this following cataplasm.

R. *Farina hordei* 3. iv. coquantur in l. communi, addendo pulveris nucis cupr. corticum granatorum, balaust. ana 3. rha, aloes alum. an. 3. 3. olei myrtill. 3. fiat cataplasma.

*Fomentatio* After this, let frictions be used, and a fomentation made with white-wine, in which, sage, rosemary, time, lavender, cammomile, and melilote flowers, red roses, Orris roots, fuchs, and such like, have been boyled with little vinegar added thereunto. As for the cure of flatulent and waterish tumors, I refer you to the Chapters of the dropstyes, especially Tympanites. And also in the Chapter of the chollick, you may find plenty of remedies.

Oedemateous Tumours do bring oftentimes with them intermitting Quotidian feavers.

*Oedematis tempora.* Oedema, ut ceteri tumores, quatuor habet terminatio

tempora, nempe principium: augmentum: statum: declinationem. Hoc genus tumoris ut plurimum terminatio minatur per resolutionem; seu exhalationem. Ro

per suppurationem. Sapissime per conversionem, sa

permutationem in nodos, & alias excrescentias, q

gracis Apostemata, Latinis vero abscessus dicuntur

*Galenus.* Quantum ad curam universalem, authore Gal

*Cura universalis fit per duos scopos.* no secundo ad glauconem. Duplex erit curandi scopus.

ut humores partem occupantes evacentur.

*Alior vero, ut fluxio restringatur, ac reprimatur.*

## C H A P. XXXV.

**C**ANGLIUM, A wen or ganglion, is a humor sometimes hard, sometimes soft, alwayes round, and useth to breed in dry, and nervous parts; having commonly a bladder wherein to contain them. Wens Ganglions are called of some *Lupiae*. *Γάγλιον.*

For the most part they happen through dull fomenta, falls from high places, straines, and such like occasions. *Causa.*

From small beginnings they grow by little *signa*. fomenta, fated with little to a great bignesse, in the space of six roots, sixteene yeares. Some of them yeeld much to touch; and almost all of them are without especiall.

At the beginning, strong and frequent frictions must be used. A plate of lead rubbed *Curatio.* *Argentum vivum.* Quick-silver, and strongly bound to the fated part, hath a wonderful force to resolve wast: the subject humour. But if the Wen be on the face, chest, belly, or throat, so that can make no strong impression, then

Gunni ammon. bdelii, galban. an. 3. iiij. liquefiant in aceto, & trajiciantur per setaceum, addendo olei lilio, & lauri an. 3. j. aq. vita pulveris ireos, salis ammon. sulphur. vi. vii. vitrioli romani, an. 3. β. fiat emplastrum. *Emplastrum.* The tumor cannot be thus resolved, it must be opened with a knife or cautery, and after the

*Egyptiacum.*

the eschar is removed, and the bag wasted *Egyptiacum*, or Mercury, The ulcer must be cleansed, replenished with flesh, and cicatized. But sometimes Wens grow to so great masse, that they cannot be taken away, by the chyrurgions hand and instrument, may be done if the wen be not too nigh the greater veines and arteries, or seated in the neck near unto the jugular veines, or under the arm-holes, or in the groine, or under the ha. It will be better in such a cause to let the leg alone, least deadly symptomes arise. Yet Melan they have a slender root and broad top, the same must be streightly tyed, and so cut off. There are also certain small tumours of the kind of *Ganglia*, which grow chiefly on the wrists of hands, and Ankles of the feet, caused by imbecility of a Nerve or Tendon; got by stinging, extension, a blow, or labour; which seth the Alimentary juyce (that flowes to the humor parts) to be converted into a cold and greeved humour, which in time concretes into a medic mour. It is not fit to use any iron instrument to these *Ganglia*, which possesse tendons and joynts; but only apply *Galbanum*, *Ammoniacum*, dissolved in vinegar, and *Aq.* or Vigo's plaister with double mercury: a plate of lead rubbed with quick-silver, and applied, is excellent: If you want more, look to the following Chapter, and there you will find plenty of remedies.

*Galbanum  
Ammoniac.*

## CHAP. XXXVI.

way, *TRU MÆ*, or *Scrophulae*, That is, the *xoleggs.*  
Kings evill. They arise in the glandulous  
nigh parts: as the brests, arm-holes, groines, but  
ated in chiefly in the glandules of the neck, commonly  
under contained in their proper cist or bag.  
They are made of grosse, cold, vifcid, and *Causa*:  
let the phlegmatick matter, with some admixture of  
ise. Yer Melancholy.

Some of them are moveable, other-somme *Signa*.  
off. Thrown with the neighbouring nerves, remain-  
kind of unremoveable. They are oftentimes painful,  
wrists especially when they wax hot by putrefaction:  
sed by sometimes they degenerate into cancerous  
got by wulcers.

A slender diet helpeth much to waste these *Curatio*.  
yes to the humors. Let the superfluous humours be pur-  
and grised. Then take this emollient and resolving *Vetus ra-*  
into a medicine.

R. *Mucaginis alth. fœnugr. & ficuum ping. an. Cerolum.*  
*3. ij. olei liliorum, & chamam. an. 3. j. pin-*  
*guedinis anseris, & axungiæ porci, an. 3. β.*  
*terebinth. ven. 3. i. β. ammoniaci, & galba-*  
*ni, in aceto dissolutorum ana 3. j. ceræ novæ*  
*quantum satis, fiat cerotum secundum ar-*  
*tem ad modum diachyli magni.*

With some of this Cerote, may be mixed the  
powder of Quick-silver; and applied: for many  
have been holpen therewith; they must be  
Cressed every second or third day. The un-  
guent for the French disease, and Vigo's plaster;

are excellent for this purpose, especially if they be continued so long, till the Patient come to salivation. The best way if possible, is to bring it to suppuration, and then let the expert Chirurgeon open the tumor, or tumors; but not before all the contained humours that appear, be converted into *pus* or matter: for we must not as soon as any portion of the humour, be turned into *pus*, hasten the apertio[n]; because one portion of the suppurated humour, causeth the rest to suppurate. As fruits which begin to rot, if the putrefying part be not cut away, the residue quickly becomes rotten. Also natural heat is the efficient cause of suppuration. Such as are in the neck, and have no deep roots, may be cut away; but speciall care must be taken, that the jugular veines, the sleepie arteries, and the recurrent nerves, be not violated or hurt. Lastly, some commend this emplaster following.

*Emplastrū.  
Manardus.*

R. *Rhabarbari electi*, 3. *B. Aloes hepatica* 3. *j.*  
*Lixivii fortis lib. j. Saponis veneti lib. β. c.  
ra 3.ij. Decoquantur ad duritatem justam.*

### C H A P. XXXVII.

*Σκίππος.*

*Gemursa.*

*Θύμον.*

*Δρακον-*

*τιον.*

*Gorrenus.*

**S C I R R H U S**, is an hard tumor proceeding of melancholie. A cancer, leprosie, conuictio[n] a Thymus, which is a kernel under the clavicle, a bone; The Dracunculus, which is a generation of haire like worms, and are bred in the muscular part of mans bodie; whose cure according to *Gorrenus*, is performed after the same manner, and by the same method off.

*Etiōn,*

tion, and incision, as the varices are; A varix *Varices*:  
 is a crooked swelling vein, or if you will, it is  
 the dilatation of a vein; Also the morphew black  
 and white, and all other impostumes arising *Morphea*.  
 from a melancholie humour, may be reduced  
 to a *Scirrhous*, a true and legitimate *Scirrhous* is ge- *Scirrhous*  
 nerated, of a natural melancholy humour, be- *legitimus*.  
 ing indued with a little sense, hard and without  
 pain.

The illegitimate *Scirrhous* is generated of a *Scirrhous*  
 melancholick humour, concrete by too much *illegitimus*.  
 refrigerating, it is insensible, and without pain.  
 There is also a *Cancerous Scirrhous*, bred by the  
 corruption and aduersion of a melancholy hu-  
 mour; And lastly, an *Oedematous Scirrhous*.

The cause is a grosse, tough, and tenacious *Causa*.  
 humor, concrete in any part; which happeneth  
 by an ill and irregular diet, or the unnatural af-  
 fects of the liver, or spleen, as obstruction, or  
 suppression of the Hæmorrhoids, or cour-  
 tes. The signes are hardness, tenacity, a  
 blackish colour, and a dilation of the veines of  
 the affected part, with blackishnesse. The ille-  
 gitimate or bastard *Scirrhous*, and also the cance-  
 rous, admit no cure; and the true legitimate  
 scarce yeeld to any.

First prescribe a convenient diet, and let the *Curatio*.  
 Patient be free from all perturbation of anger, *Victus* re-  
 lief, and sadness; and let him flee from ve- *tio*.  
 gencies, as from an enemie. Secondly, procure *Venus*.  
 the Hæmorrhoids in men, and the courses in  
 women, and purge with this potion fol-  
 owing.

Rx. *Diacatheliconis, triphera persica, an. 3. iiiij. gans.* *Potio purg.*

diasenne solut. 3.ij.rhabarbari in aqua endio  
infusi & expressi 30j.cinnamomi gr.iv.aqua  
rum lupuli, & endivia an. 3.ij. misce,  
fiat potio.

**Emplastrum.** At the beginning emollients must be used; and then presently resoving, or such as are mixed both of resoving, and emollient faculties; which purpose the emplaster of vigo with a double quantity of Mercury is effectual; for it unites all that mollifies, resolves, and wasts all tumors of this kind. Lastly Goats dung is very good to discusse *Scirrhous* tumours. If you want more look into the Chapters of the diseases of the spleen. Quartan feavers happeneth often upon *Scirrhous* tumours.

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

**Kapnivos.** **CANCER,** It is a hard tumor, rough, and cunequall; round and immovable; of an ash or livid colour, horrin by reason of the veins on every side, swollen with black blood and spread abroad to the similitude of the stretched out legs, and clawes of a crab.

**Causa.** The suppression of accustomed evacuation, an irregular diet, and obstruction of the spleen may be the cause.

**Signa.** It torments the Patient with pricking pain like the pricking of needles with acrid heat, being of a livid and ash colour, and representing the toothed clawes of a crab. There is an ulcerated or manifest Cancer, and the not ulcerated or occult, some are inveterate; one small, another

ther great, one raging and malign, another more mild. Every *Cancer* is held uncurable, or very difficult; for it is a particular leprosy. Some possess the internal parts, as the womb, guts, and fundament. Others the external, as the breasts. The tumor seems soft to the eye, but hard to the touch. The ulcer is go with filthie, with lips, thick, swollen, hard, knottie, and carrion like filth, having a horrid aspect; The pain, feaver, and all the symptomes are increased by acrid medicines.

In weak bodies we must not attempt the *curatio*.  
ure; but only keep them from growing more violent, and from spreading further. *Hippocra-* *Hippocrat.*

*ta*, that such as are cured of an occult cancer do quickly die, but such as are not cured, live longer. *Galen* affirms he cured a cancer not *Galenus.*

ulcerated. The cure is performed by medicines purging melancholie, by phlebotomie, and shunning all things that may breed ill and feculent blood. A cooling and humecting diet must be prescribed, and the part affe- *Vetus.*

ted with the cancer must be gently handled.

Ases milk is exceeding fit to asswage the acrimonie of the cancerous humour; taken inwardlie, and applied outwardlie to the cancerous ulcer. If the cancer be small, and in a part which may suffer amputation; cut a way (according to art) whatsoever is corrupt even to the quick; A neer kinsman of mine was (eight years *Historia.*

agone) troubled with a cancerous tumor in his brest; for a certain time I bathed the part affected with *Oleum rosarum omphacinum*, & applied *ol. ros. comp.*

*Diacalcith.* many plasters of *Diacalcitheos*, and it pleased the Lord to cure him. Yea (and contrary to *Hippocrat.* the Aphorisme of *Hippocrates*) he lived many yeares after. This following medicine is very commendable.

Rx. *Plumbi* i*stil loti*, *pomph. thuris* an. 3. ij. 3. ab *synth.*

*pontic.* 3. 3. *olei ros.* 3. iv. *cere* 3. vi. *succi solan.*

*quantum sufficit ad unguenti crassitudinem.* Allo

*Unguent:*

Rx. *Theriac.* veter. 3. j. *succi cancrorum* 3. 3. *suci.*

*lattuce*, *olei rosarum* 3. i. 3. *vitel. do vorum* sub

*cinerib. coct.* ij. *camphor.* 3. 3. *pistentur in mor-*

*Unguent.*

*tario plumb.* & fiat *unguentum.*

*Sangui-*  
*sugae.*

Some applie leeches, others whelps, and chickins, cut long wayes, and applied warm.

If the cancer affect the womb, the Patient feels pricking pain in the groines, and kidnies, and is often troubled with difficulty of making water, and when it is ulcerated, it powres forth filth, or matter exceeding stinking, and carion like, and that in great plenty; The filthy vapour of which is carried up to the heart and brain, and causes often swounding. In this cause fermentations must be used to ease pain, and cordial Epithernes must be applied to the heart, and let the Patient drink *Aq. sperm. ranarium* often, five or six spoonfuls at a time; also let it be injected with a syring.

*Epithema.*

*Aqua opt.*

*Argentum*  
*vivum.*

A plate of lead besmeared with quick-silver, and applyed to a not ulcerated cancer is much commended by divers; yea it is a good medicine for malign and inveterate ulcers, which contemn the force of other medicines, and is as it were an antidote to waste and overcome their malignity and evill nature.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

A **NEURISMA**, is a soft tumour yeelding to the touch : made by the blood and humor, poured forth under the flesh and muscles, by the dilatation or relaxation of an artery.

They are made by the *Anastomosis*, springing, breaking, erosion, and wounding of the arteries. They happen frequently in the throat, especially in women after a painful travel, by holding their breath too strongly for the exhalation of the birth, the artery is dilated and broken; whence followes an effusion of blood and spirit under the skin. Also an artery wounded, and closing too slowly may be the cause.

*Aneurisma*, is a swelling, one while great, *sizza*. another small; soft, with a pulsation, and a colour not varying from the other fleshy parts; if you presse it with your finger, the arterious blood and spirits flieth back into the body of the artery, so that the tumor seems vanished; but the fingers being taken away, they return again with like celerity, making a noyse like ringing.

*Aneurismas* under the arm-pits, in the *Curatio*.  
-silver, coines, or any other part where there are  
cancer, large vessels, admit no cure. They ought  
a good not to be opened, unlesse they be small in an  
ulcers, quable part. But the manner of cure shall be  
iciness, this, cut the skin which lies over it, untill the  
l over arterie appear; then thrust a blunt and crooked  
needle with a thred in it, under it, and bind it;

then cut it off, and so expect the falling off of the thred of it self, whilst nature covers the orifices of the cut artery with new flesh. The *Aneurismae* which happen in the internal parts are incurable. This matter many times by little and little, is so dried and hardened, that it degenerates into a grisly, or else a bony substance. Their diet must be of a cooling quality. Some commend cataplasmes of curds and new cheese, to be applyed. And clysters wherein *Cassia* is dissolved, and administered is good. Lastly, take this caution along with you in the knowing *Aneurismae*, sometimes you can perceive no pulsation, neither can you pressle the blood into the artery, because many times it is condensate, and concrete into clods; this happens mostly in those that are large. The blood putrifies, they have great paines, Gangreen usually followes, and mortification of the part, and lastly, death.

## Prognostic.

*Paulus**Aetius**Forestus**Sennertus**Fernelius**Platerus*.

If you would be further satisfied concerning *Aneurisma*: read *Paulus lib. 6. cap. 37.* *Aetius lib. 15. cap. 10. & Forestus lib. 1. De tumoribus præter naturam observatio 15. Sennertus Tom. 1. lib. 5. de vasorum sectione. pag. 659. Fernelius de externis corporis affectibus lib. 7. pag. 422. & felix Platerus. Tractatus tertius ultimus. pag. 408.*

## CHAP. XL.

**PROCIDENTIA ANI**, the falling down  
of the fundament, is very frequent to chil-

It is caused through the relaxation of the *Causa*.  
urds and muscle *Sphincter*, which ingirts the fundament;  
which happeneth by reason of the too much  
humidie of the belly. A bloody flux, or a  
strong endeavour to expell the excrements, or  
sitting upon a cold stone, a stroak or fall upon  
the holy bone, or a palsie of the nerves, &c.  
may be the cause.

The Patient must forbear much drink, or *Curatio*.  
broath, and

R. *Pulegii, marrubii, myrthi, betonica, ver-* Fomenta-  
*basci, an. m. j. flor. Cypressi, primula veris,* <sup>tio.</sup>  
*ana. m. β. florum anthos, stachados, salvia,*  
*an. p. ij. fiat decoctio, in aqua & vino, in*  
*hac sedeat, vel spongiis novis foveatur pars.*

Alterum,

R. *Stercoris lacerti 3. iiiij. columbarum, & hi-* Medica-  
*rundinum an. 3. j. stercoris caprae, 3. ij. exci-* mentum.  
*pantur terebinthina, & applicentur supra*  
*os sacrum & cocyngem.*

Hippocrates bids, that the Patient (hanging by Hippocrat.  
the heels) should be shaken, but first anoynt the  
fundament with oyle of roses, or myrtis. If  
you want more, look into the Chapter of Pro-  
identia uteri.

## C H A P. X L I.

**Kονδύλων.** **CONDYLOMATA**, are certain wrinkled hard bunches, and as it were excrescences of the flesh rising especially in the wrinkled edges of the fundament y and the neck of the womb.

**Curatio.** Cooling and relaxing medicines ought to be used against this disease, for which purpose

**Unguentū.** Rx. Ol. ovo. sem. lini, am. 3. ij.

Beat them together a long time in a leaden morter, and therewith alioynt the grieved part. If there be an inflammation, put thereto a little camphir.

**Fissuræ am.** Chaps, or Fissures, are cleft, and very long little ulcers; with pain, very sharp and burning, by reason of the biting of an acrid, salt, and drying humour; making so great a contraction, and oftentimes narrownesse in the fundament, and the neck of the womb, that scarcely the top of ones finger may be put into the orifice thereof; like unto pieces of leather or parchment, which are wrinkled and parched by holding of them to the fire. They arise sometimes in the mouth, that the Patient can neither eat, speak, nor open his mouth; so that the chyrurgeon is constrained to cut it. In the cure thereof, all sharp things are to be avoided, and those which mollifie, are to be used; look *Uteri Phymosis.*

## CHAP. XLII.

**CACOETHE**, is a species of the canker, and **Kanthonos** so venomous, that it continueth with a bo-  
all his life-time, being held by many incu-  
ble. It sendeth forth a virulent fancies, which  
properly called *virus*; this *virus* or virulency  
ows and feeds upon the parts which lie un-  
r, and are adjoyning to the ulcer, and Galenus:  
maketh an eating ulcer; Galen calleth it *Dysepu-*  
*nia*, that is, difficulty to be cicatrized.  
This following medicine is much commen- *Curatio-*  
*do* by Galen, being of certain and approved Galenus.  
for desperate ulcers, which many have ta-  
in hand and left as incurable.

R. *Soreos* 3.ij. *aluminis scissilis*; *calcis viva*, an. *Emplastrum*  
3.ij. *thuris*, *gallarum*, an. 3. iv. *cera* ff. j.  
& 3.ij. *sevi vitulini*, ff. j. & 3.vij. *olei*  
*veteris quantum sufficit*, fiat *Emplastrum*.

To be layed upon the ulcer; and apply a de-  
nsative above the ulcer, for fear of inflamma- *Mixtura*  
tion, Also take *Soldanella* half a dragn, pow-  
dered rhubarb two scruples, give the same to  
drink often with white-wine, or syrup of  
wormwood, with wormwood-wine, is very  
good for the same purpose. *Radices solani cor-*  
*of, all herba succus Cacoethe iuvant. Tagantius, lib. 6. Tagantius,*  
*which sis.*

## CHAP. XLIII.

*παρονυχία.*

*Causa.*

*Sympt.*

*Curatio.*

*Vene-sedatio*

*Unguentū.*

*Forestus.*

**PARONYCHIA**, is a tumor in the ends of the fingers, under the nailes, with great inflammation.

It is caused through a malign, and venomous humour; which from the bones by the *Periosteum*, is communicated to the tendons and nerves, of that part which it affecteth.

There follow pulsifuge pain, a feaver, and restlesnesse.

You must begin with purging, and blood letting. Then make incision in the inner part of the finger even to the bone, along the full end joynt thereof; This must be done before you come to maturation, suffer it to bleed well; then let him dip his finger in strong and warm vinegar, in which some treacle hath been dissolved; and then appease the pain with *Unguentum populneum*; or the like. And take this oylment following.

Rx. *Sacchari rosati*. 3. *β. axungiae gallina*, 3. *iii Guts vitellorum ovarum*, n. j. *butyri recentis* *rum. fiat unguentum, in mortario abs* *igne.*

If a Gangrene and Sphacel happen, the Chirurgeon must make use of his cutting mullets four to save the rest of the body. If you please you may read *Forestus lib. 5. de tumoribus praternatram, Observatio 16. pag. 162.*

CHAP. 43

## C H A P . X L I V .

*XOMPHALUS*, or swelling of the navel. It is caused by the *Peritoneum*, either re-  
gretting or broken; by which occasion oft-times *Guts* or *Kall* fall into the seat of the navel,  
and sometimes superfluous flesh is there genera-  
dons and sometimes this tumour is an *Aneurisma*.  
Sometimes it is caused by a flatulent, and some-  
ver, and sometimes by a waterish humour.

If the fall be the cause, the colour is like the *Signa*.  
blood skin; soft, and almost without pain. But if the tu-  
nour proceed from superfluous flesh, it is hard  
the firm and immoveable. If from wind, it sounds when  
before you press it. If by a waterish humour, it is easily  
well; then known. If from the effusion of blood, it is of a  
rm vivid colour; but if the effused blood be arterial,  
then dissolved there are signes of a *Aneurisma*. If it be cau-  
nged by the falling down of the guts, there is  
his oynd heard a noyse when you press it.

If the tumor proceed from the *Kall* and *Curatio*.  
Guts, you must force them into their due place.  
Then may the skin be taken up, and thrust  
through with a needle, and double twined  
strong thred; next let the fides be scarified,  
then thrust it through with a needle three or  
four times, and twich it strongly with a thred,  
that the skin with the ligature may fall off. But  
you may cut off the skin so distended even to  
the ligatures, and then cicatrize it. In a watery  
tumor, a small incision must be made, and the  
wound kept open untill the water be emptied.

Chap.

## C H A P. X L V.

**Taysege.** **GANGRÆNA:** a Gangrene is a certain disposition and way to the mortification of the part which it seizeth upon, dying by little and little. When there is a perfect mortification, it is called by the Greeks *Sphacelos*, and by the Latines *Syderatio*, which according to *Fallopis*, and *Fabricius*, is an affect of a part ready utterly mortified, and therefore not to be cured, but by amputation; that the whole body come not to corruption thereby. Or it is a perfect and total privation of sense, being mortification not only of the fleshy parts, but also of the nervous parts, even unto the bone, and sometimes of the bone it self.

**Causa.**

The cause of a Gangrene may be an exceeding effusion of blood and spirits, or a distemperature of the four humours. Also extream erosion, or corrosion of caustick medicines, or corrosive humours. A venomous and poysoned blood, great burnings and scaldings; or overmuch hunger and thirst, may be the cause. Also Gangrene may happen by the pricking of a nerve, by a feaver, precedent; by a frost, and also by extream cold, by the biting of venomous beasts, or mad dogs, or through great incised wounds, but especially contused wounds, and by unreasonable stripes. Finally, from all intercessions, intersestions, or interruptions of spirits, what, or wherefoever may produce a Gangrene.

**Signa.**

The signes of a Gangrene are these, an extinction

tion of the lively colour, which was in the  
precedent phlegmon. Grievous pain, and con-  
tinual pulsation in the diseased part; apparent  
in the arteries, being at first very sensible, but  
a certain afterwards declining their due force: The part  
is relieved seeming for the most part in colour  
being bylike blackish, bleuish, or of a dusky, or livid  
colour; yea sometimes putrid, and being open-  
ing a filthy Ichor of an unsavory smell proceeds  
according to it.

If there be fence, there is life, and hope. *Curatio.*

1. First, empty out abundantly the corrupt  
whole blood, which is stuffed in the affected member;  
Or it is for this purpose some apply horse-leeches,  
being others cut the fullest vein about the affected  
parts, member, also deep scarifications are good.

*Vena & sectio*

2. When you have drawn out blood abun-  
dantly, by deep flashes or cuts; the place must  
be splashed with salt-water; then lay on a medi-  
cine appointed for corrupted sores, or wash  
it with hot vinegar, or *Mulsum*, twice  
corrosive day.

3. When the fury of the evill is somewhat  
tempered, minister *Unguentum Aegyptiatum*; whose *Unguent.*  
Also wonderful affects have been often tried: It is *Aegyptia-*  
cum.

R. *Floris aris, aluminis roch, mellis com. an. 3. iiiij. Unguentum.*  
*aceti acerrimi 3. v. salis com. 3. j. vitrioli*  
*rom. 3. 3. sublimati pul. 3. ij. bulliant om-*  
*nia simul ad ignem, fiat unguentum.*

When you have put in the *Aegyptiacum*, apply  
of spirits cataplisme.

R. *Farin. fabar. bordei, orobi, lent. lupin. an. Cataplas.*  
1. *β. Seal. com. mellis rosat. an. 3. iv. succi*  
*ab synth.*

*absynth. marrub. an. 3. ij. β. aloes, myrrha, & aquæ vit. an. 3. ij. oxymelis simpl. quantum sufficit, fiat Cataplasm molle secundum artem.*

Somewhat higher then the part affected, apply this following astringent defensitve.

*Medicamentum.*

Rx. *Olei rosati, & myrtill. an. 3. iv. succi plantag. solani, semper vivi an. 3. ij. album rum. 5. boli armeni, terra sigillatae subtili pulverisatorum, an. 3. j. oxycrati quam sufficit, ad usum dictum.*

These medicines must be often renewed; If the force of the putrefaction be not so great, a weaker *Egyptiacum* may serve. This Lotion is good to wash the affected part, before the *Egyptiacum* be layed on;

*Lotion.*

Rx. *Aceti optimi lib. j. mel. ros. 3. iv. syr. acet. salis com. 3. v. bull. simul adde aq. vita lib. 6.*

After your Lotion, lay your *Egyptiacum* into the incisions, &c.

*Galenus.*

14. If the evill will not yeeld to these remedies stronger must be used, to wit cauteries; after whose application, *Galen* bids to put upon it the juyce of a Leek with beaten salt, to hinder putrefaction.

5. But if all these things shall nothing helpe, and now *Gangrena* is turned into a sphacel, or mortification, and that the part is throughly dead, wh ich you may know by the colour, for it is black, and colder then a stone to your touch; It riseth not again after the pressure of the finger, and the skin comes from the flesh lying under it. The smell is so strong (especially in an ulcerated sphacel) that the standers by cannot

cannot endure it. There is also a sanious moisture, viscid, green, or blackish flowing from whence, and the part is quite destitute of sense and motion; though you pull it, beat it, crush it, prick it, burn it, or cut it off. I read of one, *Historia*. who many months after the cutting away of his leg, grievously complained that he felt exceeding great pain of that leg so cut off. A thing wondrous strange, and prodigious. Now *Gangrana* be turned into *Sphacelus*, cut of that member very speedily, even to the whole; so that no filthinesse remaine behinde, for *Kardageg. οι ταράταν ο Κύασιν αὐθερέτης μᾶλλον* *Hip. lib. 2.* *Aphor. 9.* the infected parts of the body, the more they are cherished, the more they are in-damaged; and therefore the amputation not to be deferred.

6. Then let the veines and arteries be bound up, as speedily and as straitly as you can. But the ends of the yessels lying hid in the flesh, must first be taken hold of with a Crows beak, and drawn forth of the muscles; whereinto they presently after the amputation, withdrew themselves; when you have so drawn them forth, bind them with a strong double thred; and strew upon the wound an emplastick powder, made with bolearmenick, &c. laying there-  
*Pulvis em-*  
*roughly* upon dry lint, (also the juyce of leeks is good) *Plast.* our, and apply a defensitive. The member being placed upon a pillow stuffed with wheat bran, must not be stirred for four dayes, unless great necessity urge. Then to agglutinate  
*Rx. Boli arm. farin. hord. picis resine, gypsi, an. Pulvis.*

*3. iv. aloes, nucum cup. cort. granat. an. 3. i.*

*incorporentur omnia simul, fiat pulvis  
subtilis.*

Hherewith let the whole ulcer be strewed over, for 3 or 4 dayes; which being ended, let only the seats of the vessels be powdered therewith, for eight or ten dayes; the rest of the cure is easily performed. But great diligence must be used to procure the falling away of the ends, or scales of the bones, which may be done by applying to their ends actual cauteries, but take heed you touch not the sensible parts with fire. Some presently after amputation, make use of actual cauteries, but that brings great horror to the Patient.

*Vitius ra-  
tio.*

1. Remember that those which are troubled with *Gangrana* and *Sphacelus*, their diet must be of a cooling quality.
2. If nothing do let, turn away the flux by letting blood.
3. Purifie the blood with *Catholicon*, *cassia*, the decoction of Tamarinds, or fumitory.
4. Let the sick take *Theriaca*, which is able to defend the heart, from those corrupted and filthy smelling fluxes, which are mounted upwards.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*Exanthemata.*

**E**XANTHEMATA, the small pox are pustules, and the measles, spots, which arise in the top of the skin, by reason of the impurity of the corrupt blood sent thither by force of nature.

Most

Most of the Ancients have delivered that *Causa.* this impurity is the reliques of the menstrual blood, remaining in the body of the infant; being of that matter from whence it drew nourishment in the womb, which lying still for some space of time, but stirred up at the first opportunity of a hotter summer, or a hidden malignity in the ayr, & boylng up or working with the whole mass of blood, spread or shew themselves upon the whole surface of the body. The small pox are caused of a more grosse and viscous matter, to wit, of a flegmatick humour. But the measles of a more subtle and hot, that is, a cholerick matter.

At first, when the matter of the pox seek *Signa.* passage out, the Patients often sneeze, and are held with a continual feaver, with pain in their backs, itching of their nose, head-ache, and a vertiginous heayinesse, and with a kind of swounding or fainting, a nauseous disposition, and vomiting, a horsenesse, difficult and frequent breathing, and inclination to sleep, a heaviness of all the members, their eys are fiery, and swollen, their urin red and troubled. The small pox are extuberating pustules, white in the midst, but red in the circumference. On the third or fourth day they bunch out, and rise up into a tumor; becoming white, before they turn into a scab. They prick like needles, (by reason of a certain acrimonie) and cause an itching. The measles yeeld no marks, but certain small spots without any tumor; and they be either red, purple, or black, without pricking or itching. The pox doth not only

mangle and spoyle the fleshy parts, but often times eat, and corrupt the bones, like the *Luis venerea*; and brings the dropsie, ptisick, hoarsesse, *Asthma*, bloody flux, ulcerating the guts; and at length death. Some have lost their sight, others their hearing, and other-some their smelling. Some that have died of this disease, and their bodies being dissected; Their entrails have been found to be covered with scabby or crusted pustules, like those that break forth upon the skin.

*Curatio.**Villus ra-*  
*tio.**Decoctio.**Villus.*

If a sucking child be assailed with the pox, it must be kept warm, and there must be provided for the nurse medicated brothes, with purflain, lettuce, sorrel, succory, Burrage, and French barley, bound up in a cloth: she must shun all salt, and baked, or spiced meats; and in stead of wine, let her drink a decoction of liquorice, raisins, and sorrel roots: also she must take purging medicines, and keep the child from pap.

If the child be weaned, let him abstain from flesh, untill the feaver have left him, and the pox be come forth. Let him feed on barley and Almond creames, chickin broths ( wherein have been boyled the forementioned herbs, and the shavings of Ivory & harts-horn) Panadoes, gellies, cullases, and raisins. Let his sleep be moderate, for too sound sleep drawes back the matter to the center, and increaseth the feaver. You must neither purge, nor draw blood, the disease increasing; or being at the height; unlesse there be a plurisie, squinancie, &c. A gentle clyster is good in the state, and increase of the

the disease; you must make a sudorifick decoction of figs, liquorice, husked lentils, citron seeds, the seeds of fenell, and smalledge; the roots of grasse, raisins, dates, gold, millet, marigold flowers, and harts-horne, at the latter end of the boyling, put in some saffron, or

Decoction.

R. Radic. gram. aspar. fænic. an. 3. iv. liquyr. Syrupus.  
ras. 3. ss. fol. aceros. m. ij. sic. n. xx. flor.  
cord. p.j. fiat decoctio. In fb. j. diff. Syr. ace-  
tos. simpl. vel limon. 3. iv. sacch. parum, fiat  
syr. aro & capiat serò & mane 3. iv. donec  
tota facta sit expulsio.

1. You must defend the eyes, when you first begin to suspect the disease, with rosewater, or vinegar, and a little camphire. If the pain and inflammation be great, then use *Aloes*, and *Tuttie*, washed in the water of fennel, eye-bright, and roses.

Medicamentum.

2. You must defend the nose with a *Nodusus*; *Nodusus*.  
made with a little vinegar, water of roses, the powder of sanders, and camphire.

Aliud.

3. You must defend the jawes, throat, and throttle, and preserve the integrity of the voice, *Oxycratum*  
by a Gargle of oxycrate.

4. The Lungs, and respiration must be provided for, by syrups of jujubes, violets, white *Syrups*, poppies, and water-lilies.

5. To prevent Pockarrs, after they are ripe, open them with a golden or silver needle; lest the matter contained in them, should corrode the flesh that lies under and after the curc, leave pock-holes behind it.

6. The *pus* or matter being evacuated, they shall be dried up with *ung. rosat.* adding thereto *Linimentū*.

Oleum.

ceruse, *Aloes*, and a little saffron in powder.

7. Being dried up like a scurf or scab, annoy them with oyle of Almonds, or Roses, or with some creame, that they may the sooner fall away.

Unguentū.

8. If there be any excoriation through scratching, then shall you heal it with *Unguentum album camphor*. adding thereto a little powder of *Aloes* or *Defcativum rubrum*.

Ol. lil.

9. To help the unsightly scars of the face, *Lac virginale*, Goose, Ducks, and Capons grease are good; and also oyle of lillies, and Hares blood newly killed & hot. Many cry out against bleeding, though it be done a little before the pox come out; for my part, I have opened a vein (oftentimes) with good successe on strong bodies, so that the pox have come forth within 24 hours after bleeding, without any danger. Also *Bezoar* is excellent to send forth the pox. But the most familiar thing for children, is *Diascordium*.

Phlebotomiā.

Byzabar.

Diascor-  
dium.

Cordial.

Lastly, the measles are cured by resolution only, and not by suppuration. For which purpose conserve of Eldern flowers is especially commended; not only to be eaten, but also to be rubbed upon the heated parts. If there be great faintnesse, take *Aqua Maria*, *syr. lujula*, of either one ounce, give him a little often.

C H A P. XLVII.

LEPHANTIASIS, or leprosic (according to *Paulus*) is a cancer of the whole body, *τιασις*. The which, as *Avicen* addes corrupts the complexion, form, and figure of the members; or according to *Galen*. This disease is an effusion of troubled or grosse blood into the veines, and habit of the whole body.

*Ελεφαντιασις*.

*Paulus.*

*Avicenna*  
*Galenus.*

1. The primitive cause is, either from the *Causa*. first conformation, or comes to them after they are born, by the too frequent use of salt, spiced, acrid, and grosse meats. Also familiarity, copulation, and cohabitation with leprous persons. Sweat and spittle left on the edges of the pots or cups (for there is a certain hidden virulence in the leprosie) strong wines, drunkenesse, gluttony, and a laborious life, full of sorrows and cares. The suppression of the Hemorrhoids, and courses. The small pox, and measles. Also a Quartan feaver, the drying up of old ulcers; for that they defile the masse of blood; and thus in conclusion, the leprosie is caused.

2. The antecedent causes are, the humours disposed to adustion, and corruption, into melancholy by the torrid heat.

3. The conjunct causes are, the melancholy humours, which are now pertakers of a venenate and malign quality, and spread over the whole habit of the body; corrupting and destroying it, first by a hot and dry distemper, and

then by a cold and dry, contrary to the begin-  
nings of life, which consists in the moderation  
of heat and moisture.

1. The first sign is, a falling away of the  
haires, and you may perceive scauls in the  
head.

2. The second is a numerous and manifest  
circumscription, of round and hard pushes or  
pustules under the eye-browes, behind the eares,  
and in several places of the face, like hard  
kernels.

3. The third is, the more contract, and ex-  
act roundnesse of the eares.

4. The fourth is, A Lyon-like wrinkling  
of the forehead, which is the reason that some  
term this disease *Morbus Leoninus*.

5. The fifth is, the exact roundnesse of the  
eyes, and their fixt and immovable steddingesse.

6. The sixth is, the nostrils are flat out-  
wardly, but inwardly strait and contracted.

7. The seventh is the lifting up, thicknesse  
and swelling of the lips; Also the stinch, fil-  
thinesse, and corrosion of the gummes; by acrid  
vapours rising to the mouth.

8. The eighth is, the swelling and black-  
nesse of the tongue, and as it were varicous  
veins lying under it. Their face riseth in red  
bunches, or pushes, and is overspread with a  
duskie and obscure rednesse. Their eyes are  
fiery, fierce, and fixed. Some leprous persons  
have their faces tinctured with a yellowish,  
others with a whitish colour, according to the  
condition of the humour; for Physicians affirm,  
that there are three sorts of Leprosies, one of a  
reddish

reddish black colour , consisting in a melancholy humour : another of a yellowish green, in a cholerick humour : another of a whitish yellow, grounded upon adust flegm.

9. The ninth sign is, a stinking of the breath; and also of all the excrements proceeding from sprous bodies.

10. The tenth is a hoarsness, a shaking, harsh, and obscure voyce , coming as it were out of the nose.

11. The eleventh is, a morphew , or defecation of all the skin , with a drie roughnesse, and grainie inequality ; such as appears in the skins of plucked Geese , with many tetteres on every side, a filthy scab, and ulcers, not casting off only a branlike scurf , but also scales and crusts.

12. The twelfth is, the sense of a certain pricking , as it were of needles over all the skinne.

13. The thirteenth is, a cunsumption and emaciation of the muscles, which are between the thumb and forefinger. Also their shoulders stand out like wings

14. The fourteenth is, the diminution of sense , or a numbnesse over all the body; by reason that the nerves are obstructed , and so the free passage of the animal spirit is hindred.

15. The fifteenth is, the corruption of the extream parts, possessed by putrefaction and a Gangrene.

16. The sixteenth is, they are troubled with terrible dreams, for they seem in their sleep to see

see Devils, Serpents, Dungeons, Graves, Dwarfs, and bodies, and the like.

17. The seventeenth is, they are subtile, crafty, and furious; and suspicious in all their dealings.

18. The eighteenth is, they desire venery above their nature.

19. The nineteenth is, if you wash their thick, gross, and livid blood; you find a sandy matter therein.

20. The twentieth is, the Languidness, the heat, and weaknesse of the pulse; Also the urine is sometimes thick and troubled, and oftentimes of a pale and ash-colour. Lastly, the face and all the skin is unctuous or greasie.

*Curatio.*

Cure cannot be promised to such as have a confirmed leprosie; for it is scarce curable at the beginning. Therefore care must be taken to free such as are ready to fall into so fearful a disease. Such therefore must shun all things in diet and course of life, whereby the blood and humours may be too vehemently heated.

*Victus rationis.* Let them make choice of meats of good juyce. Purging, bleeding, and bathing shall be prescribed, by some learned Physician.

Gelding is much commended in this caule, because it deprives them of the faculty of generation; and makethem become cold & moist, which temper is directly contrary to the hot and dry distemper of leperous persons. I have oftentimes (after purging and bleeding) used

*Unguentum enulatum* with good successe in the beginning of the leprosie, whilst the body was covered only with a scurf. Let them drink the water

ves, Decr. and syrup of fumitory mixed together, Julepus:  
the space of a whole year.

Rad. buglossæ, glycyrrhizæ, an. 3. j. polypo- Potio pur-  
dii 3. ii. passularum 3. β. prunorum, sebes- cans.  
ten. ana num. xx. senæ 3. iii. thymi, epithymi,  
cuscute, an. 3. iij. anisi, 3. β. florum borrag.  
buglossæ, violarum, an. p. j. fiat decoctio;  
de qua accipe 3. iii. quibus adde confect.  
hamech, 3. iii. Syrupi res. lax 3. ij. misce &  
fiat potio. Capiat mane.

guidness the poorer sort you may make use of Cassia,  
urine senna, Diaphnum, Diacatholicon, &c. When  
extream thirsty, he may drink Aqua Aq. sperm.  
face and ranarum, with a little sugar, or syrup of ranar.

mutorie; I am perswaded it is an excellent wa-  
s have a to kill the virulence of this disease, because  
rable at extream cold and moist; for surely, if it be  
taken effectual in an ulcerated cancer, it must needs  
fearful effectual in the leprosie. Gesner saith, that  
hings in dung of a Fox pounded with vinegar by  
od and myntment, cureth the leprosie speedily. Re-  
member to keep accustomed evacuations,  
of good which you may with this Bolus following.

R. Diaphœn. 3. ij. confect. hamech 3. iiiij. cum 3. j. Bolus!  
pul. diasena, & sacch. fiat bolus. vel cum de-  
colto sene, polypod. fumiter, borag. bugloss. epi- Forestus.  
thymo, & prunis. Lastly,  
R. Rad. Serpentari. utriusque Asphodeli vel li- Unguentia.  
liorum, enule campana, beta, croci sativi ana-  
lib. j. pistentur optimè oleo rosaceo omphacino,  
adde unguenti citrini lib. β. axungia Ser-  
pentis 3. iiij. Terebinth. 3. β. olei de frumento Platerus,  
vel vitellis ovorum 3. i. β. ol. de tartaro 3. ij.  
Sulphuris vivi, nitri an. 3. iiij. Litharg. vel  
cerus &

*ceruse* 3. *β. borag. usq; 3. vj. muc. s. h.  
3. ij. succ. lapatii, fumaria, limonum;  
3. iii. Tutia præ. sarocoll. nutrit. thur.  
3. ii. agitentur invicem in formam nutri-  
ungantur partes scabra ulcerose &  
stomlosoe.*

## CHAP. XLVIII.

**A POSTEMA HEPATIS.** The Apostume  
of the liver, should have been placed  
amongst the distempers of the liver, in the  
first book; yet I think it better to place the  
Chapter here, then to leave it out.

*Causa.*

The cause is two-fold, external, as a fall  
bruise, or by going too narrow girt, &c. Internal,  
as gluttony, indigestion of the stomach,  
weaknesse of the vertue digestive of the liver.  
Also humours gathered together in the liver,  
and sometimes it happeneth through imperfect  
cleaning of the Gall, Spleen, Raines, and  
testines. Also through cold.

*Signa.*

There is pain in the right side, tending up-  
wards towards the ribs and shoulder blade;  
it were the plurisie. He can hardly lye upon  
sides, and especially on the right side; his face  
is very black, he hath no appetite, his urine  
blood-red, especially if the impostume be hot;  
he hath a cough, and also the hick-cough, pain  
breaking, short breath, retention of urine, and  
great thirst. If cold be the cause, there is heat  
vinesse and oppression.

*uratin.  
venæ-sellio*

In a hot cause, first the liver vein must  
be opened

next you may open the *Salvatella*. *Vene settio*  
*gentle clysters must be administred, his Vetus ra-*  
*tio.*  
*must be of a cooling quality, and*  
*R. Aquar. ros. solatri, sempervivi, plantag. ana Epithema.*  
*3.ij. aceti ros. 3.β. camphor. 3.β. santal. ci-*  
*trin. vel rub. 3.ij. omnia bene invicem misce-*  
*antur fiatque epithema hepatis.*

The third day after the impostume is  
 down, take barley meal, stewed figs, and dates *Cataplas.*

taken to pap, and tempered altogether with  
 oyle of roses, and vinegar; and apply it. In-  
 hardly, let him

R. *Herbarum endiviae cichoreae, fumiterre agri-* Decoccio.  
*moniae, ana, m.j. Rad. faeniculi, apii petrose-*  
*lini ana 3.β. polypodii quercini, 3.ij. sem. anisi,*  
*fæniculi, ana 3. i. β. passularum 3.β. aquæ*  
*fontis, quant. sufficit, fiat decoctio. s.a.*

R. *decoct. colati 3.ij.β. syrup. de quinque Ra-* Haustus.  
*dicibus 3.β. misce, fiat haustus.*

a cold cause, take heed of bleeding. Admi- clyster.  
 After a clyster made with wormwood, centau-  
 ry, field-mints, seeds of anise, and cummin, de-  
 cocted with a little coloquint. And anoynt the  
 place with oyle of spike. Boyle in his broth-  
 er, Agrimony, Germander, the roots of Smallage,  
 Fennel.

You may know when the impostume break-  
 eth by the Patients shivering, quaking, swoon-  
 ing and vomiting; and by his voiding of blood  
 through the stoole, and urine.

This plaster following is good to ripen, *Emplastr.*  
 Alwage paine, and strengthen the liver;  
 Take barley meal, and fenegreek meal, of each  
 one ounce. Linseed meal, three dragmes,  
 mill-

mill-dust, roots of elecampane, smalledge, wormwood, of each five dragmes. Cammell, melilot, violets and roses, of each three dragmes. White lilly roots, Pigeons dung, *Spica Ramana*, of each one dragine. Oyle of cammomel, and violets, as much as will suffice to make a plaster.

*Mellicrato-*  
*ton.*

*Cataplas.*

Afterwards cleanse him with *Mellicrato*, with the decoction of barley and figs. This Cataplasm following is good to help ripen the Apostume of the liver.

Rx. Rad. althaea mundata 3.ij. farina hordei; farina fenagr. sem. lini, pinguedinis anseris. porci ana 3.j. cyperi, schizanthipul. an. ammon in aceto dissoluti 3.j. ol. lilio, maki an. 3.j.f. *Cataplasma*.

### C H A P. XLIX.

**GUTTA ROSACEA;** It is a preternatural rednesse, which possesseth the nose, and cheeks, and oft times all the face besides; or while with a tumor, otherwiles without. Sometimes with pushes and scabs, by reason of the admixtion of a nitrous, and adust humour. It is worse in winter than in summer.

*Curatio.*

*Vena-festis*  
*Sanguis-*  
*sugae:*

Let the Patient abstain from all hot and saffron things. Let his body be kept soluble. And first open the *Basilica*, then the *Vena frontis*; and lastly the vein in the nose. Let leeches be applied to sundry places of the face, then this approved oyntment following is good, if the disease be inveterate.

Rx. *Swcc*

Chap. 49.

R. Succi citri 3. iiiij. cerus. quantum sufficit ad Unguentū.  
cum inspissandum, argenti vivi cum saliva,  
sulphure vivo extinti 3. 3. incorporentur  
simil, & fiat unguentum.

R. Ung. citrini recenter dispensati, 3. ij. sulphuris vivi, 3. 3. cum modico olei sem. curcub.  
& succi limonum, fiat unguentum.

With one of these let the face be anoynted  
when you go to bed, and in the morning let it  
be washed with sharp vinegar, and rosewater, *Lotion.*  
herein bran hath been boyled, or with rose-  
water onely, wherein bran hath been infused;  
the former is most powerful.

To drie up the pustules,

R. Lactis virginabis lb. 3. sulphuris vivi 3. j. *Aqua di-*  
*succi limonum* 3. iv. *salis com.* 3. 3. *stil.*

at them be distilled in a glasse Alembeck, and  
water kept for the forementioned uses.

To kill ring-wormes, and tettters, an oynt- *Unguent.*  
ment made of Tobacco ashes, or mustard dis-  
solved in strong vinegar, with a little sulphur;  
effectual for that purpose.

Lastly, to smooth the skin (after the using of  
forementiond acrid medicines.)

R. Tereb. ven. tam diu lota ut acrimonium mul- *Linimentū.*  
lam habeat, butyri, salis expertis, an. 3. i. 3.  
olei vitel. ovor. 3. j. axung. porci in aqua ro-  
farum lota, 3. 3. cera parum, fiat linimen-  
tam ad usum.

You want more, read *Platerus, Tract. tert.* & *Platerus.*  
pag. 175. &c. & *Forestus lib. 2. de tumoribus* *Forestus.*  
*naturam. pag. 59.*

Chap.

Chap.

## C H A P. X L I.

**Ausiōs.**

**PESTIS.** The plague is an horrid disease, venomous, and contagious; lothsome, noysome, fearful, and hateful to mankind; yea and dead for the most part; being accompanied with variety of grievous sores: as carbuncles, borch blaines; and also producing spots and discolorings of the skin; and may fitly be called (*Flagellum Dei pro peccatis mundi*) the rod of God for the sins of the world; for it produceth divers feare and deadly accidents with great celerity, scaring upon the animal, vital, and natural faculties; and feldome or never goes without the feaver.

**Causa.**

Of the supernatural cause. confirmed; constant, and received opinion all ages amongst christians, that the plague and other diseases, which violently assaile the life of man, are often sent by the just anger of God as punishments for our offences. Yea whence Almighty will shew himself in his fury against dust and ashes, he can put the host of heaven before his order, to fight against us) (*Nam astra regunt homines, sed regit astra Dens;*) for the stars govern mans body, and God governs the stars. And we have no way to escape his judgement but by prayer, and unfeigned repentance.

This furious disease, as it were disdaines with general method of cure, when it is in his rage, so that we must needs conclude (*Quicquid factus mortale genus, quicquid patimur, venit ab aliis*)

(<sup>the</sup>) that whatsoever man doth, or whatsoever man suffereth, all proceedeth from above. And as for all other natural or efficient causes, they are constellated, put on, and put off by divine disease, providence, *viz. ex præscientia Dei*; by the fore-  
knowledge of God.

and dead. The terrestrial causes thereof, are venomous, Of the na-  
d with stinking vapours arising (by the warmth of tural cau-  
, borches, Sun, and so communicated to the Ayre) ses.  
I discolour dunghils, sinkes, channels, vaults, or the ed (Flagr.) ; as also from unclean slaughter-houses of God for beasts, unclean dwelling-houses, Lanes, Alleys, evers feareful Streets, in great Cities, as in London, &c. Also rity, want of food, & unwholsom food, and the eating ual fac abundance of raw fruits, may be a great cause without the increase of the plague. See lib. 2. chap. 12.

It beginneth cold, and with pain in the head For it is in the stomach, and sometimes in the back, being opinion commonly taken for an Ague.

In some also it beginneth hot, with pain and the hidinessse of the head : others find a general r of Godeouragement and weakness over all their when whole body; many are taken with great desire ry again sleep; but it is not safe to permit such to sleep heaven before a Diaphoretick be administered, to send *tra my* with the venomous vapours by sweat.

In some it beginneth with a raging and the sta feaver, so that their speech fail them, and lgement their eyes turn strangely to and fro in a fearful nce. manner; being in their slumbers oppressed aines with grievous and fearful dreames, and fan his ragies.

In others it beginneth with sweatings, with venit in of the back, and a stinking breath; and al such

*Signa.*  
Of the  
precedent  
and acci-  
dental  
signes of  
the plague.

such are ever very doubtful of cure, and ten to one but they have inward carbuncles. That one cheek is red, and the other pale, others have sweat drops on their noses, a fierce countenance, with grinding of the teeth.

And to be brief, no symptome of any disease, but is incident to the infected of the plague.

*Prognostic:*

The signes that presage death are these that follow, namely, when the Patient is possessed with swoounding, and faintings, with cold and clammy sweats, often changing of the countenance, vomiting of sharp, slimy, and ill coloured flegm; with greenish, yellowish, blackish, or blood-coloured sanies, or avoiding excrements, either fatty, blackish, unctuous, or unnaturally stinking, convulsions, contractions of the nerves, graveling and pidling with the fingers, plucking up of the bed-clothes; a sudden flux of the belly of stinking matter, rusty, or of a greenish colour. A sudden going back of an impostume carbuncle, or *Bubo*. Also it is a deadly signe in the pestilence, to have a continual burning fever, the tongue drie, rough, and black, with unquenchable thirst, and great watching; to have phrensie and madnesse together, the hicket, heart-beating, and the face pale, black, or an horrid and cruel aspect; bedewed with a cold sweat. Also when the Patient is insensible of the departure of his urine, and excrements.

There are some have ulcerous and painful weariness, pricking under the skin, with great torment and pain. The eyes look cruelly, and staringly, the voyce waxeth hoarse, and the under-

understanding decaying; so that the Patient  
albeit of frivolous things; these shew the  
ague to be deadly. Also if the urine be pale,  
or black, and the contents blew, greenish, fatty,  
or oily. Or if the flesh of the Carbuncle be drie,  
and black, or the flesh about it be black and  
blow.

If the eyes waxe dim, if the nostrils be con-  
tracted or drawn together, if the mouth be  
drawn aside, or if the nails be black, then you  
may prognosticate that death is at hand; yet  
you may use cordial medicines, but it is too late  
to purge, or let blood.

The symptoms of recovery are these, namely,  
when the fever ceaseth, the sick person takes mo-  
derate rest, a botch come to good suppuration, a  
carbuncle to separation, or a blain to yeeld his  
usual indigested quitture, with mitigation of the  
dolour; or that the blaines withering by Gods  
mercy, through cordial diaphoreticks (for no  
sores heale faster then pestilential sores do) or  
that a cheerfulness in the sick appear, these  
are all good signes.

Now the three certain outward signes of  
the plague are these.

1. First, the *Bubo pestilentialis*, which is a tu-  
mour at the beginning long and moveable, but  
in the state immoveable; with a sharp head, and  
fixed deeply in the glandules or kernels, by  
which the brain exonerates it self of the vene-  
nous and pestiferous matter, into the kernels  
that are behind the ears, and the neck: the  
heart into those that are in the arm-holes; and  
the liver into those that are in the groin. It  
Bubo pesti-  
lentialis.  
Y 2                      is

is a deadly sign if the tumor be livid or black, and come very slowly unto his just bignesse, or if it increase suddenly, and come to his just bignesse, as it were with a swift violence, and as in a moment, have all the symptomes in the highest excesse; as pain, swelling, and burning. But if it be red, and increase by little and little, it is a good sign.

*Anthrax.*

2. The second outward signe, is that most fierce burning carbuncle called *Anthrax*, or the burning cole, which happeneth in any part of mans body without order or rule, within the body as well as without.

It appears commonly inflamed and hard, and in the middest thereof, they feel burning pain like to burning fire, so that it will sometimes blister, which pain is so fierce and great, that the Patient groweth to be mad with extremity thereof.

It is round in shape or figure, and the colour uncertain, for somtimes it is pale, somtimes reddish, somtimes black, or purple, or greenish; & the two last are most fearful, and deadly signs. You shall see some carbuncles smooth as glass, of a blackish shining colour, not unlike pitch; with intollerable pain, and the member whereon they are fixed, will be ponderous and unwildy to move to and fro.

This disease is seldome healed without so much los of the muscular flesh and skin, as it taketh first hold of, in what part soever it happen; except the fury thereof in the beginning be changed; by sweating medicines. The carbuncle seldome or never cometh to suppuration,

but

but it w  
come t  
grenate  
the sour  
not, and  
be feare  
3. T  
a painfu  
small po  
and farri  
angry b  
of a lead  
some ha  
eldorn  
cines, ar  
away,  
may be  
namely,  
name of  
alwayes  
spots are  
larger, i  
colours,  
ple (and  
black; a  
without  
(woundi  
times de

If they  
often (w  
any man

But f  
chief ac  
our bo

but it will admit separation, and in time will come to fall out (if nature be strong) as a gangrenated part doth in one entire peece, from the sound. But if it grow black, and separate not, and the fever doth not abate, then it may be feared, death is at hand.

3. The third sign is the pestilential blain: it is *Pustula*, a painful and angry push, somewhat like the *pestilentia*-  
small pock, yet in colour more red, and cloudy; and farre more painful, with a small head, of an angry blew, or reddish colour. Sometimes of a lead colour, and somewhat hard or fleshy; some have many, others not one. This blain seldom killeth, for by vertue of good medicines, and by the strength of nature, it dyeth away, and requireth no other cure: There *Macula* *pestilentia*. may be added a fourth signe of the plague, namely marks or spots, commonly called by the name of purples, and tokens; but they are not alwayes certain signes of the pestilence. These spots are upon some like flea-bitings, in others larger, in some as big as a peny, being of divers colours, as red, yellow, brown, violet, or purple (and therefore called the purples) blew and black; and also of a lead colour, and are ever without pain; yet they produce faintings, woundings, trembling of the heart, and often-times death.

If they are of a purple or black colour, with often swounding, and sink in suddenly without any manifest cause; they foreshew death.

But first for prevention, two things are of *curatio*. chief account; the first is, that we strengthen our bodies, and the principal parts thereof,

against the daily imminent invasions of the poyson, or the pestiferous and venenate ayr, The other, that we abate the force of it, that it may not imprint its virulencie in the body; which may be done,

*Phlebotomy.*

1. First, by purging and bleeding, and shunning much variety of meates, which are easily corrupted in the stomach, and cause obstructions.

2. Secondly, let the belly have due evacuation, either by Nature, or Art.

3. Thirdly, let the heart, the seat of life, and the rest of the Bowels, be strengthened with Cordials, and Antidotes, applyed, and taken.

4. Fourthly, if thou canst make choice of a pure ayr, and farre remote from stinking places.

*Fumigation.*

5. Fifthly, kindle a clear fire in all the lodging rooms, and perfume the whole house with aromatick things. As frankincense, myrrh, benzoin, *Ladanum*, styrax, lavender, rosemary, sage, savory, wild tyme, marjarum, broom, pieces of firre, juniper berries, or cloves; also vinegar sprinkled upon hot bricks, and let your cloathes be aired in the same.

6. Sixthly, whilst the plague is hot, stirr not out of doore before the rising of the Sun; and perswade the Magistrates, that the Canons (laded only with powder) may be discharged morning and evening, turning their mouths upon the City.

7. Seventhly, all publick and great meetings and asssemblies must be shunned; you must do nothing

nothing in a pestilent season, whereby you may grow hot, and therefore venery is chiefly *Venus*.  
be elchewed.

Let the poorer sort which are not able to purchase rich cordials, take garlick in a morning, with a draught of good wine, for it being abundantly diffused over all the body, fills up the passages thereof, and strengtheneth it in a moment.

Amongst cordial remedies *Aqua Theriaca*- *Aqua ope.*  
is much commended, being drunk, and rubbed on the nostrils, mouth, and ears; for it strengthens the heart, expells poyson, and is not only good for a preservative, but also to cure the disease it selfe. The confection of Alhermes, and Clove-gilliflowers are good.

Also the pills of *Ruffus* are accounted most *Pilule*.  
effectual preservatives against this disease,  
so that *Ruffus* himself saith, that he never *Ruffus*.  
knew any to be infected, that used them,  
some rowle in their mouth, and chaw be-  
tween their teeth the root of *Angelica*; others *Angelica*.  
drink wormwood wine.

To be short, Treakle and Mithridate, faithfully compounded, excell all cordiall medicines; adding for every halfe ounce of them, *Selauari-*  
*um*. one ounce and an halfe of conserve of Roses,  
or of Bugloss; and three dragmes of Bole-  
armenick prepared: *Mithridates* highly com- *Mithrida-*  
mendeth Walnuts, take two in number, *tes*.  
those that be very dry, two figgles, twenty  
leaves of Rue, and three graines of salt,  
beat and incorporate them together, and  
take the quantity of a Hazel nut at a time

fasting, and drink a little wormwood-wine draw after it.

*Saculus.*

Also pomanders are good, and it will be very convenient to apply to the region of the heart. The a bagge filled with yellow sanders, mace, cloves, cinnamon, saffron, and treakle; shaken together and incorporated, and sprinkled over with strong vinegar and rosewater in summer, and with strong wine in winter. Thus much for prevention.

1. Now so soon as one is blasted with the pestiferous ayre, after he hath taken some preservative against the malignity thereof; he must withdraw himself into some wholesome Ayre. And it were good to hang the chamber, and also the bed, with thick or coarse brown linnen cloaths, moistened in vinegar and water of roses. And sweet fires may be made of Juniper, Ash, Benzoin, &c.

*Vetus rx-*  
*tio.*

*Theriaca*  
*Mithridat-*  
*tum.*

2. Their diet must be cooling and drying. And first of all begin the cure with an Antidote; because by its specifick property, it defends the heart from poysone, and drives and expels it out of all the body, by sweat, vomiting, scouring, and other kinds of evacuation.

Antidote I would have you make choyce of, is Treakle, or Mithridate, that is three or four years old, which excell all other Antidotes; for by strengthening the noblest part, and the mansion of life, they repaire and recreate the wasted spirits, and overcome the poysone; not only being taken inwardly, but also applied outwardly to the Region of the heart, botches, and carbuncles: for by an hidden property

they

draw the poysons unto them.

If there be great heat, mix with Treakle or *Mixtura*:  
luiditate the juyce of limmons in sorrel wa-  
ter. The Patient ought to walk presently after  
he hath taken his Antidote, but yet as mode-  
rate as he can: After that he must be put  
warm to bed, and covered with many cloaths,  
and apply swines bladders filled full of *Car-  
bon* water, to the groines and arm-holes, to  
procure sweat; for sweating in this disease is  
the most excellent remedy. When he hath  
sweat sufficiently, according to the strength  
of his body, let the sweat be wiped with  
some warm cloathes, and dried. Let him be kept  
from sleep (if possible) untill the third or fourth  
day; yet if necessity require, he may sleep, but  
not above three or four houres on a day and  
be night; but not at all on the first day.

After sweating, let him take the rind of a  
preserved citron, conserve of roses, bread to-  
asted and steeped in wine, the meat of preser-  
ved myrabolane, or the like; then let him  
eat of some cordial confection. And you  
may make Epithemes after the following  
The formes.

Rx. *Aquar. rosar.* & *melisse*, ana 3. iv. *Epithema*.  
*aceti ros.* 3. iij. *sant. rub.* 3. j. *caryo-*  
*phil.* 3. ss. *croci* 3. ij. *caphura* 3. j. *boli*  
*arm.* *terra sigill.* & *zedoar.* an. 3. j. *fiat*  
*Epithema.*

Rx. *Aceti ros.* & *aqua ros.* ana 1b. ss. ca- *Epithema*.  
*phuræ* 3. ss. *theriac.* & *mithrid.* ana 3. j.  
*fiat epithema.*

When

When you intend to use them, take some apply portion of them in a vessel by its selfe, on wherewith let the affected bowel be fomented warm, many will not allow either of purging or bleeding in this disease. I confess in weak bodies it ought to be neglected; but in strong hollow bodies that abound with corrupt humours, both are necessary to be done: for Hippocrate saith, *Morbos ex repletione ut curat evacuatio*, and also appereos qui ex evacuatione sunt repletio, &c. The best way if purging be fit, is to take six or ten graines of scammonie, beaten into powder, with one dragme of Mithridate or Treacle. Ruffus his pills may be profitably given, halfe a dragn at a time every morning, two or three houres before meat; they are to be had at the Apothecaries. The ancient Physicians have greatly commended Agarick for this disease, because it doth draw the noysome humours out of all the members; let it be eleeted and prepared truly into Trochisces. Also

*Antimonium*. *Antimonium* is highly praised by the experience of many: So is mugwort, and the pickle of Anchovis; for some have taken eight ounces at a draught, and have been freed from this disease, so that it hath been counted a most certain and approved remedy against the pestilence.

*Cucurbitulae.*

1. So soon as the *Bubo* appears if nothing forbid, apply a cupping-glasse with a great flame unto it; and let it stick to the part for the space of a quarter of an hour, and be renewed again every three quarters of an hour.

Then

sum apply this liniment, take *Unguentum di-Linimentum*,  
selfe, one ounce and an halfe; oyle of scor-  
ented half an ounce, of mithridate dissolved in  
rgine *vita* halfe a dragn.

weak After it is fomented, fill a great onion (be- *Cataplas.*  
strong hollowed) with Treakle, and the leaves of  
ournew, then rost it under the hot embers, beat it  
creas a little leven, and a little swines grease;  
so apply it warm unto the Abscess or sore;  
t bel it be changed every six houres until it be  
t tenowne unto its full ripenesse and bignesse.

oder, if the inflammation be great, make a Cata- *Cataplas.*  
takle salme with the roots of marsh mallowes, and  
halles of each half a pound. Of line, sorrel, and  
oongreek, of each half an ounce; of Treakle  
to be dragme, ten Figs, and as much hogs-  
hyease as shall suffice, make a Cataplasm  
for according to art.

ome When the *Bubo* is come to perfect suppura-  
cle, it must be opened with an incision-knife,  
Also with a potential cauterie; the rest of the  
erature is easily performed.

So soon as the carbuncle appears, Let it *Fomentatio-*  
fomented with water, and oyle mixed toge-  
ther, wherein a little treakle hath been dissol-  
ved. The day following, take the leaves of *Cataplas.*  
ortel and henbane, rost them under the hot  
thes, afterwards beat them with four yelks of  
eggs, two dragmes of treakle, oyle of lillies three  
ounces, barley meale as much as may suffice;  
make thereof a Cataplasm, and apply it.

And round about the carbuncle, lay the salve *Medica-*  
*Bolus*, made with vinegar and rose-wa- *mentum.*  
for to defend the parts adjacent from heat.

Also

*Hind.*

Also Scabions brayed between two stones, and mentic  
mixed with hogs-grease, the yelks of eggs, and gins ;  
a little salt, is much commended by the Ancients. And a radish root cut in slices, and the slices laid one after one unto a carbuncle or pestilent tumor, doth mightilie draw out the poyson.

*Rapbanus rusticana.*

*Aq fortis.* In the beginning the point or head of the carbuncle must be burned if it be black, dropping on scalding hot oyle, or *Aqua fortis*: After this burning, hasten the falling away of the eschar, which will seem to separate it selfe from the flesh round about it, and be a token of the Patients recovery, &c. A Carbuncle and *Bubo* are tumors of a near affinity, consisting of one kind of matter, unless that which maketh the *Bubo* is more grosse and clammie ; and that which causeth the carbuncle more sharp, burning, and raging, by reason of its greater subtilty ; so that it maketh an eschar on the place where it is. Their cures are somewhat alike, only the carbuncle requireth things to be applied that are of a more cooling quality, then the *Bubo* doth.

*Vnguentū.* 3. Lastly, Blaines, or Eruptions, and Spots, are cured, only by driving forth; for which purpose minister Treakle or Mithridate inwardly, to procure sweat : or this oyntment following will be good to draw them forth. Take of hogs-grease one pound, boyle it a little with the leaves of sage, tyme, rosemary, of each halfe a handful ; strain it, and in the straining extinguish five ounces of Quick-silver, which hath been first boyled in vinegar, with the foremen.

mentioned herbes ; of *Sal nitrum* three  
eggs ; the yelks of three eggs, boyled untill  
they be hard ; of Treakle and Mithridate of  
half an ounce ; of *Venus Turpentine*, oyle  
Scorpions, and Bays, of each three ounces ;  
corporate them all together in a morter, and  
make thereof an unguent, wherewith anoint  
Patients arm-holes, and groins; avoyding  
parts that belong to the head, brest, and  
back-bone, then let him be laid in his bed, and  
allinat.

When the spots and pustules do all appear, it  
will be convenient to use diuretick medicines.  
And this may suffice for a discreet student, as  
concerning the cure of that cruel and conta-  
thatious disease, called the plague.

*Mj̄m T̄w Θ̄s̄n Δ̄s̄ḡs̄.*

---

F I N·I S.

---

CE

R A C  
Medi

Acu  
pitu  
tis p  
Etus  
Dosi

Ventric  
ationem  
ventricu  
mitig  
3ij. ad 3

Hec aq  
a vene  
odum re

Optima  
itatione  
oris, & a  
qua fome



R A C T A T U S de F A C U L T A T I B U S  
Medicamenrorum cōpositorum,  
& dosibus.

*Aqua ex quinque radicibus.*

*De Aquis.*

Acultatem habet præparandi humores pituitosos & crassos in venis gibbae hepatis partis existentes, & ad calculosos affectus, ut in nephritide ex calculo & arcis. Dosis minima ʒ. iv. maxima ʒ. vij.

*Aqua ab absinthiū magis composita.*

Ventriculum excalfacit ac roborat, ejus confectionem juvat, vomitum compescit : vermes ventriculo & intestinis necat : dentium dolorem mitigat : ad febres quascunque valet. Dos. ʒ. iiij. ad ʒ. ȝ.

*Aqua theriacalis.*

Hæc aqua summa in contra pestem, & omnia venenata vim habet, & cor majorem in nodum roborat. Dos. ab ʒ. ȝ. ad ʒ. i.

*Aqua angelica.*

Optima est exterius apposita in cordis palpitatione, ad rarefaciendum habitum corporis, & aliquantulum discutiendum flatus, ex qua fomenta parantur aut per se, aut cum quibuldam

bulsdam aromaticis medicamentis : haec aqua pestilentiae præcavenda, adversus item venenosum ac venenatorum ictus, & stomachi cruditate maxime laudatur; valet etiam ad affectus matricis. Dof. à 3.ij. ad 3.vj.

*Aqua Cinnamomi.*

Stomachum, jecur, lienem, pulmonem, cerebrum, nervosque roboret: visum acutum cordis affectibus opitulatur, venenis, venenatisque ictibus, ac morsibus prodest: halitus gratiam commendat; menstrua ac lotium educit, nauseam sedat: & si cum succo citri bibatur fastidientem stomachum juvat: omnibus tandem morbis auxiliatur, ubi calefacere, referere, attenuare, digerere, robore velimus. Dof. eadem est.

*Aqua mirabilis.*

Est mirabilis juvamenti in præservatione ab apoplexia, & omnibus ægritudinibus nervorum frigidis, curans paralysin, torturam, spasmodum, & mirabiliter restituens loquaciam, &c. Dof. ab 3.ij. ad 3.iiij.

*Aqua epileptica.*

Valet ut titulus declarat.

*Aqua melissa.*

Memoriam lapsam restituit: sensus omnes acuit: canitatem arcet: cor cerebrum & ventriculum corroborat: letitiam inducit: paralyticæ medetur: dentium dolores mitigat: arque anhelitum bonum conciliat, &c. Dof. eadem est.

*Aqua*

*Aqua mentha.*

Ventriculum, hepar & splenem calefacit ac  
borat: nauitem sedat: concoctionem adju-  
vit. Dos. à 3.j. ad 3. iiij.

*Aqua hysterica.*

Valet ut titulus declarat: uterum excalfacit:  
mentos menses provocat: secundinam expellit.  
Dos. ab 3.ii. ad 3.j.

*Aqua Mariae.*

Valet ad roborandum cor in syncope, in  
piratione & aliis cordis affectibus. Dos. à 3.j.  
3. iiij.

*Rob. de ribes.*

Ventriculum firmat, vomitum biliosum re- De Succis,  
mit, fritum restinguat, aliasque excretes  
tias fistit. seu Rob.

*Rob de berberis.*

Rob ex oxyacantha easdem quas præcedens  
ultates obtinet.

*Rob. vel sapa vini.*

Habet facultatem cohibendi fluxiones sua  
strictione, & distillationes acres & morda-  
si paretur cum diacodion Gal. ex capitibus  
paveris nigri.

*Rob mororum.*

Habet insignem facultatem repellendi si cum  
coeto hordei & fol. plantaginis in angina in  
incipio præscribatur.

Z

Rob

*Rob citoniorum.*

Ventriculum roborat &amp; refrigerat.

*Julep roſarum.*

Habet vim frænandi bilem, contemperandam calorem, & roborandi viscera interna. Dof. ab ʒ. j. ad ʒ. iv.

*Julep violarum.**De Julepiis.*

Facultatem habet mitigandi ardores urinæ ex pituita salsa; præparandi humores biliosos valet ad lambendum, simul cum aliis syrups expectorantibus, optimus est in maximo affectu ventriculi, tum totius corporis, & in lassitudine phlegmonosa. Dof. à ʒ. j. ad ʒ. iv.

*Syrupus roſarum viridium.**De Syrupis*

Aid compescendum bilis fervorem valet & ad super purgationes. Dof. a ʒ. j. ad ʒ. iij.

*Syr. injubarum.*

Optimus est in affectibus trachæ arteriæ asperitate aut siccitate contractis, habet emollientiam leniendi citra ullam acrimoniam & gustui est gratissimus. Dof. est in modo, sensim per intervalla deglutiatur.

*Syr. boraginis & buglossæ.*

Valent ad præparand. pituitam salvam, & contemperandam illius acrimoniam, & emendandam siccitatem quam plurimorum syrporum. Dof. ab ʒ. j. ad ʒ. iij.

Easde

tantum

it quan-

ad academ.

—

Faeul

Sy

nes, ad i

*Syr. ros. siccaram.*

Optimus est hic syrups in diarrhœa, in hæmorrhagia, in muliebri profluvio, & in quocunque affectu, in quo oporteat sanguinem sistere.  
Dof. a 3.j. ad iv.

*Syr. de succo endiviae.*

Valet ad liberandum hepar & venas mesentericu[m] ab obstructionibus, & præterea roborat ipsam hepar, tum etiam est optimus ad præparandam bilem: nam succus endivie ex quo parvitur, frigidus est, & siccus, & modicè amarus; atque inde detergendi habet facultatem, & illius laxitatis emendatur permixtione sacchari propertinentorem. Dof. ab 3.j. ad 3.ij.

*Syr. acetositatis citri.*

Habet facultatem refrigerandi, incidendi & attenuandi & penetrandi, & refrænandi bilem, contemperandi que cordis calorcm, proinde commodissimè eo utimur in febribus ardentiæ, in pestilenti constitutione, in morbillis & variolis, in febre puncticulari. Dof. ab 3.j. iam ad 3. iv.

*Syr. acetositatis limonum.*

Eadem ferè habet vires sicuti syr. de citro, tantummodo differunt, quoniam magis tenuis quam syr. acetositatis citri. Dof. etiam est ad eadem.

*Syr. de agresta.*

Facultate pollet ad modicè sistendum fluxiones, ad roborandum ventriculm, ad corrigendum

dum calorem & æstum. Eo igitur utimur ad frænandam bilem in diarrhæa biliosa, in tenebro, & dysenteria: etiam vomitum sistit. Dos. ab ʒ.j. ad iij.

*Syr. citoniorum.*

Habet potentiores vires quam syrups de agresta ad cohibendas fluxiones, , ad roboran-dum ventriculum; sed non constat adeō tenui substantia ac ille. Utimur eo cum pane tosto & in eo madefacto in prima mensa ad robo-randum ventriculum, ut amplectatur alimenta, & præterea additur hic syrpus in potionibus ex myrobalanis, & in illis qui parantur contra ca-sum, & in omnibus in quibus in animo est ro-bo-rare , Dos. ab ʒ.j. ad iv.

*Syr. oxalidis vel acetosa.*

Optimus est in febribus puncticularibus, in morbillis & variolis, tam per se quam dum ex eo confectiones cardiacæ parantur. Dos. a ʒ. ij. ad v.

---

*Syr. de succo fumiterre simplici cum saccharo.*  
Est optimus in lue venerea, præsertim in go-norrhæa & scabie. Dos. ab ʒ.j. ad ʒ.iv.

---

*Syr. capill. veneris.*

Valet ad expectorandum : nam lenit & cum securitate incidit humores existentes in cavitate vitali, paulatim deglutiendo illum, proinde op-timus est in orthopnæa & asthmate, estque ve-hiculum pluribus medicamentis; provocat men-ses , præparat etiam humores pituitos & melan-

Hic sy  
yr. cap.  
renuand  
e conte  
am inter  
iam in  
ura inci  
ad ʒ. ij.

Optim  
thopnæa  
chiz arte  
ffibus. V  
ad rehur  
thream, a  
ab ʒ. j. a

Utunt  
humores  
gendos i

Habe  
vat cocti  
matur in li  
becillitat

melancholicos. Dos. ʒ. β. ad ij.

*Syr. pimpinella.*

Hic syrups fit eodem modo quo paratur  
syr. cap. ven. Habet facultatem incidendi, & at-  
tenuandi humores crassos in gibba hepatis par-  
te contentos, & venis magnis. In febribus eti-  
am intermittentibus est mirabile remedium, ac  
tiam in omnibus febribus, ubi per urinas na-  
tura incipit humores expurgare. Dos. ab ʒ. β.  
ad ʒ. ij. βs.

*Syr. liquiritie.*

Optimus est in catarrho, in pleurite, in or-  
thopneea, in tussi, in asthmate, in asperitate tra-  
chiae arteria, & in quibuscumque pectoris affe-  
ctibus. Valet etiam ad preparandam pituitam,  
ad renum affectus, & ad calculosos, ad gonor-  
rhream, ad modicè urinam provocandam. Dos.  
ab ʒ. i. ad ʒ. iii.

*Syr. limonata mellis.*

Utuntur mulierculæ hoc syr. ad incidendos  
humores crassos ventriculi, & eos modicè ter-  
gendos in pueris lactentibus.

*Syr. miu & citoniorum simplex.*

Habet facultatem roborandi ventriculum, ju-  
vat coctionem, fistit fluxiones, proinde eo uti-  
mum in lienteria, in diarrhæa, in vomitu ex im-  
becillitate recentricis Dos. ab ʒ. β. ad ʒ. iiij.

*Facultas & dosis Medicamentorum.*

*Syr. rasarum Alexandrinarum ex novem infusionibus.*

Optimus est ad purgandam bilem & humores serofos in venis contentos, frequentissimus est illius usus ad parandas potiones & confectiones purgantes. Dos. ab  $\frac{3}{4}$ .ij. ad v.

*Rhodomel rosarum Alexandrinarum.*

Habet easdem vires, sed imbecilliores, cum solum habeat duas infusiones: nam si omnes haberet, esset calidior. Dos. ab  $\frac{3}{4}$ .ij. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ .iv.

*Rhodomel rosarum rubearum.*

Valet ad evacuanda excrementa pituitola ventriculi, ad modicè tergendum, abluiendum, roborandum eundem ventriculum, proinde nulla est aetas & nullum ferè temperamentum, in quibus non possimus commodè uti in affectibus ventriculi, & præterea in paralyssi, apoplexia, convulsionum speciebus, capitis dolore, distillatione & similibus ortis ex materia pituitola, ab  $\frac{3}{4}$ .j. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ .iv.

*Syr. acetosus simplex.*

Habet vim hic syrups conteimperandi calorem humorum acrium & mordacium, quod præstat frigida facultate, præterea materias frigidas & crassas incidit, attenuat, tergit ex modo substantiæ, aceti scilicet, propter illius tenuitatem, & proinde eo utimur ad incidendum & attenuandum humorem melancholicum, in quartana & in spleniticis. Dos. ab  $\frac{3}{4}$ .ij. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ .iv.

*Oximel*

*Fa*

*Optim*

*um & li*

*candu*

*nde ferè*

*antibus*

*meris ex*

*so etiam*

*quis veni*

*nagra,*

*C*

*que cum*

*confectio*

*j. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$*

*Est o*

*nam est*

*proinde*

*venarum*

*tur: &*

*rum eti*

*j. ad i*

*Syr.*

*Frequ*

*lis, inci*

*ratione:*

*tigat. D*

*Grati*

*mus od*

*ventrici*

*periem*

*optimu*

*Oxymel simplex.*

Optimum est ad incidendum & attenuandum & liberandum ab obstructionibus, ad provocandum sputum, sine manifesto calore, proinde ferè semper cum omnibus syrups expectorantibus permiscemus oxymel, & præterea illud ueris exhibemus cum rhodomelle permixtum, etiam præparamus pituitam, licet in longinquis venis continueatur: ut in Arthritide, in Podagra, Chiragra, & similibus affectibus. Denique cum oxymelite trochiscamus Agaricum ad confectiones vel potiones parandas. Dof. ab 3.j. ad 3.iij.

---

*Syr. de Byzantiis.*

Est optimus ad febres diurnas curandas: nam est mediocris facultatis in debbstruendo, proinde in omnibus hydropsis speciebus propter venarum obstrukiones, a quibus hepar liberaatur: & illius intemperies frigida corrigitur: cum etiam in cachexia optimus est. Dof. ab 3.j. ad ij.

---

*Syr. granatorum. 1. Oxy saccharum simplex.*

Frequentissimus est ulcus in morbillis & variolis, incidit & attenuat etiam humores crassos ratione aceti, frænat bilem & fervorem ejus mitigat. Dof. ab 3.iij. ad 3.iv.

---

*Syr. de corticibus citri.*

Gratissimus est hic syr. gustui & jucundissimus odoratu. Habet facultatem roborandi ventriculam, hepar, & cor, & illorum intemperiem frigidam modicè emendandi, est etiam optimus in uterinis affectibus, in palpitatione cordis,

cordis, quo utimur cum aliis syrups, vel ex eis interparamus confectiones cardiacas, discutit etiam obstructi flatus. Dosis ab  $\frac{3}{4}$ .j. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ .ij.

*Syr. loach eaulium.*

Optimus est ad tergenda excrementa thoracis puerorum, incidit, attenuat & concoquunt excrementa ventriculi ipsorum. Dosis à  $\frac{1}{2}$  ij. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ . j.

*Syr. papaveris.*

Optimus est ad sedandum dolorem in ardore urinæ quando urget, valet etiam ad conciliandum somnum. Dosis ab  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  $\beta$ , ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ . j.

*Syr. Nenupharis.*

Hic syrupns optimus est ad eosdem affectus ad quos syr. papaveris, sed mitioris est facultatis; & ita utuntur hoc syrupo medici in calidum intemperie, ex qua sequitur diabetes, & præterea in erysipelate & aliis affectibus calidis. Dos. ab  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  $\beta$ . ad ij.

*Syr. de absinthio.*

Valet ad roborandum ventriculum, ad corrigendam intemperiem frigidam, & ad juvandam coctionem. Dos. ab  $\frac{3}{4}$ . j. ad iii.

*Syr. de mentha.*

Roborat optimè ventriculum & valet ad necandos vermes. Dos. à  $\frac{3}{4}$ .j. ad iii.

*Syr. de endivia compositus.*

Optimus est ad corrigendam calidam hepatis

ex equis intemperiem, ipsumque roborat & liberat  
obstructionibus: tergit namque, modicè inci-  
& attenuat. Proinde quotidie ad humores  
parandos in omnibus ferè febribus descri-  
unt medici hunc syrupum. Dos. ab ʒ. j.  
Oras 3. iv.

*Syr. Regis Sabor. i. buglossæ.*

Facultatem habet præparandi humorem  
melancholicum in hypocondriaca affectione, in  
marta, in mania, in melancholia, & in simi-  
lors affectibns ortis ex atra bile. Dos. ab ʒ. j. ad  
3. iiij. & si sumantur ʒ. iv. aliquo modo habet fa-  
cilitatem purgandi dictos humores.

*Syr. Diamoron.*

Optimus est in principio Anginæ: nam si  
fluxionem. Dos. 2 ʒ. β. ad ʒ. j.

*Syr. Dianucum.*

Facultatem etiam habet repellendi & cohi-  
bendi humores in Angina, in forma gargaris-  
matis cum decoctione plantaginis: Dos. ea-  
dem est.

*Diacodion Galeni.*

Utuntur medici cum sapa in distillationibus  
humoris acris & mordacis, & in diarrhœis bili-  
osis, & ad somnum induendum; cum melle  
verò ad incidendam & attenuandam materiam  
existentem in Thorace. Dos. ab ʒ. β. ad iiij.

*Syr. de hyssopo.*

Facultatem habet extergendi & incidendi  
humores

humores in cavitate thoracis existentes, habet etiam vim preparandi pituitam saltam in ardore urinæ, & lenit dolorem illarum partium.  
Dof. ab ʒ. β. ad ʒ. ij. β.

*Oxymel compositum.*

Utimur hoc syrupo dum intensius volumen expectorare, itaque in asthmate, in orthopnoe & pleuritide, si leviora expectorantia non sufficiant, possumus uti hoc composito oxymelicum.  
Dof. ab ʒ. β. ad ʒ. ij.

*Oximel scylliticum.*

Nullus est aliis usus quam ad expectorandum, ac proinde in affectibus, in quibus rebellis est humor & contumax propter crassitatem, viscositatem & lentorem, utimur hoc syrupo, præsertim in perniciosis & lethalibus affectibus.  
Dof. à ʒ. β. ad ʒ. j.

*Syr. de fum. terra compositus.*

Optimus est ad modicè evacuandum, proinde eo utimur in lue Gallica dum syrups longos paramus, quo utimur loco sacchari; præparat etiam humorem melancholicum in pruriu, & lepra, quo nunquam utendum est, nisi præcriter generales evacuationes. Dof. ab ʒ. j. ad ʒ. iii.

*Syr. de Epithymo.*

Vim habet & facultatem purgandi quoscumque humores adustos, & illos præparat: & in morbo Gallico etiam peractis universalibus evacuationibus, ut dictum est de syrupo fumi terra comp. sub iisdem dos.

Syr.

Fac

Optim

am ex

riunda

ne ren

sc syrn

ʒ. iv.

Ad e

mus usi

radic

propte

as ead

Facul

epatis,

idam :

utimur ,

ʒ. iii.

Opti

rem in

in ardo

saltam,

prescri

uatione

tem aff

eamen

tres me

ni die

bordei

ʒ. v.

*Syr. de duabus radicibus.*

Optimus est hic syrups ad præparandam pitem existentem in partibus longinquis, ad triundas obstructions hepatis, lienis, & prænè renum, proinde in calculo affectis utimur ac syrnpo cum syr. cap. ven. Dos. ab 3. j. 3. iv.

*Syr. de quinque radicibus.*

Ad eosdem affectus optimus est, ad quos dimis usurpari syrumpm præcedentem de duabus radicibus, quamvis iste minoris facultatis propter minorem quantitatem acetii. Quantitas eadem est.

*Syr. de eupatorio.*

Facultatem habet aperiendi obstructions hepatis, & corrigendi ejus intemperiem frigidam: & ita in qualibet hydropis specie comunitur, dummodo non sit febris. Dos. ab 3. j. ad 3. iii.

*Syr. de mucilaginibus.*

Optimus est, si quis alias, ad sedandum dolorem in urinæ pruritu, ad emendandum calorem ardore urinæ, ad modicè diluendam pituitam falsam, materiam hujus affectus & causam. Sed prescribendus est hic syrups prius peractis evanescationibus necessariis, ne scilicet humor ad partem affectam ducatur & præterea hujus medicamenti usus sit per plures dies, ut per duos aut tres menses, quo tanquam securissimo possumus ut diebus canicularibus, cum decocto liquiritiæ, hordei, maluarum, & similiūm. Dos. ab 3. ij. ad 3. v.

*Syr.*

*Syr. oxy sacchari compositus.*

Frequentissimus usus est apud obstetrices pueris, ad modicè incidentum & attenuandum humorem pituitosum quem permiscent cum syr. byzantino. Optimus est etiam ad provocandam urinam. Dos. ab  $\frac{3}{j}$ . ad  $\frac{3}{i}ij$ .

*Missa cidoniorum aromaticae.*

Optimus est hic syrups ad roborandum ventriculum, & ad corrigendam intemperie frigidam hepatis: juvat enim coctionem, excitat appetitum, fistit vomitum ex imbecillitate retentricis, & dejectionem; proinde optimus est in lienteria si absit febris. Dos. à  $\frac{3}{j}$ . ad  $\frac{3}{i}ij$ .

*Syr. Arthemisiae.*

Valet ad menstrua provocanda, ad incidentes & attenuandos humores crassos, ad liberandum uterus ab obstructionibus, & ad insigniter calefaciendum illum. Dos. à  $\frac{3}{j}$ .  $\beta$ . ad  $\frac{3}{i}ij$ .

*Syr. de Scolopendria simpl.*

Cujus usus securissimus est in affectibus lienis, scilicet ad lienem deobstruendum & roborandum. Dos. à  $\frac{3}{j}$ . ad  $\frac{3}{i}ij$ .

*Syr. de Scolopendria compos.*

Cum felicissimo successu utimur hoc syrupo in quartana, in licenis scirrho ad preparandos humores melancholicos. Dos.  $\frac{3}{j}$ .  $\beta$ . ad  $\frac{3}{i}ij$ .

*Syr. de betonica.*

Optimus est ad corrigendam frigidam intemperiem cerebri, nam incidit & attenuat humores

*Facultas & dosis Medicamentorum.*

349

ores viscidos & lentos, & ipsos tergit, roborat  
cerebrum, & modicè flatus discutit. Optimus est  
paralyssi, in paraplegia & convulsione & reple-  
tione, & similibus affectibus. Dos. ab 3.j. ad 3.ij.

*Syr. Stæcados.*

Habet easdem facultates & doses, ut supra-  
stus de Betonica.

*Syr. violarum.*

Prodest pleuritidi & tussi a causa calida. Dos.  
3. β. ad 3.j.β.

*Syr. de Althea.*

Tormina ventris sedat : renes & vesicam  
mundat : urinam provocat : Calculos expellit.  
Dos. a 3.j. ad iiij.

*Syr. è sueco cardui benedicti.*

Capitis dolorem aufert : memoriam robo-  
at : vertiginem & quartanam curat : sudorem  
provocat. Dos. eadem est.

*Syr. infusionis florum caryophyllorum.*

Corroborat : Contra pestem plurimum va-  
t. Dos. a 3. β. ad j. β.

*Syr. de cichorio cum rhababarbo.*

Valet contra omnem materiam venenosam  
alterando & munificando eam, & propriè in  
onthrace, & similibus : valet in febre pestilentii-  
di. Confortat cor & nutritiva, mundificat ma-  
terias per urinam & secessum, & facit appetere  
sibum, ac inducit somnum. Dos. ab 3.j. ad 3.ij.

*Syr.*

*Syr. è coralliis compos.*

Refrigerat, siccatur, & astringit: menstru  
nimis profluentia cohibet: dysenterias juv  
album uteri fluorem in mulieribus reprim  
sanguinem rejicientibus medetur: epilepsias  
nat. Dos. à 3. β. ad 3. j.

nam p  
prode

Prode  
Gallie

& P  
iiij.

*Syr. è succo lujula.*

Cor roborat: sanguinem refrigerat. Do  
ab 3. j. ad 3. v.

Apop  
cer  
of, ab

*Syr. Myrtinus compos.*

Syrupus myrtillorum ventriculum & viscera  
roborat; etiam tussim mitigat: fistulam ventris flu  
orem, & sanguinem sanguinis. Dos. à 3. j. ad iiij.

Ad la  
erna, t

*Syr. è succo plantaginis.*

Phthisis, hydropticis, dysentericis conser  
vatur: etiam tussim mitigat: fistulam ventris flu  
orem, & sanguinem sanguinis. Dos. à 3. j. ad iiij.

Pulm  
wat: u

*Syr. è succo portulaca.*

Refrigerat sanguinem & hepar: fistulam ex profu  
tinguit. Sanguinis sputo, tussi calidæ, & pestis & alque  
lentæ confert. Dos. ab 3. j. ad 3. iiij.

3. ad 3

*Syr. de prassio.*

Thoracem & pulmones expurgat pituita  
crassa, lenta, putri: hinc asthmati, & antiqui  
tussi prodest: quales affectus senibus & natura  
frigidis sunt frequentes. Dos. ab 3. j. ad 3. iiij.

Cont  
ett: tu

Lien  
facit, i

*Syr. raphani.*

Calculos renum frangit: renes mundificat  
urinam

dolorer

inam promovet menstrua ciet : Regio mor-  
instru prodest. Dosis ab ʒ. j. ad ʒ. iij.

*Syr. de pomis compos.*

Prodest morbo comitali, melancholiæ, mor-  
Gallico, & omnibus affectibus, à melancho-  
& pituita, presertim falsa. Dos. à ʒ. j.  
iij.

Do

*Syr. è succo salviae.*

Apoplexiæ, paralyxi linguæ, spasmo conve-  
cerebrum roborat : menstrua provocat.  
Dosis ab ʒ. j. ad iij.

ris fl  
d iij.

*Syr. è succo scabiosæ.*

Ad laterum punctiones, & apostemata in-  
erna, tussim, pestem, & pectoris angustiam  
alleviat. Dosis eadem est.

Do

*Syr. de symphyto.*

Pulmonis vitia purgat : screatum sanguinis  
ulcera renum curat : menstrua nimis  
ex profluentia cohibet : vulnera recentia, entero-  
pestis & que conglutinat & illitū cohibet. Dosis ab  
ʒ. j. ad ʒ. iv.

*Syr. è succo tussilaginis.*

Contra unctionem efficax est : phthisicis con-  
fert : tussim juvat. Dosis à ʒ. j. ad ij.

*Syr. de calamintha.*

Lienosis plurimū confert : matricem cal-  
facit, mundificat : menses provocat : capititis  
dolorena mitigat. Dosis à ʒ. j. ad ʒ. iij.

*Hydro-*

*Hydromel compositum.*

Affectus frigidos cerebri, nervorum, & juncturarum juvat, sitim sedat, puris & pituita crassae expectorationem promovet, colicis prodet, & calculum in meatibus urinæ gigui prohibet. Dos. à 3. ij. ad iv.

*Oxymel ex ligustico.*

Valet ad pituitam crassam, lentam, putrem obstrunctiones hepatis, & splenis aperiendas, urinam movendam. Dos. ab 3. j. ad iij.

*Oxymel diureticum.*

Valet ut titulus declarat, & calculos renum promovet. Dos. à 3. j. ad ij.

*De Acetis.**Acetum rosaceum.*

Vim habet refrigerandi, exsiccandi, roborendi & penetrandi propter tenuitatem substantia, & proinde in parando oxyrhodina addimus acetum rosaceum, propter penetratatem: cuius siccitas corrigitur oleo rosaceo, tum etiam & aqua rosacea. Possunt etiam parari plura tinguenda, & multa cerata in renum intemperie calida, in hectica, & aliis similibus.

*Acetum scylliticum.*

Hujus usus internè sumpti non est tutus & securus. Valet in foetido oris odore ex excrementis in gingivis, aut ex carne putrefacta gingivarum: nam tergit, exsiccat, incidit, attenuat, dividit, & excrements expurgat. Valet etiam ad unguenta paranda, ad incidendum & attenuandum crassos humores, ut in paralyssi & similibus

inilibus affectionibus, in quorum usu pro singulis unciis unguenti addimus 3. j. vel 3. ij. dicti acetii.

*Acetum theriacale, distillatum.*

Est mirabilis ad ulcera faucium & gutturis, tam ex pravis distillationibus, in morbo Galli eroduntur: præcipue autem valens, ubi prout deduci vis medicamenti debet. Quod si solum armenum, aut sphragida in ea dissolvit, ac erosas partes tetigeris, seminaria ejus contagionis absuntur, & sanatur omanis eroio. Valet optimè, si loca obliniantur, unde pili radunt, barba præsettum, supercilia & caput.

*Conserua roscarum rubraram.*

*De Conser-  
væ.*

Habet vim roborandi facultatem retentri-  
confectiones parandas addimus cum reliquis  
hujus conservæ. Tum etiam si paretur ele-  
marium in tabulis ad roboranduni ventricu-  
lum, vel ad cohibendam fluxionem; quod pos-  
sumus facere in muliebri profluvio, sanguineo in  
diarhæa, & similibus affectibus: in  
bus præscribimus prædictum electuarium. ex  
ac conserva, temperie modicè frigida, & sicca,  
namvis tam caliditas quam siccitas roscarum  
tundantur. Possimus uti hac conserva in fe-  
bris cum potu aquæ frigidæ, præcipue in de-  
generatione & principio accessionum, hocque  
putredinis solùm, non autem in princi-  
febrium, neque in augmento; nam auge-  
tur obstructio. Dosis ab 3. s. ad 3. ij.

A a

*Conser-*

*Conservae florū boraginis & buglossæ.*

Habent facultatem modicè calfaciendi & humectandi, proinde in affectibus melancholicis utimur his in tempore intermissionis medicamenti purgantis, & ad exhibitionem alterius medicamenti, ut 4. Conserv. boraginis & buglossæ an. 3. iiiij. sacch. 3. iv. fiat conditum, & si sint aperiendæ aliquæ obstruktiones, addimus, his pulverem diarrhodonis Abbatis, vel similem huic: si vero discutiendi sint flatus, rosatæ novellæ vel aromatici rosati Gab. vel cinnamomum causæ penetrationis, vel ne lubricum reddant ventrem propter humiditatem. Ex his eisdem conservis possunt parari confectiones, vel electuaria, vel boli cum aliis medicamentis permixtis. Dosis ab 3. 3. ad 3. ij.

*Conservae oxalidis. j. acetosæ.*

Vis inest refrigerandi & exsiccandi cum tenuitate substantiæ, cuius usus est optimus ad parandas confectiones in febribus puncticularibus in morbillis & variolis, tum in febribus malignis, tum in affectibus, in quibus oportet altius refrigerare & aliquo modo cohibere fluxionem. Possimus uti in electuariis ut supra. Dosis est eadem.

*Conservae violarum.*

Frigida & humida est hæc conserva & si recent sit lubricando móvet alvum: parantur ex hac conserva medicamenta dicta linctus & electuaria ad asperitates trachiarteriæ, tum etiam hæc est conserva, ex qua in officiis paratur syrpus violarum per annum. Dosis illius

cadem

eadem est ac conservæ boraginis.

*Conserua florum nymphææ.*

Habet easdem facultates quemadmodum  
conservæ violarum, & easdem doses.

*Conserua florum cichorii.*

Optima est ad modicè deobstruendum he-  
par, illudque corroborandum, corrigendo ca-  
lidam ipsius intemperiem. Dos. ab 3. β. ad 3. ij.

*Conser. cap. veneris.*

Utilis est hæc conserva ad aperiendas obstruc-  
tiones, modicè incidendo & attenuando, &  
præsertim si obstrunctiones, in venis uteri sint.  
Et præter id vehiculum est hæc conserva aliis  
medicamentis, licet facultate contrariis: pro-  
inde præterquam quod describitur in formam  
conditi, ut superioræ conservæ, describitur eti-  
am ad parandas confectiones in profluvio mu-  
liebri, cum medicamentis que valent hunc flu-  
xum cohibere; in qua forma pro 3. iv. confectionis  
ex pluribus medicamentis paratae injicimus  
3. vij. vel viij. hujus conservæ. Est enim in ea confe-  
ctione sub actione transeuntis, non vero sub acti-  
one rei permanentis. &c. Dos. à 3j. ad iij.

*Conserva de Stæchade.*

Habet vim calefaciendi & exsiccandi cere-  
brum, quod etiam roborat, proinde ea utimur  
dum repletum est cerebrum crassis humoribus,  
ut in paralysi, convulsione ex repletione, in me-  
moria deperdita & similibus affectibus. Dosis  
ab 3. β. ad 3. j. β.

*Conservaroris marini.*

Easdem habet facultates & doses, & præter dicta corrigit & emendat frigidam intemperiem ventriculi.

*Conservar. lactuce*

Refrigerat sanguinem fervesfactum, hepar, & caput: somnum inducit: lac generat: sicut exinguere. Dosis ab  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  $\beta.$  a  $\frac{3}{4}.$   $\beta.$

*Conservar. rosarum damascenarum.*

Cor refrigerat & confortat: syncopi confert: somnum inducit. Dosis. a  $\frac{3}{4}.$   $\beta.$  ad ij.

*Conservar. graminis.*

Alvi fluorem cohibet: renes mundificat: urinam ciet: obstrunctiones tollit: vermes necat. Dosis eadem cst.

*Conservar. majorinae.*

Uterum calefacit: urinam movet: apopleticos juvat: paralyssi linguae medetur: cerebrum confortat: memoriam restaurat: menses movet. Dosis ab  $\frac{3}{4}.$   $\beta.$  ad  $\frac{3}{4}.$  i.  $\beta.$

*Conser. flor. Anthos.*

Asthmaticis, regio morbo laborantibus mirè opitulatur: concoctionem ventriculi adjuvat: sanguinem mundat. Dosis. a  $\frac{3}{4}.$  ij. ad  $\frac{3}{4}.$  j.

*Conser. flor. liliorum convall.*

Cerebrum, cor, & sensus confortat: Epilepsiam, paralyssim linguae persanat. Dosis. ab  $\frac{3}{4}.$   $\beta.$  ad  $\frac{3}{4}.$  i.  $\beta.$

*Conser.*

*Conser. primulae veris.*

Paralyzin linguæ curat : dolores capitis à frigore mulcet : mulieribus gravidis conducit.  
Dof. eadem est.

*Conser. flor. calendulae.*

Cor roboret : oculis & capitis ferè morbis omnibus conducit. Dof. à 3. β. ad 3. j.

*Conser. centaurii minoris.*

Lumbricos interimit : febres curat : stomacho refrigerato competit : cibi appetentiam excitat. Dof. a 3. ij. ad iiij.

*Conser. nasturtii.*

Variolas curat : lumbricos expellit : urinam movet. Dof. a 3. β. ad 3. ij.

*Conser. pulugii.*

Uterum excalfacit : menses commovet : secundinam expellit : crassos in pectore humores incidit : tormenta ventris sedat : phlegma consumit. Dof. ab 3. ij. ad 3. j.

*Conser. thymi.*

Cerebrum, ventriculum, & splenem roborat : quotidianam febrem curat. Dof. a 3. β. ad 3. i. β.

*Conser. acori.*

Valet ægritudinibus cerebri & nervorum : valet in affectibus phlegmaticis. Dof. a 3. ij. 3. β.

*Conser. euphragiae.*

Cerebrum confortat, siccaturque : visum acuit & clarificat. Dof. eadem est.

*Conser. florum levendulae.*

Ventriculum, cerebrum, hepar, splenem &  
uterum  
A a 3

*Facultas & dosis Medicamentorum.*

uterum excalfacit: ad suffocationes uteri, ad splenem induratum, & apoplexiā prodest  
Dos. ab 3. ij. ad 3. i. β.

*Conser. paeonia.*

Ad epilepsiam. & vertiginem valet: menstrua provocat: renū & vesicæ calculos expellit: terrores nocturnos sedat. Dos. eadem est.

*Conser. enulae.*

Valet ad confortandum stomachum, & membra nutritionis, & ad phlegm. Dos. ab 3. β. ad 3. i. β.

*Conser. florū sambuci.*

Hydropycis confert: obstrunctiones hepatis, lienis, & renū aufert: tertianæ medetur: sanguinem mundat. Dos. a 3. j. ad iii.

*Conser. florū chamœdryos.*

Crassos humores incidit: obstrunctiones hepatis, lienis, & renū juvat: menstrua provocat: ad tussim valet. Dos. ab 3. j. ad 3. β.

*Conser. foliorū cochlearia.*

Lienis dolorem mitigat: scorbutum curat: urinam provocat: Rachites valet: sanguinem mundat: calculos expellit. Dos. ab 3. ij. ad 3. j.

*Conser. florū genista.*

Obstrunctiones ventriculi juvat: calculos renū & vesicæ frangit: hydropycis confert. Dos. eadem est.

*Conser.*

*Conserua ruta.*

Contra pestem valet: cor roboretur: humores  
mentos incidit, digerit, siccaturque, aperit. Dof. a  
3. j. ad 3. β.

*Electuarium ex succo liquiritiae.*

Optimum est ad incidendos & attenuandos  
crassos humores in thoracis cavitate contentos,  
ad emendandum etiam asperitatem trachiar-  
teria, ut in tussi, catarrho, & aliis similibus affe-  
ctionibus.

*Electuarium ex radice iresos.*

Est ejusdem facultatis, sed potentius agit  
quam elect. de succo liquiritiae, neque ita gra-  
num est gustui.

*De electua-  
riis.*

*Electuarium è succo rosarum.*

Valet ad purgandam bilem. Dofis a 3. ij.  
ad 3. i. β.

*Electuarium ex semine carthami.*

Purgat pituitam crassam ex partibus longin-  
guis. Dof. ab 3. ad 3. ij.

*Elect diarrhoea. Abb.*

Facultatem habet robore di hepar post purga-  
tionem illius. Dof. à 3. j. ad 3. ij. per intervalla.

*Electuarium rosatae novelle.*

Utuntur medici hoc electuario in frigida  
ventriculi intemperie & in ventris subversione,  
roborat namque illum & discutit flatus. Dof.  
a 3. j. ad 3. ij.

*Electuar. diatrium. Santalorum.*

Roborat hepar & ventriculum. Dos. ea. dem eit.

Cum f  
ectione  
j. ad 3.

*Elect. arom. rosati.*

Utuntur medici hoc electuario in intemperie frigida ventriculi, & ad discutiendos flatus, est etiam optimum medicamentum in palpitatione & affectibus uterinis. Dos. a 3.j. ad iij.

Valet  
de nat  
riculi, &  
ij. ad 3.

*Elect. diacymini.*

Ad discutiendos flatus & dolores ventris ab intemperie frigida ortos multum prodest. Dos. eadem est.

Opti  
bilem, a  
eriem.

*De confe  
ctionibus.*

*Confectio hamech.*

Utuntur medici hac confectione ad purgandam melancholicam & bilem flavam. Dos. a 3. iij. ad 3.j.

Hum  
i. ad 3.

*Confectio Diaphaenicon.*

Evacuat ex partibus propinquis pituitam: febris compositis & diuturnis auxiliatur: Colicis cruciatibus mirificè confert, item doloribus ventriculi, & id genus aliis vitiis, ex crudis humoribus ortis. Dos. a 3. ij. ad 3. v.

Utu  
a para  
bus ad i

*Confectio Diacatholicon.*

Omnem redundantiam humorum purgat, & præcipue bilem: confert acutis & peracutis morbis: emollit enim, alterat, roburque addit. Jecinerosis, lienosis, podagrericis, arthriticis, tertianis, quartanis, & quotidianis doloribus capitatis succurrat. Dos. ab 3.β. + 3.j.

Præst  
los succu  
ab 3.β.

Ad e  
flectione  
ab 3.i.β.

*Confectio*

*Confectio Diasene.*

Cum fælici successu utuntur medici hac confectione in melancholia laborantibus. Dof. a 3.  
j. ad 3.j.

*Confectio indi majoris & minoris.*

Valet ad purgandam pituitam : & affectionibus  
natis, dolori, colico, & nephritico, & ven-  
triculi, & aliorum viscerum , utile est. Dosis a  
jj. ad 3.v.

*Confectio diaprunis solutivi.*

Optima est hæc confectio ad purgandam  
vilem, ad emendendam jecoris calidam intem-  
periem. Dosis ab 3.iii: ad 3.vj.

*Confectio Gentilis laxativa.*

Humorem melancholicum evacuat. Dof. a  
3.iiij. ad 3.j.

*Confectio benedictæ.*

Utuntur medici hac confectione ad enema-  
ta paranda in quibuscumque frigidis affectioni-  
bus ad irritandum. Dof. per sedem 3.i.β.

*Hierapicra S.*

Præstantissimum medicamentum est ad viti-  
os succos, qui in ventriculi tunicis hærent. Dof.  
ab 3.β. ad 3.j. in clysteribus a 3.vj. ad 3:i.β.

*Hierapicra C.*

Ad enemata paranda possumus uti hac con-  
fectione ad pituitam vitream evacuandam. Dof.  
ab 3.i.β.

*Hiera*

*Hiera logadii.*

Etiā ad enemeta paranda utuntur medicamenta  
hac confectione ad apoplecticos & paralyticos.  
Dof. eadem sit.

*Hiera diaocolocynthidos.*

In dolore capitis inveterato valet, nam crassi  
humores ex partibus longinquis evacuat.  
Dof. à 3. iij. ad vj.

*Confectio electuarii rosati.*

Valet ad purgandam bilem, estque gratum  
medicamentum. Dof. à 3. iij. ad vij.

*Cassia preparata.*

Optima est ad potionēs purgantes, ad enemeta  
paranda, & ad conficiendos bolos : facile  
solvit, lenit asperitatem intestinorum, removet  
stipticitatem, & ventris onus subducit, & mor-  
bis cholericis & melancolicis auxilia præbet.  
Dof. à 3.j. ad ij.

*Confectio-  
nes Cardi-  
aca.**Confectio alkermes.*

Utuntur medici ad roborandum cor in syn-  
cope, in palpitatione & aliis codis affectibus.  
Dof. à 3.j. ad ij.

*Confectio gent. cord. cant. melanch.*

Valet ad flatus discutiendos melancholicos,  
ad roborandum cor & omnes partes internas,  
& ad conciliandum somnum. Dof. a 3. β. ad 3. ij.

*Confectio hyacinthorum.*

Valet tempore pestis & aliis morbis ma-  
lignis. Dof. à 3. ij. ad 3. i. β.

*Confectio*

*Confectio diamoschi dulcis.*

medicamenta valet ad uterinos affectus, & ad discutientia  
lytia siccata. Dosis a 3. ss. ad 3. j.

*Confectio diamoschi usualis.*

Habet facultatem roborandi cerebrum &  
ventriculum, ad effectus melancholichos etiam  
valet. Dosis est eadem.

*Confectio limonata smaragdorum.*

In epilepsia puerorum efficacissimum reme-  
dium, valet etiam in cordis affectibus. Dosis a 3. j.  
ad. iv.

*Confectio Theriacæ de citro.*

Uituntur medici hac theriaca in morbillis &  
febribus, præterea in febribus puncticularibus,  
et in omnibus infirmitatibus puerorum ab  
obstetricibus commendatur. Dosis a 3. j. ad 3. j.

*Confectio requiei puerorum.*

Hac confectione uituntur mulierculæ in affe-  
ctibus ventriculi, & cerebri frigidis; est namque  
miliarissimum medicamentum pueris, cum  
dici successu. Dosis eadem est.

*Aliæ con-  
fessiones.*

*Confectio diacidonitis Placeæ.*

Summoperè roborat & purgat aliquo modo  
ventriculum. Dosis a 3. ss. ad. 3. j.

*Confectio diacidonitis Galeni.*

Ad roborandum ventriculum valet vomen-  
tibus biliosa quotidie Dosis a 3. ss. 3. j.

*Diasatyrion.*

Celebrata est hæc confectio ad excitanda  
venerem, hecticis etiam prodest. Dof. à 3.  
ad 3. iiij.

Sub ea  
valet  
ma.

*Confœctio cyphoïdes.*

Valet in Anasarca, si sola exhibetur: verum  
si datur cum electuarium arom. rof. valet  
tympanite. & si datur cum succo ireos, valet  
Ascite. Dof. à 3. iiij. ad 3. v.

Valet a  
prodest tu

*Confœctio de baccis lauri.*

Utuntur medici hac confectione in dolor  
colico ex pituita vitrea. Dosis ab 3. i.  
ad 3. iiij.

Optim  
us lenti

Easden  
pon.

*Confœctio anacardina.*

Si datur cum conserva stœchados vel meli  
ſæ, valet ad recuperandam memoriam, datur  
etiam in apoplexia & paralyſi. Dof. à 3. i. ad 3.

conf  
In inge  
li utunt  
landum  
men ute  
ad 3. j.

*Diacurcum magna.*

Optima est in frigida jecoris intemperie  
ventris, renum, lienis, vesicæ & matricis; &  
hinc orta symptomata, ut hydropem & cha  
chexiam. Dof. ab 3. β. ad 3. iv.

Valet i  
thæa &  
enta non

*Dialacca major.*

Ventriculum & hepar roborat, hepatis ob  
ſtructiones aperit: ejus ſcirrum diſolvit, & e  
his naſcentem cachexiam & hydropem ſanat  
urinas movent, lapidemque renum & vesicæ  
frangit. Dof. eadem eſt.

Ad for  
is ſpecie

*Confœctio*

*Confectio Dialacce Isaæ.*

Sub eadem quantitate & ad eosdem affe-  
ctus valet hæc confectio, ad quos ipsa diacur-  
ma.

*Dianisum.*

Valet ad discutiendos flatus ventriculi, etiam  
modest tussi à pituita ortæ. Dos. a 3.j. ad iij.

*Confectio lithontripon.*

Optimæ est in suppressione urinæ ex humo-  
rus lentis &c crassis. Dos. a 3.ij. ad 3.iv.

*Confectio philanthropos.*

Eisdem habet vires, quas habet lithon-  
tripon.

*Confectio philonii majoris. sive Rom.*

In ingenti dolore & inflammatione ventri-  
di utuntur medici hac confectione, & ad con-  
sandum somnum in febribus biliosis cautè  
men utenda venit hæc confectio. Dos. a 3.  
ad 3. j.

*Philonium Persicum.*

Valet in sputo sanguinis mirabiliter, & in di-  
thæa & dysenteria, quando initiora medica-  
menta non profundunt, Dos. a 3.j. ad 3.iv.

*Confectio requiei magna.*

Ad somnum consiliandum in quacunque fe-  
bris specie valet. Dos. a 3.ij. ad 3.i.β.

*confectio*

*Confectio trium piperum. Gal.*

Ad flatus ventriculi discutiendos & quam  
refertus est pituitæ copia, valet hæc confectio  
addendo electuarium liquidum arom. ros. D.  
a 3.j. ad iij.

*Confectio micletæ.*

In diarrhæis contumacibus est utilis, D.  
a 3.j. ad 3.iv.

*Theriaca magna.*

Optima est adversus frigidos uteri affectus, ad 3.  
cerebri, renum & aliarum partium: tempo  
pestis adversatur venenatæ qualitati, morsib.  
animalium venenatorum, & denique ipsis v.  
nenis assumptis. Dos. a 3.β. ad 3.ij.

*Mithridatum.*

Valet ad mentes purgandos, & ad omni<sup>m</sup> Optimis  
affectus, ad quos valet theriaca magna. morbos f.  
Dos. a 3.β. ad 3.iv. ad mod.

*Tryphera magna.*

Prodest si conficitur sine opio, ad flatus Cereb.  
longinquis partibus existentes discutiendos, facit &  
adversus intemperiem frigidam. Auxiliatur de affecti  
lori stomachi ex frigiditate, sudorem prov.  
cat, menses movet; phreniticis, mulieribus utr.  
dolore in somnibus, rheumaticis, peripneumo.  
nicis, & qui excrementa cum sanguine excessis, hemi.  
nunt, utilissima est. Dos. a 3. j. ad. 3. ij.

*Confectio antidoti hæmagogi.*

Etiam est optima ad purgandos menses cum Sedat  
aque.

nia melissæ vel sabinæ. Dof. à 3. i. β.  
3. iiij.

*Confectio scordii.*

In constitutione pestilentî multum prodest,  
datur cum aqua stillatitia scordii. Dof. à 3. β.  
3. j.

*Tryphera Saracenicâ.*

Valet ad discutiendos ventriculi flatus, & ad  
randum dolorem in ipso contentum. Dof. à  
3. j. ad 3. ij.

*Diaspoliticum.*

Ad eosdem affectus valet, ad quos valet tri-  
hera Sarracenica, sub eisdem dosibus.

*Confectio Diatessaron.*

Optima est ad epilepsiam, paralysim, & alios  
morbos frigidos ventriculi hepatis, & aliquati-  
ad morsus scorpionum. Dof. à 3. j. ad 3. ij.

*Diambra.*

Cerebrum, cor, ventriculum ac ventrem ca-  
ritate, & roborat, exhilarat, coctionem juvat,  
et affectibus uterinis prodest. Dof. à 3. ij. ad iv.

*Diacastorium.*

Confert cephalalgicis, epilepticis, vertigino-  
sus, hemicranicis, paralysi omnium membro-  
rum, & omnibus frigidis ægritudinibus.

*Diacorum.*

Sedat dolores capitis, acuit omnes sensus, est  
peculiare

peculiare remedium frigidarum & gritudinum  
senum, & maxime catarrhi.

*Electuarium diaepoecias.*

Confert epilepsia. Dos. a 3. j. ad ij.

*Pleres archonticon.*

Lienem roborat, memoriam amissam recuperat, sensus acuit, comitialibus & asthmatici prodest, omnemque cerebri debilitatem auffert.  
Dos. a 9. j. ad 9. iv.

*Opopyra.*

Sanat paralysim oculorum, oris, gutturis manuum, & pedum. Confert etiam tremulos, voci amissæ, epilepsia, mania, melancholia, pleuritidi, omnibus doloribus pectoris & stomachi a frigiditate: item spleniticis, colicis, calculosis, quotidianæ, & quartanæ, & pluribus aliis sudorem provocando. Dos. a 3. β. ad 3. ij.

*Hygia Graeca.*

Valet propriè ad rheuma gingivarum, & dolorem dentium. Ad edalamen

*Diapenidion.*

Valet adversus omnem thoracis noxam, tussim a frigore contractam, & vocis jacturam.

*Diatragacanthum calidum.*

Valet tussientibus ex frido phlegmate, & ad omnem coarctationem pectoris: stomachum confortat, digestionem procurat.

*Diabiss.*

*Diahyssopum.*

Hoc accommodatum est ad capitis querelam ex frigido : uvam exiccat, arterias purgat, tussim compescit, omnes frigiditates pectoris & stomachi emendat, digestionem procurat, pleuriticis & empycicis mirabiliter opitulatur. Dos. 3. j. ad 3. iii.

*Diaprasium.*

Sanat capitis vertigines, palatum & arterias purgat, dentium dolorem mitigat, stomachi dolorem sedat.

*Diacalamethon Gal.*

Valet ad discutiendos flatus ventriculi ; urinas movet, ac muliebres menses.

*Diacalamethum Nicol.*

Valet ad omnem vitium pectoris ex frigiditate, valet etiam tussientibus ex frigida causa.

*Diathamaron.*

Ad eodem affectus valet, ad quos valet diacalamenthum.

*Diasulphur.*

Confert febribus diuturnis, ut melancholicis, phlegmaticis, thoracem & pulmones purgat pista crassa, lenta, pure : ob id tussim antiquam, difficultatem spirandi inde natam levat : splevis duritiem minuit : Scabiem exiccat : urinam movet, calculum frangit. Dos. 2. 3. j. ad iij.

*Quadrimeron.*

Confert asthmaticis, & tussientibus, & catarro frigido. Confortat digestivam, læsam a frigiditate. Dosis a 3.j.ad ij.

*Acharistum.*

Contra catarrhum & omne vitium pectoris valet. Dof. a 3.β. ad 3. ij.

*Aromaticum moscharum.*

Cerebrum, cor, & ventriculum roborat, ob id confert epilepsiam, palpitationi cordis, & sincopam, suffocationi quoque ab utero, oris odorem commendat.

*Aromaticum Nardinum.*

Cor, ventriculum, hepar, renes, & cætera viscera roborat, & vesicam: coctionem juvat: flatus dissipat, & veneris appetitum excitat. Dof. a 3. j. ad ij.

*Aromat caryophillatum.*

Valet ad eodem affectus, ad quos valet Aromat. nard. sub eisdem dosibus.

*Dianthon.*

Animi lætitiam auget: ventriculum per pulchre emendat.

*Diaxyloaloes.*

Prodest malis ventriculi, cordis, & jecinorū frigidis, animæ defectioni, concoctionique. Oris foetorem abigit, lætiāque parit. Dof. 3. j. ad iij.

*Dianthus*

*Diamargaritum calidum.*

Valet mulieribus : rectificat enim dispositio-  
nem matricis, & ventriculorum earum.

*Electuarium de gemmis. calidum.*

Malis cordis, ventriculi, cerebri, jecinoris,  
& uteri frigidis auxiliatur.

*Elect. latificans Gal.*

Letitiam, colorisque bonitatem efficit : con-  
coctionem juvat, & canitiem arcet.

*Elect. latificans Rhas.*

Ad affectus cordis, ventriculi, jecoris, quas  
partes etiam roboret : palpitationem cordis  
emendat.

*Elect. latificans mes.*

Generat gaudium, & rejuvenescere facit :  
digestionem promovet, canitiemque retardat.

*Confectio liberantis.*

Contra pestem plurimum valet, & praeservat  
humores à corruptione. Dos. à 3. β. ad 3. ij.

*Confectio cordialis Alex. Benedict.*

Preservat cor in peste.

*Electuarium Regium.*

Cerebrum, cor, thoracem & ventriculum  
roboret.

*Diagalanga.*

Valet adversus craſſiores flatus, acidos ruſtus,  
pravumque concoctionem. Dos. à 3. β. ad 3. ij.

*Diacuminum.*

Ventriculum & viscera reliqua calefacit :  
concoctionem juvat, & fatus dissipat.

*Diacinnamomum.*

Concoctionem juvat, etiam pituitæ putredinem prohibet, distributionem alimenti in corpus promovet. Dof. a 3.j. ad 3.ij.

*Diazinger.*

Stomachum confortat, digestivam virtutem adjuvat, vitio pectoris ex frigiditate valet, & renes confortat. Dof. a 3.β. ad 3.ij.

*Electuarium ex citro.*

Cor & ventriculum roborat, coctionem juvat, oris halitum commendat, fatus crassos dissipat. Dof. a 3.j. ad 3.β.

*Electuarium de aromatibus.*

Ad ventriculi, & hepatis affectus frigidos, & pituitæ crassæ, & flatibus efficax : fatus enim dissipat, & coctionem juvat. Dof. a 3.j. ad 3.ijj.

*Elect. Petri.*

Opilationes aperit & provocat urinam, stomachum confortat, & hepar. Dof. a 3. j. ad 3. iij.

*Electuarium Mesuae*

Confirmat ventriculum, & cætera viscera roborat, & calefacit : ob id lienteriam, diarrhaem, dysenteriam & hepaticam fistit : appetitiam excitat. Dof. a 3. ij. ad 3. iiij.

Elect.

*Elect. Alcanzi.*

Ventriculum calefacit, & roborat : fatus dissipat, & coctionem juvat. Dos. à 3. ad 3. iiij.

*Elect. vita.*

Stomachum roborat, & aptat, & superfluitates humorum ex nutrimento praterito remanentes reprimendo purgat. Dos. eadem est.

*Elect. de seminibus.*

Coctionem juvat, obstructions aperit, lienteriam sanat : dolores viscerum à flatibus excitatos placat. Dos. à 3. β. ad 3. ij. β.

*Diamorusia.*

Valet ad eosdem affectus, ad quos valet diacurcuma, sub eadem quantitate.

*Diacostum.*

Valet ad dolorem viscerum, & oppilationem in eis, & ad principium hydropsis. Dos. à 3. β. ad 3. iiij.

*Confectio Raved. seni.*

Obstrunctiones potenter aperit, & febres putridas curat. Dos. eadem est.

*Diacapparis.*

Ad vitia splenis valet.

*Elect. è scoria ferri.*

Leviter purgat, roborat, confert ventriculi doloribus, & lienosis. Dos. à 3. j. ad 3. iiij.

*Facultas & dosis Medicamentorum.**Triomphyllon Nicolai.*

Valet propriè quartanariis, & veræ quotidiæ in hieme, & post prandium in sero cum vino.

*Electuarium ducis.*

Valet ad indigestionem & ventositatem stomachi & intestinorum, & ilei dolorem & lapidis. Dof. a 3. β. ad 3. iij.

*Elect. ex Aſa.*

Ad febres antiquas, ut quartanas, quotidianas, somnum gravem, tremorem, venenosos morsus. Dof. a 3. β. ad 3. j.

*Panchriston.*

Febres curat; & menstrua provocat. Dof. eadem est.

*Elect. Imperiale, Fiorav.*

Confert doloribus matricis: menstrua provocat: partes totius corporis debilitatas confortat. Dof. a 3. iiij. ad 3. vij.

*Diacodion compos.*

Confert eis, quibus ex capite ad pectus & ad pulmonem subtile catarrhi defluunt, & sunt causa tussis. Auxilio est celiacis, dylentericis, levitati intestinalium, & alviprofluvio.

*Diapapaver.*

Mirabiliter prodest hecticis, phthisicis, nimirum vigilantibus.

*Diatra.*

*Facultas & dosis Medicamentorum.*

375

*Diarragacanthum frigidum.*

Medetur omnibus pulmonum & thoracis vi-  
tis aridis, maximè tabidis.

*Diapenidion sine speciebus calidis.*

Valet adversus omnem thoracis noxam, tuf-  
sim, vocis jacturam.

*Elect. resumptivum.*

Restaurat humiditatem radicalem, lenit,  
humectat, nutrit, & confortat, aperit poros,  
obsistit cholerae, sedat febrem, tussim, & sitim,  
restituit integrras vires, & pristinam sanitatem  
extenuatis, consumptis & heeticis.

*Diarrhodon commune.*

Ventriculum & epar roborat: coctionem juvat.

*Diamargariton frigidum.*

Syncopem juvat, asthmaticos, tabidos, tuf-  
fientes, longo morbo extenuatos, & imbecilli-  
tate languentes recreat.

*Electnarium ex acetosa.*

Valet ad intemperaturam calidam totius, ut  
in febre estuosa, vel solius ventriculi. Dos. a ʒ.  
ij ad ʒ.β

*Elect. de Sorbis.*

Ventriculum roborat, immodicam purga-  
tionem sistit. Dos. a ʒ. β. ad ʒ.j.

*Elect. de baccis Myrti.*

Ventriculum & epar firmat, eorumque co-  
Bb 4 ctionem

*Facultas & dosis Medicamentorum.*

coctionem juvat: ob id lienteria, & dysenteria, hepaticæ confert.

*Elect. consolida majoris.*

Confert rupturis: vulneribus præsertim pulmonis: ossibus fractis, &c.

*Electuarium Justinum.*

Valet ad dolorem renum, calculos frangit, & arenam expellit, & stranguriam dissolvit.

*Electuarium diureticum.*

Confert in urinæ retentione, dysuria, & stranguria, nam urinam potenter provocat, calculos rumpit.

*Nephrocatharticum.*

Expellit potenter lapidem de renibus & vesica. Datum cum decoctione Arthemisiæ, imperat menstruis. Dof. a 3. j. ad 3. iiij.

*Diarcenthidon Damocratis.*

Accipiente in tutum a venenis reddit, nam si venenum non subsit, quieta manet: sin adsit nauseam concitat, & evomere cogit.

*Elect. de ovo.*

Contra pestem præsentaneum est remedium. Dof. a 3. ss. ad 3. j.

*Elect. de nucibus.*

Præservat a peste.

*Diascor.*

*Diascordium.*

Cor roborat, sudorem provocat, somnum inducit, contra pestem valet. Dosis a 3.j. ad 3.ij.

*Elect. pestilentiale, med. Basili.*

Valet ut titulus declarat. Dosis a 3.β. ad 3.j.

*Diacassia, seu cassia condita.*

Flavam bilem educit, ac febres inde natas mittigat. Thoracis, pulmonis, & asperæ arteriæ phlegmonas resolvit.

*Diaprunum simplex.*

Calorem & sitim in febribus mittigat, Dosis 3.β. ad 3.j.

*Elect. lenitivum.*

Usus ejus est in febribus humoralibus, & pleuresi lenit enim & mollit intestina, & delet eorum hyperticitatem: facile solvit sine molestia & tensione choleram phlogmaticam & melan-cholicam.

*Elect. lenitivum de Manna.*

Utile est ad purgandum sanguinem, ad choleram reprimendam, & melancholicam: valet etiam ad hepar calefactura: & corpus universum perpurgat. Dosis a 3. iiiij. ad 3.i.β.

*Elect. de sebesten.*

Conserf febribus colericis interpolatis, & continuis puris, & sedat acuitatem febrium, sitim & vigilias, etiam amaritudinem removendo: & educit materias acutas a viis urinalibus & vesica.

*Diamanna.*

*Diamanna*

Bilem flavam educit sine molestia, ob id omnibus morbis biliosis salubre. Valet etiam ad febres acutas & multum ardentibus. Dof. a 3. β. ad 3. ij.

*Tryphera Persica.*

Confert febribus acutis & inflammationibus stomachi & hepatis, ictericis calidis. Dof. a 3. ij. ad 3. j.

*Elect. de psyllio.*

Flavam bilem evocat: febres acutas mitigat. Dof. a 3. ij. ad 3. vij.

*Oxylativum.*

Educit choleram rubram, infrigidando eam: secundum aliquos etiam educit choleram nigram, & humores adustos. Dof. a 3. β. ad 3. j.

*Alcantatum.*

Respicit propriè membra naturalia læsa a cholera, confert hepaticis & ictericis cum decoct. scariolæ vel foeniculi, & capill. ven.

*Elect. frigidum secundum Cophonem.*

Oprimè tertianarios, & quotidianarios, & erraticas febres purgando sanat.

*Evangelon.*

Valet ad eodem affectus, ad quos valet Alcantatum. Dof. a 3. ij. ad iiij.

*Benedicta*

*Benedicta laxativa.*

Humores pituitosos, potissimum ad articulos  
lumbentes, elicit. A renibus quoque & ve-  
purgat. Dosis a 3. j. ad 3. i. ss.

*Elect. Eleoscoph.*

Bilem flavam & pituitam elicit, fatus quo-  
ibus toto corpore expellit, doloribus articulo-  
a 3. in laterisque prodest, item colicis cruciatibus:  
mores ad renes & vesicam decumbentes ex-  
ergat. Dosis a 3. j. ad 3. vij.

*Diaturbith majus.*

Pituita m, præsertim eam quæ est in ventricu-  
lo, elicit.

*Diaturbith minus.*

Ducit humores phlegmaticos, & purgat &  
defacit.

*Hiera Pachii.*

Compositio hæc sanat morbo comitali cor-  
ptos, furiosos, scotomaticos, cephalalgicos:  
icit ad depravatam in utramlibet partem.  
Præterea nervorum tensionibus mirificè con-  
venit: prodest & ad articularem morbum, ad  
pinam & lumborum dolorem: ad stomachi-  
os evidenter convenit. Dosis a 3. ij. ad 3. j.

*Hiera Archigenis.*

Confert affectibus melancholicis, & ex pi-  
tuita crassa natis, ut vertigini, epilepsia, spas-  
mo, &c.

*Hiera*

*Hiera Hermetis cum dracunculo.*

Hiera Hermetis cum dracunculo maximum & certissimum est virium ad cephalalgiam, hemicraniam, vertiginem, paralysem epilepsiam, tremorem, spasmodum cynicum, dolorem colicum, nephriticum, uteruum, arthriticum, vacuat enim humores tam tenues, quam crassos & lentos, a capite, ventriculo, nervis juncturis, & reliquis partibus. Dof. a 3. j. ad ij.

*Hiera fortissima Gal.*

Facit cephalalgicis, scotomaticis, epilepticis, paralyticis, alopeciacis, lethargicis, & qui in somno meditantur mortem: ad aurium auditus, & oculorum passiones, fauces, & arterias facit: dolorem dentium sedat, vocem clarans facit: asthmaticos, orthopnoicos, & longinas quas ægritudines sanat, pleuriticis, hydropticis, ictericis, hepaticis, spleniticis prodest: arthriticum, colicum, cæliacum, dysentericum levat medetur nephriticis, & ischiatricis, relevat phlegmaticum, quartanarios, & hemitriticos adjuvat, febres omnes avertit, elephantiosos purgat: venenis obſiftit, & cancerosis proficit vitia mulieris emendat. Dof. a 3. j. ad 3. iiij.

*Blanca Nicolai.*

Phlegmaticos purgat humores. Dof. a 3. j. ad 3. iiij.

*Electuarium diabryonias.*

Cerebrum & nervos purgat excrementis: ob id epilepsia, paralyſi, vertigini, & aliis cerebri & nervorum frigidis affectibus medetur. Dof. a 3. j. β. ad 3. ij.

Theodo-

Fa

Vertig

arte au

oriām

ep

dōm

Facit

zinem

od in f

mo qu

tis fin

Hydra

um. D

Caput

uitam

ij. vel

Flavæ

xcit. D

Flava

r

Datur

elephant

Dof

*Theorodicon anacardinum.*

Vertiginem capitis, & maximè à posteriori  
parte aufert, phlegma quod ibi est, purgat, me-  
moriā reparat. Dos. à 3. j. ad 3. ii.

*Theodoricon hyperiston.*

Facit contra dolorem hemicranii, & ver-  
tinem capitis, & contra fluxum phlegmatis,  
ad in faucibus & gutture decurrit, unde fit  
quandoque sine voce: valet etiam sple-  
nitis sine febre. Dos. eadem est.

*Elect. diacocen gnidin.*

Hydragogum est, in hydrope efficacissi-  
mum. Dos. à 3. ij. ad 3. β.

*Catharticum imperiale.*

Caput optimè purgat, & bilem utramque &  
pituitam sine molestia educit. Dos. a 3. β. ad  
iiij. vel 3. β.

*Diacarthamum.*

Flavæ bili & pituitæ educendæ mirificè con-  
ducit. Dos. a 3. j. ad 3. vij.

*Diaturbitum cum rhabarbaro.*

Flavam bilem & pituitam educit.

*Hiera Ruffi.*

Datur propriè scabiosis phlegmate falso,  
elephantiosis, serpiginosis: & menstrua edu-  
cit, Dos. a 3. ij. ad 3. v.

*Hiera*

## Hiera Abbatis.

Phlegma & melancholicam purgat: val. Frigi  
paralyticis. Dos. a 3.j. ad iiij.

## Antimoroni Nicolai.

Cephalalgicis, lethargicis, stomachicis, ischadicis, podagricis, & nephriticis confert: phlegma & cholera purgat, & aquosos humorum ventositate. Dos. a 3.j. ad 3.β.

## Elect. Angelicum Fiori quanti.

Hoc Confert febribus omnibus: podagricis, artiticis, tussi, catarrho morbo Gallico, aliisque quam plurimis affectibus. Dos. a 3.j. ad 3.ij.

## Elect. Alharif.

Purgat ventriculum, hepar, & corpus reuum, &c. Dos. a 3.j. ad iiij.

## Elect. Alcebram, id est esule.

Pituitam & melancholicam purgat, & aqua Dose. a 3. j. ad 3.ij.

## Diaphysalidon.

Efficacissimum ad hydropem, cachexiam & affectus epatis, lienis, juncturarum. Dos. a 3. j. ad 3.β.

## Electuarium de eupatorio.

Confert ictero, & hydropi incipienti. Dos. 3. β. ad 3.ij.

## Vomitorium Andreae.

Purgat omnes humores sine labore. Dos. 3. ij. ad 3.β.

*Vomitivum Nicolai.*

Frigidos & calidos purgat humores, chole-  
ram rubeam, & phlegma: datur quotidianæ  
teræ, & tertianæ noctis, &c.

*Vomitorium scarpella.*

Probatissimum febribus interpolatis post  
accesiones. Dos. a 3. ij. ad 3. iiij.

*Vomitorium ex vitriolo.*

Hoc vomitorium valde movet.

*Elect. ad morbos capitis frig. Rond.*

Valet ad paralysim, convulsionem, plenitu-  
inem, & oculorum rheumatismos, & aliarum  
articulatum ad articulatum dolores a morbo Gal-  
lico, & alios affectus, in quibus multum exci-  
andum est.

*Electuarium opticum.*

Valet in visus imbecilitate, unde cunque pro-  
veniente, & suffusionibus.

*Electuarium ad memoriam: Arnold.*

Confortat memoriam, cerebrum, & omnes  
virtutes corporis.

*Elect. confortans mineralium omnium virtutum*

*Arnold.*

Cor laetificat, calorem naturalem, & spiritus,  
& principalia membra adjuvat: confortat hu-  
midum radicale: ab agritudinibus pestilenti-  
bus, & ab omnibus venenis conservat: juventu-  
tem prolongat, & senectutem retardat: ho-  
minem

minem in suo vigore tenet, & conservat

*Electuarium pectorale, Adolph.*  
Valet ut titulus declarat.

*Electuarium vita, Arnold.*  
Ventriculum roborat, superfluitates humores, &  
rum ex nutrimento præterito remanentes puri-  
gat: canitiem retardat.

*Athanasia major.*  
Obstructionem hepatis & lienis liberat, do-  
lorem sedat tum ventriculi, tum renum, hæmorrhoidum, &c. thoracem pulmonesque expur-  
gat, ob id asthma & veterem tussim juvat, hæ-  
morrhagiam, diarrhæam, lienteriam antiquam & sa-  
dysenteriam cohibet.

*Philonis Tharcensis antidotus.*  
Expertissima ad sedandos vehementes & le-  
thales dolores, ventriculi, coli, hypochondri-  
cum, hepatis, lienis, renum, uteri, excitas & dentium  
crudis humoribus, aut flatu crasso, aut ambo-  
rum causa intemperie frigida: valet etiam ad valet,  
suffocationis periculum, singultum vehemen-  
tem, & urinæ difficultatem.

*Philonium hamech.*  
Ad eadem valet, ut præcedens. Dos. à 3. iiij.  
ad 3. iiiij.

*Paulina.*  
Facit hæmoptoicis, tussientibus, phthificis, Mirificè  
peripneumonicis, ad convulsa, rupta, stomachi  
subver-

abversionem, bilem vomentes ac coeliacos, dy-  
namicos, ad affectiones circa vesicam, suffoca-  
tiones uteri, febres per circuitum repetentes, &c.

*Musæ enea*, *sive zazenea*.

Valet ad omes passiones frigidas & ventosi-  
mores, & dolorem dentium, &c.

### *Diaolibatum*

Hemicranicum dolorem placat, superciliis  
chrymas potenter stringit, fauces rheumati-  
does & arterias lenit, hæmoptoicis & tuisientibus  
noradetur, vomitum compescit, dolorem stoma-  
pur & nauseam auertit, peripneumonicis, pleu-  
hæcis:empyicis, sine dubio subvenit, gonorrhæ-  
uam & satyriasm emendat, & menstrualem  
anguiem sistit.

### *Aurea Alexandrina.*

le- Contra defluxiones capitis, frigore concep-  
tio- s, efficax est: oculorum lachrymas exiccat,  
as & dentium dolores lenit. Adversus iliorum no-  
bo- m, difficultatem urinæ, & ejusdem stillicidi-  
ad valer, calculos conminuit.

## *Ambrostia Archibii*

Ad omnes internas affectiones utilis est pota:  
intestinorum termina, ad vigilias, ophthal-  
mum, & lateris morbum: ad stomachi de-  
moria, &c. et multis rationibus officio nutrit

Esdrae antidotus.

Mirificè contra lethalia venena prodest ; alii  
esus multos habet.

*Adrianum.*

Valet propriè ad omne vitium capitis ex frigiditate, & ad gravedinem oculorum, & obscuritatem.

*Opiata, Casp. Bauhin.*

Ulus vehementissimis dolotibus colicis.

*De specie-  
bus Looch,  
sive de  
Eclegmatis*

*Looch. de scylla.*

Optimum est in asthmaticis, in a poplecticis, in orthopnoicis, & similibus affectibus, ad optimè tergendum & summè incidendum crassula thoracis excrementa.

*Looch. de pulmone vulpis.*

Prodest in pulmonis ulceribus, ut dicunt, qualitate occulta.

*Looch sanum & expertum.*

Eó utimur ad Lambendum in affectibus thoracis.

*Looch lentianum.*

Valet ad morbillos & variolas quando affectur gutturi. Permisetur aliquando cum theriac de citro ad eosdem affectus. Dof. a 3.β. ad 3.γ.

*Looch de papavere.*

Juvat tussim & gutturis asperitatem a tertio calido, confortet etiam fibribus ardentes, dolenti thoraci, pleuritidi.

*Looch de pftilio.*

Tenues & acres humores in pectus deflue-

tes inspissat, mitigatque & excretioni praeparat.

*Looch de pino.*

Tussi diuturnæ, difficultati spiritus, & asthmati succurrit: humores in thorace crassos incidit & extenuat.

*Looch passularum.*

In frequenti usu est ad tussim & pectoris crassitudinem.

*Looch antipatri.*

Earundem ferè virium cum superiori.

*Looch de prassio.*

Tabescentibus maximè convenit.

*Looch ex alliis.*

Valer ad thoracis intemperiem frigidam, materieq; pituitosæ defluxionem, tussim humilam, & diutinam: pectoris excretiones efficiunt.

*Looch è portulaca.*

Commendatur in sputo sanguinis.

*Looch ex tragacantho.*

Ad eosdem affectus, ad quos precedens valet.

*Looch ad phthisim, Mesu.*

Phthisicis saluberrimum, sed etiam histicis, et

& aliter consumptis, pure & sanie pulmone  
purgat, & tussim lenit. Dosis. à 3. ij. ad iiij.

*Loch ad asthma Gesneri.*

Uſus ejus est in distillationibus tenuibus ē  
capite in asperam arteriam, ex perpetua tussi  
in ſomnium parientibus.

*De pulve-  
ribus.*

*Pulvis diatragacanthi.*

Optimus est in consumptis, in marafimo af-  
fectis, in heſticis, in gutturisasperitatibus.

*Pulvis diapapaveris.*

Est etiam optimus, ut ſupra, in heſticis, pra-  
cipue nimium vigilantibus.

*Pulvis electuarii reſumptivi.*

Habet etiam eadē facultates ut ſuperiores,  
omnes enim ſumuntur in pauca quantitate.

*Pulvis diamargaritonis frigidi.*

Hepar, cor, & ventriculum roborat & refri-  
gerat, unde utimur hoc pulvere in calida harum  
partium intenperie, in deliquiis animi, Dofore in  
à 3. β. ad 3. ij.

*Pulvis diarrhodonis Abbatis.*

Corrigit calorem contractum ex medica-  
mento purganti, & facultates lacesſitas roborat,  
tum etiam & obſtructionis reliquias abſumit.  
Dofis eadē est.

*Pulvis diatrium ſantalorum.*

Optimum est hoc medicamentum ad corri-  
gendam

honestam calidam hepatis intemperiem, ut in  
diarrha biliosa, & aliis laborantibus praedicta  
intemperie, deinde jecur roborat, & illius ob-  
structiones emendat. Dos. à 3. iv. ad 3. ij.

*Pulvis latitia Galeni.*

Calidus est & siccus in recessu secundi, &  
reditus substantiae renuitate; proinde omnes  
affectus frigidos emendat longinquarum parti-  
o af-  
m, ut cordis & cerebri, propter crocum, qui ut  
aporosus reliquorum facultates ad cerebrum  
acut, unde in paralyticis, appoplecticis, & simili-  
bus prodest. 3.j.

*Pulvis arom. ros. Gabrielis.*

Hoc medicamentum est suavissimum olfa-  
tui, & jucundissimum gustui, & saluberrimum  
securissimum in frigida cuiusvis intemperie  
artis: propterea eo utuntur medici in paraple-  
gia, paralysi, epilepsia, convulsione ex repleti-  
one, in stupore, & aliis frigidis, viscidis, & cras-  
efractis: nam hos humores incidit modicè, et atte-  
nuat, partes calefacit, et easdem roborat, præ-  
Dolore in palpitatione ventriculi et cordis opti-  
mus est: nam flatus modicè discutit, et easdem  
partes roborat, corrigendo intemperiem. Dos.  
3.β. ad 3.j.

*Pulvis d'ambra.*

Omnibus visceribus roborandis efficacissima  
est diambra, si à causa frigida sint imbecilla:  
am reficit spiritus, foveat calorem nativum, ute-  
ri affectibus prodest, et valde sanibus et mulie-  
ribus convenit. Dos. a 3.β. ad 3. ij.

Cc 3

*Pulvis*

*Pulvis rosaria novella.*

Imbecillum ventriculum roborat, fatus dif-  
ficit, appetitiam excitat, nauseam sedat, hu-  
mores lentos incidit, colico dolori medetur et  
vomitum compescit. Dof. a 3.ß. ad 3.i.ß.

*Pulvis diacymini.*

In regionibus frigidis utuntur medici ho-  
morum pulvere ad discutiendos flatus. Dof. 3.ß. ad 3.i.ß.

*Pulvis latificans Rhafis.*

Ex hoc pulvere parantur sacculi in cordis forma  
ventriculi palpitatione, pilei aut semicucupheaturis  
in frigidis cerebri intemperiebus, ut in memoriarium  
deperdita, in apoplexia, et affectibus similibus.  
Præterea possunt parati potus ex hoc pulvere  
addito aliquo liquore, veternis affectionibus Opti-  
et hysterics. Dof. a 3.j. ad 3.iv.

*Pulvis pliris arconticon.*

Tutissimus est usus hujus medicamenti in Valet-  
frigidis affectibus cerebri, ubi opus est calefacere tempe-  
re, et fatus discutere. Dof. est eadem.

*Pulvis ducis.*

Datur cum aquis diureticis in suppressionem &  
urinx ex calculo, arenulis humoribus frigidis, pos-  
tivis, et lentis. Dof. a 3.ß. ad 3.ß.

*Pulvis Diagalanga.*

Discutit fatus ventriculi, hepatis et cerebri calu-  
intemperiem frigidam et humidam corrigit  
et aliquantulum urinam movet. Dof. a 3.ß.  
ad 3.i.

*Pulv.*

*Pulvis regina Aragonum.*

Obstetrices in abortu utuntur frequentissime hoc pulvere. Possunt etiam ex eo parur et electuar. ad precautionem abortus. Dos.

3. iij.

*Pulvis restrictivus.*

Frequentissimus usus est ad condensandum incrassandum sanguinem, ad comprimendas, repellendas, firmandasque partes, laxas & solutas. Praecipuus tamen usus ad externa in forma linimenti aut cataplasmati, in ossium fracturatis, in contusionibus & profluviis sanguinis horiarum.

*Pulvis contra vermes.*

Optimus est ad vermes necandos. Dos. a 3. β.  
3. j.

*Pulvis Pape Benedicti.*

Valet ad corrigendam ventriculi frigidam faciem temperiem, in senibus, ad discutiendos flatus, ad provocandam urinam, ad consumendas humiditates, & excrementa que precedunt, ut materia calculi, & denique ad juvandam coctionem, & roborandum ven. cerebrum. Dos. ij. post prandium & coenam.

*Pulvis contra casum.*

Optimus est ad roborandas partes internas rebuc calu. Dos. a 3. ij. ad 3. iii.

*Pulvis hiera. Galeni,*

Uuntur medici hoc pulvere ad bilem pur-

C c 4 terrenam

*Facultas & dosis Medicamentorum.*

gandam ex primis tantum venis, quoniam ob terrenam substantiam non transit ejus facultas ad hepar. Roborat etiam ventriculum, incidit atque attenuat humores illius crassos. Dof. à 3.j. ad 3.β.

*Pulvis hieræ comp. & benedicta.*

Utuntur medici his pulveribus ad paranda suppositoria in affectibus frigidis cerebri & ventriculi.

*Pul. hieræ logod. & hieræ diacocolocyn.*

Eisdem utuntur ad eosdem affectus.

*Pulvis epilepticus.*

Contra epilepsiam puerorum valet.

*Pulvis ad tussim Mesn.*

Confert tussi & thoracis dolori.

*Pul. electuarii de bolo.*

Contra pestem valet. Dof. à 3.j. ad 3.ij.

*Pulvis ligni Alæs.*

Ventriculi humiditatem immodicam siccatur, flatus dissolvit, coctionem juvat. Dof, à 3.j. ad 3.ij.

*Pul. optimus cum cibo sumendus. Stock.*

Cerebrum purgat: contra vertiginem valet: visum conservat: amissum restaurat: pectoralia confortat.

*Trages*

*Tragea optima.*

Uatur in cibis, contra malam digestionem,  
ventositatem stomachi, visus defecum, verti-  
ginem, oblivionem, & calculum.

*Pulvis de grani Myrti.*

Ad ventriculi & aliorum viscerum imbecili-  
tatem.

*Pulvis Turbith magistralis.*

Purgat humores phlegmaticos.

*Pul. Senae preparata.*

Purgat caput mirabiliter.

*Pulvis laxativus magistralis.*

Humores melancholicos adustos purgat.

*Hydrargyrum metallorum.*

Datur grani pondere ex theriaca, vel mi-  
thridato: idque pro ægti ac morbi ratione.

*Pulvis purgatorius.*

Purgat caput, stomachum, splenem, & re-  
nes. Dol. à 3. β. ad 3. ij.

*Tragea laxativa.*

Educit aquam citrinam. Dos. 3. j.

*Crocus Martis.*

Ad immodicum & intempestivnm, longum-  
que menstruorum fluorem valet, dysenteri-  
am, omnique aliud fluxionum genus 3. j.  
vel plurium pondere, cum rosarum conditi 3. j.  
vel

*Facultas ex dosis Medicamentorum.*

vel dupli. Datur etiam lienosis , ex aqua tamarisci & enula campanæ. Cicatricem ulceribus inducit.

*Pulvis cephalicus.*

Aufert squamas ossum.

*Pulvis epuloticus.*

Optimus est ad cicatricem obducendam.

*Mercurius precipitatus.*

Hydropicis confert. Contra pestem valet.  
Dof. a gr.iv. ad gr.x. vel iix.

*Mercurius precipitatus cum auro.*

Medicamentum istud. diaphoreticum est, ad curandam luem venereum solis sudoribus.

*Aurum precipitatum.*

Pesti medetur : morbum Gallicum curat : elephantia sim , aquam inter cutem , aliosque morbos difficiles abigit : viscerum obstrunctiones referat : iis qui venenum hauserunt, opitulatur : (junioribus denarii demidii, adultis vero integrum pondere datur.) ulceribus malignis et rands tum introsumitur, tum extrinsecus unguentis & emplastris quæ purgant, feliciter ad sordida cavernosa que non autem serpentia curanda admiscetur.

*Pul. ad capitis dolorem ex frigore, Rond.*

Quo utendum in statu doloris capitis, & cum caput corroborare volumus.

*Pulvis*

Pulvis sanctus.

Melancholicam purgat. Dos. 3. Rad 3. iij.

Pulv. benedicta laxativa.

Ad eosdem affectus valet, ad quos valet electa.  
benedicta, lax sub eisdem dosibus.

Pul. Panchymagogon Phedronis.

Confert ischiaticis & podagricis. Dos. a 3. j.  
ad 3. ij.

Pulvis sternutatorius, Augst.

Vertiginem juvat.

Chalybs preparatus.

Obstructiones aperit: retentos menites provocat.

Species Dianthus.

Corrigit & emendat frigidam intemperiem  
cerebri, & ventriculi.

Pulvis Radulphi Hollandi.

Flatus discutit, & colicam juvat: obstrukcio-  
nes renum & intestinorum aperit. Dos. 3. j. ad 3. ij.

Pulvis Haly.

Peripneumonicis, Phthisicis, & pleuriticis  
confert, &c.

Pulvis Saxonicus.

Contra pestem valet.

Trochisci gallia moschata.

Valent ad roborandum cor, cerebrum, & sciu-  
matri-

matricem. Ex ipsis fiunt emplastra pro ma-

*Trochisci gallia moschata Nicolai.*

Vim habent calofaciendi, & exsiccandi, roborandi & discutiendi fatus in utero. Itaque corrigunt intemperiem humidam à fluxu illapsuque illius.

*Trochisci Aliptae moschata.*

Valent ad conficiendā emplastra uteri pro sterilibus.

*Trochisci galliae elephanginae.*

Sunt efficaces ad robوراندum ventriculum, cor, cerebrum, hepar, & reliquias partes nutritentes. Dos. a 3. i. ad 3. j.

*Trochisci ramich.*

Roborant cor, ventriculum & hepar magis quam prædicti galliae elephangine, sub eadem dosi; & fluxionem sistunt.

*Trochisci de spodio.*

Etiā fluxionem sistunt, & facultatem retentricem roborant. Dos. a 3. i. β.

*Trochisci de Carabe.*

In muliebri prefluvio, in hæmorrhagia, in diarrhæa & similibus evacuationibus valent. Dos. a 3. i. ad 3. iv.

*Trochisci de absinthio.*

Plurimum conducunt ad excitandum appetitum, roborantque ventriculum, & hepar, & obstruktiones harum partium emendant. Dos. a 3. β. ad 3. i. β.

*Trochisci*

Trochisci de rhabarbaro.

Facultatem habent incidendi, attenuandi, tergendi & roborandi, & purgandi humorem biliolum per urinam, proinde cum felici successu possumus uti in hydrope, ictero, & obstructionibus inveteratis, ut in his que relinquuntur in hemeritao, aut in alia specie tertianae spuriæ.  
Dos. a 3. ss. ad 3. i. ss.

Trochisci de eupatoria.

Utuntur medici his trochiscis in ictericis & hydropicis, profunt enim valde lienis, & hepatis tumoribus. Dos. 3. j. ad 3. ij.

Trochisci de terra sigillata.

Vim habent roborandi facultatem naturalem retentricem, & incrassandi sanguinem. Nam sunt efficacissimi in sputo sanguinis thoracis, in profluvio muliebri, & denique cohident reliquias immodicas evacuationes. Dos. a 3. ss. ad 3. i. ss.

Trochisci de berberis.

Diarrhaeas fistunt praesente febre ardente. Dos. a 3. ss. ad 3. ij.

Trochisci de myrrha.

Optimi sunt ad secundinas pellendas in partu laborioso, ad foetum mortuum ejicciendum, ad menstrua provocanda. Dos. a 3. ss. ad 3. i.

Trochisci de capparibus.

Conducunt in lienis scirrho, quod viscus ab obstructionibus liberant, flatus discutiunt. Dos. est eadem.

Trochisci

*Facultas & doſis Medicamentorum.**Trochisci diarrhodon.*

Ad febres pituitosas valent, inveteratas & aliis implexas, ad ventriculi dolorem mulcendum, & humores ipsi adhaerentes detergendos. Dof. a 3. fl. ad 3. ij.

*Troch. de ſpedio ovis ſemine acerofa.*

Valent ad ſitum extinguedam, & ad ventriculi & hepatis inflammationem. Dof. a 3. fl. ad 3. i. fl.

*Trochisci alkengi.*

Utuntur medici in ardore urinæ his trochisci, proſunt renibus ulceratibus, ureteribus, & veſicæ & meatui ordinario ulcerato, & dolores istarum partium mitigat. Dof. a 3. fl. ad 3. ij.

*Trochisci alhandal.*

Optimi ſunt ad purgandos humores crassos partibus longinquis, in stupore, paralyſi, in convulſione ex repletionie, & ſimilibus affectibus, in quibus & in apoplexia parantur enemata & ſuppositoria. Dol. D. ii. ad iv.

*Trochisci Bechici albi, & nigri.*

Tuſſim mitiganſ. Dof. a 3. fl. ad 3. j.

*Trochisci digni Aloes.*

Ventriculum, cor, hepar, imbecille roborant: ob id valent ad oris fecetorem, pulsum cordis, & syncopen, & hydropen.

*Trochisci ſandalorum.*

Ad febrem ardentem, ventriculi & hepatis intemperiem calidam valent.

*Trochisci*

*modus Trochisci de Caphara.*

Ad febres ardentes, bilis & sanguinis servorem, ventriculi & hepatis intemperiem calidam, & ab his sitim inexpletam, icterum quoque, ac phthisim, & hæticam conserunt.

*Trochisci ad fluxum.*

Valent ut titulus declarat.

*Trochisci de coralio.*

Sanguinolenta excreantibus, dysentericis, cœliacis, cibum fastidientibus mirè subveniant.

*Trochisci Diaspermator, Galeni.*

Dantur ad omnes internos affectus: pleuriticis & sanguinem rejectantibus conferunt dolorem sedant.

*Trochisci hepatici, Asclepiadis.*

Hepaticos juvant: habent enim vim hepar expurgandi per urinas: dantur cum vino, febrentibus cum aqua.

*Pastilli ex Amigdalis.*

Dantur febri tarentibus ex malo, febrentibus cum hydromelite.

*Trochisci de Rosis, Rhizis.*

Sunt efficaces ad multos affectus, præfertim ad ventriculi dolorem, malari coctionem, febres antiquas, hydropeum incipientem, & illos maxime quibus forma corrumpit.

*Trochisci de Lacco.*

Valent ad obstrunctiones hepatis & lienis, & inde

inde natas febres varias antiquas, & ascitem,  
per urinas movent.

*Trochisci de Aniso.*

Obstructiones hepatis, & alios ejus morbos,  
& inde natas febres antiquas sanant.

*Trochisci de Benzoi.*

Cor & cerebrum roborant.

*Trochisci Cyphi.*

Valent ad pulmonum, jecoris, aliarumque  
internarum partium exulcerationes.

*Trochisci de agarico.*

Purgant ex cerebro & capite phlegma crassum  
cum cholera mixtum: & præcipue educunt  
ex pectore crassos humores putridos, &  
viscosos.

*Trochisci Hamech.*

Sedant inflammationem, ventrem leniunt,  
thoracem purgant.

*Trochisci de violis magistralis.*

Aquas, pituitam crassam, & bilem purgant,  
flatulæque dissipant.

*Pastillas Andronius.*

Faciunt ad recentia vulnera & vetera: cu-  
rant fistulas, aures suppurantes, ossa corrupta:  
reprimunt omnes carnis excrecentias: valent  
ad phagedænas & condylomata.

*Trochisci*

*Trochisci de minio.*

Omnis carnis pravas excrecentias liquant,  
ordida ulcera expurgant, callosa emolliunt, ac  
istulas mirabiliter sanant.

*Pastilli Polyda.*

Ad nomas, & eadem ferè, quæ Andronii.

*Trochisci Mesue.*

Pastillus multiplicis usus, pus educens, & re-  
xans.

*Pilulae aggregativa.*

*De pil. lis.*

Precipue purgant bilem, & omnes humores,  
cum etiam humorem pituitosum & melancho-  
rum purgent. Dos. a 3. j. ad 3. iv.

*Pilulae de rhabarbaro.*

Solum evacuant humorem biliosum. Dos.  
3. ij. ad 3. iv.

*Pilulae fætida majores.*

Purgant ex partibus longinquis humores  
rassis & contumaces, melancholicos & pitui-  
tos. Dos. a 3. β. ad 3. iv.

*Pilulae de agarico.*

Humorem pituitosum in thorace positum  
purgant hæ pilulae. Dos. a 3. ij. ad 3. j.

*Pilulae lucis majores.*

Prosunt cum fælici successu in oculorum af-  
fribus. Nam purgant humorem pituitosum  
cerebro contentum. Dos. a 3. ij. ad iv.

D d

*Pilulae*

*Pilula lucis minores.*

Eandem habent facultatem, sed potentiorēm. Dof. a 3. β. ad 3. j.

*Pilula Indæ.*

Utuntur medici his pilulis ad purgandos humores melancholicos. Dof. a 3. β. ad 3. iv.

*Pilula stomatica.*

Ad juvandam coctionem & retentionem alimentorum, utuntur medici: utuntur namque ante cibum, præsertim in iis in quibus non fit tentio alimenti. Dof. a 3. j. ad 3. ij.

*Pilula elephangina.*

Ad mundificandum ventriculum, cerebrum & instrumenta sensuum ab humoribus crassis & putridis valent. Valent etiam ad corroborandum stomachum, juvant enim coctionem. Dof. a 3. ij. ad iv.

*Pilula cocchie Rhasis.*

Utuntur medici his pilulis in dolore capitis inveterato, ut in hemicrania, & cephalæa, in paralyssi, & epilepsia, & aliis affectibus, in quibus oportet cerebrum purgare ab humoribus pituitosis. Dof. a 3. ij. ad iv.

*Pilula fumariae.*

Valent in pruritu, scabie & affectibus cutaneis: nam succus fumiferæ facultatem habet purgandi humores biliosos: & adustos per urinam. Dof. a 3. ij. ad 3. j.

*Pilula Azaiereuth.*

Facultatem habent purgandi humorem bili-  
osum contentum in primis venis : evacuant eti-  
am excrementa putrida ventriculi. Valent ad  
præcautionem pestis, si sumantur per plures dies.  
Dof. 3. β.

*Pilula Rhasis.*

Tempore pestis ad præcautionem possunt ex-  
hiberi singulis diebus, juvant enim ventriculi  
coctionem, illumque expurgant ab excrementis  
pituitosis, biliosis, & aliis putridis, præ quibus  
parati sunt homines incidere in obstrunctiones.  
Præterea possumus optimè uti his pilulis absen-  
te constitutione pestilenti ad præcavendos alios  
morbos. Dof. 2. j.

*Pilula Aurea.*

In ophthalmia, & hemicrania calida, pos-  
sumus uti his pilulis. Dof. 2. ij. ad 2. iv.

*Pilula arthritica*

Ad podagram, chiragram, & similes affe-  
ctus articulorum profundit. Dof. a 3. j. ad 2. iv.

*Pilula mastichina.*

Valent ad purgandam bilem & pituitam te-  
nuem. Dof. a 2. ij. ad iv.

*Pilula sine quibus.*

Quibus utimur in ophthalmia ex bile, & in  
aliis affectibus, ut in tertiana notha, ad pur-  
gandum humorem biliosum & pituitosum. Dof.  
a 3. j. ad 3. i. β.

*Pilulae cochie Galeni.*

Ad purgandos crassos humores de partibus longè distantibus valent. Dos. a 9. j. ad 3.j.

*Pil. de quinque generibus myrobalanorum.*

Optimæ sunt ad purgandam bilem, pituitam, melancholiam. Dos. 3.β. ad 9. iv.

*Pilula de lapide Armeno.*

Vehementi facultate sunt præditæ ad purgandum humorem melancholicum. Dos. a 9. ij. ad iv.

*Pilula ex Bdellio.*

Ad fluxum hæmorrhoidum & ulcerum in eis, ad menses immodicos.

*Pilula pectorales, Adolph.*

Ad tussientes, asthmaticos, & reliqua pectoris vitia valent.

*Pilula styptica.*

Contra fluxum ventris, maximè lienteriam, & dysenteriam valent. Dos. 3.j.

*Laudanum Theophrasti.*

Valet ad fistendum sanguinem undecunque prorumpentem, tum ad dolores omnes pacandos, & defluxiones reprimendas. Dos. pilulæ iij. cum vino.

*Pilula de Cynoglossa.*

Valent ad catarrhum, coryzam, tussim, aliquaque his succedentes affectus. Dos. à 3.β. ad 3.j.

*Pilula*

*Pilula ex Terebinthina.*

Difficultati & suppressioni urinæ conferunt.  
Dof. à 3.β. ad 9.iv.

*Pilula de castoreo.*

Utero conferunt, impeditas menstruas purgationes eliciunt.

*Pilula anodynæ.*

Colicos dolores mitigant: somnum inducunt. Dof. pilulæ ij. vel iiij.

*Pilula opiate.*

Medicamentum est ad omnes febres abigendas effiracissimum, si Paracelso fides adhibenda est: dolores omnes, præsertim capitales, sedat: humorumque defluxiones in partes inferiores prohibet: somnum accersit: tussi medetur: pectoris pulmonumque vitiis auxiliatur: sanguinis rejectionem coercet: vesicæ cruciatus mitigat. Dof. à gr. j. ad iv.

*Pilula ex opio magistralis.*

Faciunt ad tussim, & tenues fluxiones insipiant.

*Pilula de Arnoglosso.*

Sistunt tenues distillationes, ac eandem ferè cum superioribus facultatem obtinent.

*Pilula de styrace.*

Faciunt ad tussim recentem, & hæmoptoicos, dolorem levant, ac somnum inducunt. Dof. à 9.j. ad 3.j.

*Pilula Harmonia.*

Ad distillationes & inexuperabilem deflumum utiles sunt.

*Pilula Arabica.*

Valent ad capitis dolorem, vertiginem, hemicraniamque: lætitiam generant, mentisque vigorem conservant, visum acuunt, auditumque amissum reparant, ac stomachum à vitiosis humoribus purgant. Dosis à 3.j. vel 3.iv.

*Pilula Sabellia.*

Obstructiones ventriculi, hepatis, lienis lanant, & hydropem materiamque vacuant. Dof. 3. ij. cum vino.

*Pilula de Euphorbio.*

Mirificè prosunt in febribus intermittentibus biliosis, morbo regio, jecinorisque obstructionibus.

*Pilula ex sex rebus.*

Pituitam à cerebro & aliis nervosis evacuant. Dof. à 3.j. ad 3.i.

*Pilula de octo rebus, sive octomera.*

Purgant humores crassos à capite, visum acuunt, & suffusionem arcent. Dosis ut præcedens.

*Pilula bechice.*

Ad tussim veterem & sicciam, gutturisque & fauicium asperitatem pollent.

*Pilula*

*Pilula ante cibum.*

Concoquendi vires firmant, humoresque biliosos leniter purgant.

*Pilula ante cibum & post cibum.*

Virtutem digestivam confortant. Suntur ante cibum vj. post 3.

*Pilula pestilentiales.*

Mirificè adversus pestiferæ luis contagia populatim grassantia pollent. Humores etiam ventriculo immersos educunt.

*Pilula de Hermodactilis majores.*

Valent ad podagram, & dolores frigidos aliarum juncturarum. Dof. a 3. j. ad ij.

*Pilula ex Sagapeno.*

Pituitam lentam purgant : ob id juvant paralysim, spasmodum, dolorem juncturarum, dorsi, podagramque frigidam. Dof. à 3. ij. ad 3. j.

*Pilula ex opopinace.*

Ad paralysim, spasmodum cynicum, gонаграм, podagram, & aliorum articulorum dolores, morbosque partium nervosarum frigidos, utiles sunt. Dof. a 3. ij. 3. j.

*Pilula de Sarcocolla.*

Pituitam vacuant : ob id pituitosis affectibus commodant. Dof. 3. j.

*Pilula de Nitro.*

Valent ad crassos, frigidos, lentos & glutinosos

sos humores, ex remotioribus partibus educendos frigidis nervorum affectibus succurrunt, & humores ex alto evocant, quo nomine cerebri, & capitis pertinacibus affectibus, articulatiis morbis, conflitali, & resolutioni convenientiunt. Stomachicis & Ischiadicis succurrunt. Vertiginosos juvant: pituitæ lentitiam dissipant, utramque bilem deturbant: unde earum usus in morbo Gallico.

*Pilula de lapide Lazuli.*

Valent ad affectus melancholicos, & biles uista natos. Dof. à 3. i. ad 3. j.

*Pilula de Mezereo.*

Serorum excrementum valenter purgant, seu aquas ob id hydropem juvant. Dof. à 3. j. ad 3. iv.

*Pilula Hieræ simplicis.*

Adversus vitia ventriculi ex humoribus biliosis & pituitosis nata prossunt. Dof. a 3. j. ad 3. ii.

*Pilula ex Turbith.*

Materiam pituitosam putrem & aquosam ex ventriculo & cerebro evacuant. Dof. a 3. j. ad 3. iv.

*Pilula de Aloe lota.*

Ventriculum, cerebrum, viscera reliqua, oculos, uterum putridis humoribus purgant, & corroborant.

*Pilula imperiales magis orales.*

Modicum solvunt, & plurimum confortant stomachum.

tomachum, & omnia intestina frigida: munit virtutes naturales, removent frigiditatem, clarificant sanguinem, & spiritum.

*Pilula Angelica Fioravanti.*

Valent ad omnia genera morborum. Fe-  
ores omnes & catatarrhos sanant. Dosis 3. j.

*Pilula Aquilina Fioravanti.*

Valent ad omnes infirmitates: purgantque  
ine nocumento. Dos. à 3. j. ad 3. ij.

*Pilula magistralis.*

Purgant humores corruptos viscosos & cras-  
hos: corpora a putredine conservant. Dos. a 3.  
j ad iij.

*Pilula de Elaterio.*

Suaviter ducunt, & principaliter melancolia-  
m, & phlegma purgant, sive cholera ru-  
beam. Dos. pilulæ iij. vel v.

*Pilula ex Halicacabo.*

Ad febres diurnas ex humoribus variis or-  
tas, obstructionem hepatis solvunt, & inde or-  
um dolorem, & incipientem hydropem. Dos.  
3. j. ad 3. i. β.

*Pilula philagrii.*

Valent ad febres antiquas. Dos. 3.i.β.

*Pilula Epileptice.*

Valent ut titulus declarat.

*Pilula Rudii.*

Evacuant bilem; pituitam, & melancholiam  
a capite purgant. Dos. a 3. j. ad 3. β.

*De Medicamentis externis.*

*De Collyri-  
u. sive Sief.*

*Collyrium Lancfranc usuale.*

**F**Acultatem habet exsiccandi & tergendi ul-  
s a ca  
cera sordida pudendi, & aliarum partium.

*Collyrium album Rhafis.*

In ophthalmia utuntur medici hoc collyrio  
cum opio, si ingens adsit dolor, & absque opio,  
si non est dolor.

*Collyrium album usuale.*

Utuntur etiam medici hoc collyrio in ocu-  
lorum ægritudinibus: nam facultatem habet  
repellendi, exsiccandi, & refrigerandi, & dolo-  
rem levem mitigandi.

*Collyrium, seu Sief de Thure.*

Ad fluxiones oculorum & chomoseis.

*Collyrium Nardinum.*

Ad doloris vexationes, fluxum tenuem &  
multum, pustulas & asperitudines oculorum.

*Collyrium, seu Sief è cornu Cervino.*

Facit ad ulcera & pustulas oculorum; cicatri-  
ces exerit.

*Collyrium*

*Facultas Medicamentorum.*

411

*Collyrium, seu Sief de plumbo Mes.*  
Replet & consolidat vulnera oculorum.

*Collyrium, seu Sief de rosis, Mesua.*  
Ad doloris molestias, fluxum aberem, ac tem-  
tem, pustulas, prolapsus oculorum.

*Collyrium, seu Sief luteum, Mes.*  
Confert doloribus oculorum vehementiori-  
m. a causa calida.

*Oleum amygdalarum dulcium.*

*De Oleis:*

Mirificè prodest hoc oleum in variis affecti-  
yriōns. Imprimis, optimum est ad emendandas  
ccitates asperæ arteriæ ex siccitate contractas,  
valet ad dolorem nephriticum cum saccharo  
andido permixtum, in ileo & in colico ad  
mollieandam alvum, & ad dilatandas partes.  
Dof. ab ȝ. β. ad ȝ. iv. Præterea exterius appli-  
atur in Dysuria, si dolor adest, in meatu urinario si injiciatur per fistulam. Prodest etiam ad  
mendandas & corrigendas siccitates nervo-  
um: utile est in marasmo affectis, atrophia,  
& tabidis, valet ad unguendos articulos in de-  
fatigatis & itinere, nam lassitudinem emendat,  
valet etiam ad juvandum sputum in pleuritide.

*Oleum sesaminum.*

Valet ad juvandum sputum in catarrho,  
in pleuritide, & asthmate.

*Oleum ricinum ex baccis lauri.*

Optimum est in dolore colico, ad discutien-  
dos flatus, apperit, emollit & intemperiem fri-  
gidam

gidam absque fluxu humoris emendat. Vale etiam in quibuscunque frigidis affectibus partium nervosarum, & cerebri.

*Oleum roscarum omphacinum.*

Valet in principio phrenitidis, nam refrigerat & repellit, & aliis affectibus capitis, præcipue in vulneribus, ne cerebri partes tententur aliqua inflammatione; & valde efficax est ad parandum ceratum refrigerans Galeni pro febre heptica.

*Oleum roscarum.*

Facultatem habet modicè digerendi, repellendi, & refrigerandi. Parant ex eo medici oxyrrhodina in incremento phrenitidis.

*Oleum violarum.*

Optimum est in calida intemperiè, in inflammationibus, parantur etiam ex eo oxyrrhodina, & enemeta, & unguenta ad siccitatem emendandam, & corrigendam, spinae dorsi illita, ut in marasmo, aut in siccitate contracta per febrilem calorem.

*Oleum Chamomilla.*

Modicè calefacit, resolvit & partes nervosas roborat, & dolorem sedat.

*Oleum anethinum.*

Facultatem habet digerendi, sedandi dolores ad partes nervosas.

*Oleum Optim.*

*Oleum cydoneorum.*

Valet ad cohibendas fluxiones ventriculi in  
arrhæsis, & vomitionibus.

*Oleum Myrtinum.*

Ad eosdem affectus valet ad quos valet oleum  
cydoneorum, sed efficacius.

*Oleum mastichinum.*

Ad emendandas immodicas evacuationes  
per alvum, sive per uterus valet.

*Oleum nardinum.*

Facultatem habet digerendi, adstringendi,  
calefaciendi, unde in uteri affectibus, hepatis  
& ventriculi utuntur medici & obstetrices in  
lyza puerorum, naribus apposita.

*Oleum absinthii.*

Valet ad corroborandum ventriculum; &  
rigendam intemperiem frigidam ejusdem.

*Oleum ruta.*

Insignem habet facultatem calefaciendi,  
tenuandi, & digerendi in colico dolore ex  
vita vitrea.

*Oleum costinum.*

Valet in nervorum affectibus, nam habet in-  
signem facultatem roborandi, calefaciendi, at-  
tenuandi, aperiendi nervosi generis meatus.

*Oleum de Euphorbio.*

Optimum est oleum hoc in hemicrania,  
cephalalgia,

cephalalgia, & lethargo. Valet etiam in affectibus frigidis nervorum.

*Oleum de Lilio.*

Utuntur medici hoc oleo in glandulis inflammati, tum in collo, tum in inguinibus, & cunctis partibus: nam habet facultatem calefaciendi, concoquendi, & resolvendi.

*Oleum irinum.*

Valet ad resolvendum, maturandum & dolorum sedandum, etiam in glandulis induratis & in quibuscumque aliis tumoribus.

*Oleum de croco.*

Habet facultatem roborandi nervos, & uterum, & sedat dolores harum partium, & durescere dissipat.

*Oleum laurinum.*

Habet easdem facultates, quas habet oleum ex baccis lauri.

*Oleum de piperibus.*

Habet facultatem caletaciendi, attenuandi, tergendi & liberandi ab obstructionibus. Proinde utuntur medici hoc oleo in paralyse & in convulsione, & quibuscumque nervorum frigidis affectibus, uteri, colli, renum, & vesicae, quarum partium calculos comminuit. In arthritide & ischiade etiam valet.

*Oleum moschelinum.*

Ad omnem frigiditatem corporis valet, potissimum ventriculi, & lateris in pleurite notha.

*Oleum*

*Facultas Medicamentorum.*

415

*Oleum de capparibus.*

Ad aperiendas obstrukciones lienis valet.

*Oleum tamarisci.*

Easdem habet facultates, ac superius expli-  
catur de capparibus.

*Oleum castorei.*

Habet facultatem incidendi & attenuandi  
crassos humores in articulis existentes; est enim  
optimum in quibusunque frigidis affectibus, in  
locis profundis præsertim existentibus.

*Oleum scorpionum.*

Utuntur medici hoc oleo in dolore nephri-  
tico, in colico, in retentione urinæ, & similibus.

*Oleum lumbricorum.*

Habet facultatem incidendi, leniendi & dige-  
rendi humores in partibus colli & articulorum.

*Oleum hyperici.*

Medici utuntur hoc oleo in dolore nephri-  
tico, colico, & ischiadicō: chirurgi in capitib  
vulneribus.

*Oleum vulpinum.*

In arthritide, podagra, & chiragra valet  
oleum hoc, ut docet *Sylvius*.

*Oleum de portulaca.*

Frigidam habet facultatem, unde existente  
nimis calido hepate, ut in diarrhæa, multum  
prodest.

*Oleum*

*Oleum papaveris albi.*

Ad sedandos dolores ingentes medici, & chirurgi utuntur hoc oleo, hebetando sensum. Valet ad conciliandum somnum in phrenitide.

*Oleum sambucinum.*

Hoc oleum lenit & mundificat cutim, & confert doloribus nervorum, & fovet & corroborat eos.

*Oleum sampsuchinum.*

Nervos fovet & calefacit, & mirificè adjuvat stomachum, & capitidis dolori confert.

*Oleum Cheyrinum.*

Humores crassos resolvit, & dolores qui sunt in nervis, & juncturis, in pectore, renibus & vesica sedat.

*Oleum de myrrha.*

Maculas faciei ex sole contractas detergit.

*Oleum ex ovis.*

Valet ad curanda ulcera maligna & fistulosa, & vitia cutis expurgat.

*Oleum de lateribus.*

Insignes habet facultates: nam calefacit & siccatur multum, & digerit & materiam omnem excrementiam consumit. Quare epilepsia, paralyssi, vertigini, oblivioni, & lienis, renum, vesicæ, uteri, nervorum, articulorum, omnium doloribus frigidis mirificè conductit.

*Oleinm*

*Oleum Terebinthinae.*

Hoc oleum in omnibus ægritudinibus frigidis & flatuosis convenit ; & nervorum affectibus, in asthmate & difficultate anhelitus etiam prodest.

*Oleum Spicæ.*

Renibus inunctum gonorrhæam sanat : lumbricos expellit , guttae duæ ex vino sumptæ. In summa , multis facultatibus præditum est.

*Oleum è baccis Juniperi.*

Valet ad multa : ad tormina, ad gonorrhæam, ad coli dolores ex catarrho. Hoc oleum balsamo comparatus, gutterum trium aut quatuor instar assumptum, resolutionem nervorum, morbum attonitum , & alios cerebri affectus præcavet : corpus ab omni veneno & pestilentiæ tuerit : stomachum debilitatum ex frigore restituit : vomitiones cohibet : viscerum accessibus medetur : renes purgat : calculos frangit : urinam promovet : colicos & uterinos dolores compescit : difficultati intestinalium , sanguinisque rejectioni , & pectoris pulmonumque vitiis conductit : morbo arquato , & aquæ intercutem prodest : vermes necat. In summa omnibus membris lœsis, vi sua penetrandi medetur, pris inunctum : convulsis , tremore & convulsione infestatis subvenit : scabiem , ulcera inventata, malignaque, nec non condylomata cutiæ : dolores lumborum, coxarvm, podagræ & colicæ, umbilico illitum , sedat : fissuras manuum sanat.

*Oleum è baccis Hederae.*

Frigidis articulorum morbis singulariter prodest: menstrua provocat, calculos expellit, & ulcera expurgat, sanatque.

*Oleum è nucleis pineis.*

Valet ad erugandam mulierum cutem.

*Oleum Anisi.*

Ad vertiginem, angustiam pectoris, capitis defluxum natam, præfocationem, vomitionem, cruditatem stomachi ex flatibus, aquam inter cutem, aliisque affectus qui ex frigore & ventis proveniunt: præcipue omnibus membris exanguibus & nervosis opitulatur, ut stomacho, intestinis, vesicæ, utero: cuius fluorem album exiccat, & omnes in totum actiones, quæ de Aniso dicuntur, obit: oris habitusque foetorem emendat:

*Oleum fæniculi.*

Capiti conducit, præcipue autem oculis, renibus, vesicæ: pectoris angustiæ & difficultati spirandi succurrit: stomachum juvat: flatus dissipat: calculos arenosos comminuit: urinam & menstrua promovet.

*Oleum ligni Guaiaci.*

Ad ulcera, & dolores ex morbo Gallico ortos valet.

*Oleum Macis.*

Calidæ est facultatis: ideoque commodus ejus usus est in colica à causa frigida, & a catarrho

tarro in capite descendente : confortat cor, ventriculum, & matricem.

*Oleum Ammoniaci.*

Valet ad tophos podagricos discutiendos.

*Oleum Sulphuris.*

Usurpatur in morbis frigidis, quorū causa sunt humores vel frigidi, vel putrefacti, aut in quibus flatuuntur est copia: ut in febribus putridis, tertianis, quotidianis, quartanis, in peste, in vulneribus, in ulceribus maximè cavis & sinuosiss, in affectibus plerisque cerebri, oris, dentium, ventriculi, hepatis, lienis, matricis, vesicæ, intestinorum & articulorum, iis videlicet, qui ex humoris abundantia, aut putrefactione proveniunt. Valet etiam ad fistulas, & ad curanda oris ulcera, quæ gangrenas appellant: in quibus curandis maximè excellit.

*Oleum vitrioli.*

Valet ad apoplexiā, paralysim, epilepsiam, febres ardentes, pestilentesque: item ad sitim, stomachum bile æstuare item, morbos uterinós, aliósque innumeros, & humore idoneo guttatum instar potionē assūptum, &c.

*Oleum Tartari.*

Ad curanda ulcera, præsertim ex lue: venea orta, efficacissimum est: cui mumia sive oleum fæcularum dulce annumerari debet. Hæc enim ulcera manantia ita curat, ut ipsorum malitia nocere amplius non possit. Ex vi no hausta calculos renūm & vesicæ conterit,

expellitque : urinam movet : ulcera purgat.

---

*Oleum, seu potius essentia Stibii.*

Hujus grana quatuor ex aqua melissæ, chelidonii, aut vino generofissimo dantur : febres curat: aquam inter cutem discutit : morbis uterinis, arquato, comitiali, & similibus medetur : morbum Gallicum omniisque hinc orta virtus, mirabiliter sanat : humores per alvum educit, superfluos per cutis habitum expellit.

---

*Oleum Succini.*

Capitis affectibus, nervorum resolurionis, morbo attonito, & committiali occurrit, gutta unius instar manè ex aqua Betonicæ, Lavendulae, vel Tiliae potui sumptum : ab omni veneno & aere pestilenti præservat, naribus inunctum, vel medicamentis in id idoneis commixtum: singulare est remedium in renum & vesicæ morbis discutiendis, calculis educendis, urinariisque meatibus referandis, ex vino Malvatico, aqua Petrofeslini, vel simili humore exhibitum; colico morbo medetur : veteri strangulati prodest, naturalibus illitum : foetum euocat, partumque facilem reddir, si gutta ejus ex aqua verbenæ parturienti propinetur : omnes corporis facultates imbecilles reficit, roboratque : humores consumit, & cerebrum confirmat, aperitque.

---

*Oleum Hydrargyri.*

Omnium metallorum olea præstantissima superat : auri balsamo viribus respondet : ulcera

&amp;

& vulnera quævis purgat, implet & percurat: pes os assumptum vesicæ, faucium, aliarumque partium abditarum exilcerationes persanat: adhæc vi sua penetratoria renum morbos per sudores, urinamque discutit.

*Oleum mellis.*

Singulare est ad podagricos dolores sedandos, vulneraque curanda, remedium.

*Oleum balsami.*

Urinam movet, lapidem frangit, vermes encat, aurium tinuiti à flatu crasso, paralyssi, spastico cynico, ischiadi, gonagræ, podagræ, & cæterarum juncturarum doloribus prodest, potum aut inunctum: sed parva ejus portio, aquæ affueti aptæ mixta bibatur.

*Oleum benedictum Fioravanti.*

Valet ad omnis generis vulnera, presertim capitis, nervorum, &c.

*Oleum Philosophorum.*

Confert vulneribus: tufsi, catarrho, vermis: laterum puncturis.

*Unguentum album Rhasis.*

*De Un-*

Facultatem habet refrigerandi & exsiccandi, *guentis.* chirurgi utuntur illo in ulceribus ex combustione, & in vunleribus superficialibus.

*Unguentum de lithargyro.*

Valet ad refrigerandum & explicandum, & in pruritu & scabie sæpiissime applicatur.

E e 3

*Unguen-*

*Facultas Medicamentorum.**Unguentum diapompholygos.*

In inflammationibus ulcerum & eorundem humiditatibus utuntur chirurgi hoc unguento: valet etiam in ulceribus contractis ex pruritu, est namque medicamentum cicatricem inducens.

*Unguentum rosaceum.*

Commendatur ad sedandam phlegmonem, erysipelata, herpetas, & ad corrigendam cephalalgiam, & denique ventriculi, & hepatis intemperiem calidam.

*Unguentum rosatum santalatum.*

Magis refrigerat, & roborat hoc unguentum quam superius propositum, ac proinde eo utuntur medici in hepatis intemperie calida, & dolore renum contracto ex calida intemperie, & in similibus affectibus.

*Unguentum Aegyptiacum.*

Utuntur chirurgi hoc unguento in ulceribus cacoethibus, inducit enim escharam; inducit & attenuat, & tergit carnem mortuā, & reliqua excrementa; valet in ulceribus pudendorū, ad collyria illius partis paranda, lotionesq; conficiendas.

*Unguentum basiliconis.*

Utuntur eo chirurgi in bubonibus, in pernionibus suppuratis, & apertis, & in aliis capitīs & aliarum partium ulceribus.

*Unguentum mediae confectionis.*

Valet ad vulnera simplicia, ad modicē tergendum & exsiccandum.

*Unguen-*

*Unguentum nigrum sarracenum.*

Insignem habet facultatem attrahendi, extergendi, & expurgandi excrementa & vulnera exsiccandi, hinc in capitibus vulneribus optimum est.

*Unguentum resumptivum.*

Valet ad corrigendam sicciam intemperiem & aliquantulum calidam, nam per excelsum est frigidum & humidum, ideoque valet ad consumptos, hepticos, ad macie laborantes, & ad motus convulsivos, contractos in febribus ardentibus.

*Unguentum citrinum.*

Optimum est ad emendanda faciei vitia ex causa externa, hinc maculas à sole contractas tergere valet.

*Unguentum de arthanita.*

In ascite valet hoc unguentum, dum reliqua non prosunt: nam abdominis purgat aquas & serofos humores.

*Unguentum album sarracenum.*

Valet ad repellendum & refrigerandum, proinde utuntur chirurgi eo commodissime in vulneribus, partibus circumstantibus appolito.

*Unguentum apii.*

Excrementa bubonum extergit, utuntur eo chirurgi primis diebus cum ellychniis quæ appetiuntur parti internæ bubonis.

*Facultas Medicamentorum.**Unguentum de minio.*

Est sanè optimum ad ulcera exsiccanda dum medicamenta leviora non prosunt.

*Unguentum pomorum.*

Ad emendanda vitia labiorum & narium valet, & ad faciem dealbandam, & illius vitia etiam emendanda.

*Unguentum turbiae.*

Valet ad oculorum inflammationes, nam repellit & digerit.

*Unguentum Apostolorum.*

Facultatem habet incidendi & tergendi excrementa in ulceribus existentia, & eadem extrahendi & exsiccandi humiditates. Hinc usus frequentissimus illius est in ulceribus uteri, & pudendi cacoethibus.

*Unguentum de althaea.*

Insignem habet facultatem digerendi, unde valet ad resolvendos humores tumorum & aliarum partium induratorum.

*Unguentum Agrippae regis.*

Resolvit & digerit tumores, unde in bubonibus & in ventris tumoribus, & in hydrope utur eo medici.

*Unguentum comitissæ.*

Valet ad fistendas fluxiones uteri & alvi, roborat namq[ue] & adstringit, unde valet in profluvio rebelli muliebri, in contumaci diarrhœa, & in dejectionibus hepaticis.

*Unguentum*

*Facultas Medicamentorum.*

425

*Unguentum contra scabiem.*

Potentissime curat scabiem & pruritus.

---

*Vnguentum aureum.*

Optimum est ad vulnera curanda, excre-  
menta tergenda, & humiditatem exsic-  
candam.

---

*Vnguentum contra tineam.*

Valet ut titulus declarat.

---

*Vnguentum Aragon.*

Habet insignem facultatem in quibuscumque  
frigidis affectibus, praesertim in colico dolore ex  
pituita vitrea & aliis doloribus natis ex materia  
trigida.

---

*Vnguentum martiatum.*

Anodynarn quandam facultatem habet, pro-  
inde sedat dolores.

---

*Vnguentum populeon.*

Narcoticon est hoc unguentum, proinde re-  
frigerat, somnum conciliat, in febribus arden-  
tibus, & phreniticis prodest. Valet etiam ad  
combustos, & ad dolores sedandos, ad intem-  
periem calidam. Empyreumati eo utimur.

---

*Vnguentum è Nicotiana.*

Contra tineam valet, pediculos necat.

---

*Vnguentum Philagrios.*

Spasmus & paralysim juvat.

---

*Vnguen-*

*Unguentum ex Butillo.*

Epilepsiam, paralysim, spasmum, ceteros nervorum affectus frigidos ac scirrhosos juvat.

*Unguentum tetrapharmacum.*

Calfacit, humectat, dolorem sedat, & pus movet.

*Unguentum Apostolicum.*

Efficax est contra vulnera & ulceræ difficultia, & fistulas: consumit carnem mortuam, & consumptam restaurat, duram mollit, & plagas sanat.

*Unguentum viride, Androm.*

Recentia vulnera, & quæcunque non magna sunt, sanat.

*Unguentum enulatum.*

Ploram sanat, impetiginem à pituita falla, cutis asperitatem, & alia cutis vitia terget. Ad cancros, scabiem siccum, & lepram conduceit.

*Unguentum cerasos magnum.*

Ulceræ malignæ, putrida, fistulosa, sorde & carne mortua purgat, carne implet, glutinat, & cicatrice tegit.

*Unguentum è Caprifolio.*

Ad capitum vulnera præstantissimum est.

*Unguentum Diapalma.*

Ulceræ sordida multidificat, sanat, & cicatricem inducit: tumores resolvit, dissipat: dolorēque lenit.

*Unguen-*

*Facultas Medicamentorum.*

347

*Unguentum desiccatum rubrum.*

Ulceras sanat, cicatricem inducit.

*Unguentum fuscum.*

Sanandi vim habet, & extrahendi.

*Unguentum pectorale.*

Mitigat dolores pectoris, & tussim: digerit, maturat, facilitat sputum, & resolvit pleuresim.

*Unguentum magnum Fidavanto.*

Valet ad morbum Gallicum, dolores, plagas: oculorum ardores tollit impositum.

*Ceratum refrigerans Galeni.*

*De Ceratis.*

Gal. 10. Meth. cap. 9. docet unguentum vel ceratum hoc valde refrigerare & humectare, valet ad hepticos & consumptos.

*Ceratum santalatum.*

Optimum est ad roburandum & refrigerandum hepar, in dejectionibus hepaticis biliosis, valet etiam ad intemperies calidas renum, & ad alias similes.

*Ceratum Stomachale, Galeni.*

Ventriculum & hepar roborat: horum dolorem a frido lenit, appetitiam excitat, coctionem juvat.

*Ceratum ex thapsia.*

Utuntur medici hoc cerato in vehementissimis distillationibus ad exsiccandum, ad attrahendum humorem efficientem distillationem.

*Ceratum*

*Ceratum sparatum Sparadrap.*

Frequentissimus est hujus cerati usus in ulceribus antiquis exsiccandis.

*Ceratum è Cerussa.*

Sanat ambusta, erysipelata, scabiem sicciam, & ulcera calida.

*Ceratum Alexandri.*

Ventriculum & ventrem reliquum inferiorem roborat, ab hisque duritiem dissipat.

*De Emplastris.**Emplastrum diapalmæ.*

Valet ad curanda ulcera antiqua.

*Emplastrum diachylonis communis.*

Temperatissimum est, & ita usum illius laudamus in scirrhis & aliis rebellibus tumoribus.

*Emplastrum diachylonis magni.*

Valet ad emolliendos & digerendos tumores.

*Emplast. stomaticonis confortativi.*

Optimum est ad roborandum ventriculum, & corrigendam intemperiem frigidam illius.

*Emplastrum oxycroceum.*

Optimus est hujus emplastri usus in dolore contracto ex aliqua contusione, in ossium fracturis & dislocationibus.

*Emplast. Guillermi servitoris.*

Ad eosdem affectus valet ad quos valet emplastrum oxycroceum.

*Emplast.*

*Emplast. contra conquassationem.*

Habet vim digerendi ac dissipandi humorum extravasatum ex contusionibus.

*Emplastrum de centaurea.*

Optimum est in vulneribus capitis.

*Emplast. de palmitibus.*

Valet ad extergenda & exsiccanda excrementa & humiditates quæ apparent in ulceribus, & præcipue usus hujus emplastrum est in ulceribus antiquis.

*Emplast. contra rupturam.*

Ad hernias curandas valet hoc emplastrum, puerorum nimirum aquosas; valet etiam ad foetum retinendum.

*Emplast. contra rupturam ex pelle arietina.*

Valet ad consolidandum & uniendum peritoneum ruptum in ea regione, in quam vel omehum, vel intestina descendunt. Etiam valet ad hernias aquosas & flatuosas. Valet denique ad curandum aneurisma.

*Emplast. contra durities.*

Prodest ad emolliendos duros tumores.

*Emplastrum de ranis.*

Doloribus ex morbo Gallico contractis, præcipue talpariis, prodest.

*Emplast. Diaphœniconis.*

Valet ad iuvandam ventriculi coctionem, ad vomitum sistendum, & emendandas contumacces alvi evacuationes.

*Emplast.*

*Emplast. catagenum.*

**Optimum est in tumoribus gallicis in capite existentibus.**

*Emplast. de gratia Dei.*

Valet ad ulcera antiqua curanda , quando alia emplastra non profunt.

*Emplast. Apostolicum chirurgicum.*

Easdema habet facultates , & ad lienis scirrhos.

*Emplastrum divinum.*

Easdем, sed imbeciliores habet facultates.

*Emplast. de meliloto,*

Habet vim emolliendi & discutiendi flatus, & digerendi, tum etiam & roborandi; & hinc tumoribus duriusculis ventris, hepatis & aliarum partium prodest.

*Emplast. filii Zachariae.*

Valet ad durities emoliendas , & faciliora reddit excrementa in thorace existentia ad expuendum.

*Emplastrum de geminis.*

**Optimum est ad curanda ulcera, in quibus leví occasione apparent quotidie inflammations.**

*Emplast. de Mastice.*

Confert dolori dentium , temporibus applicatum.

*Emplast.*

*Emplast. ad herniam.*

Valet ut titulus declarat.

*Emplastrum de Adipibus.*

Emollit & dolorem levat.

*Emplast. de stercore canis.*

Valet in ulceribus fraudulentis, &c.

*Emplast. de mucilaginibus.*

Maturat apostemata, & resolvit omnes durities,

*Emplast. Sticticum, Paracelsus.*

Confert doloribus nervorum, & sovet & corroborat eos.

*Emplastrum de minio.*

Valet ad ulcera mala & antiqua.

*Emplastrum Polyarchion.*

Lienosis & hepaticis affectibus auxiliatur.

*Barbarum Andromachi.*

Vulnera conglutinat.

*Gilvum Galeni.*

Facit ad cruenta vulnera & nervos præcisos.

*Emplastrum sulphuratum.*

Omnis generis maligna ulcera quam brevissimè curat.

*Emplastrum è baccis Lauri.*

Ventriculi, intestinorum, hepatis, renum, vesicæ, uteri, & partium aliarum dolorcm à flatibus aut intemperie frigida ortum placat.

INDEX



## INDEX.

<b>A</b> <i>qua.</i>	Pag. 335. & seq.
<i>Rob.</i>	337. & seq.
<i>Julep.</i>	338. & seq.
<i>Syrup.</i>	338. & seq.
<i>Aceta.</i>	352. & seq.
<i>Conserve.</i>	353. & seq.
<i>Electuaria.</i>	359. & seq.
<i>Confectiones.</i>	360. & seq.
<i>Looch.</i>	366. & seq.
<i>Pulveres.</i>	388. & seq.
<i>Trochisci.</i>	395. & seq.
<i>Pilule.</i>	401. & seq.
<i>Collyria.</i>	410. & seq.
<i>Olea.</i>	411. & seq.
<i>Unguenta.</i>	421. & seq.
<i>Cerata.</i>	427. & seq.
<i>Emplastræ.</i>	428. & seq.

---

FINIS.

---

## ERRATA.

**P**Ag. 336. lin. 14. lege reserare. *ibid. ult. conciliat.* 337. 23. mordaces.  
347. 4. Aperiendas. 349. 24. mundificando. 356. 16. majorane. 359. 8.  
amendandam. *ibid. 20.* longinquis. 361. 22. vitirosos. *ibid. ult.* ad 3. ij. β.  
362. 2. enemata. *ibid. 21.* cordis. 364. 7. electuario. 366. 16. menses. 369  
16. omne. 370. 27. 27. lætitiamque 372. 18. ex pituita crassa. 381. 6. kemicra-  
nium. 382. 2. melaucholiam. 384. 18. excitatos. 385. 5. omnes. 389. 7. tenui-  
tate. *ibid. 10.* simplicium. 402. 17. θ. ij. 411. 7. oculorum. *ibid. 27.* rici-  
nium. 417. 14. comparatur. 418. 16. halitusque. 421. 2. per. *ibid. 11.* tinc-  
tui. *ibid. 27.* exsecandum. 422. 19. incidit. 426. 16. Pforam.